### Autocallable Market-Linked Step Up Notes Linked to the Russell 2000® Index

- Maturity of approximately three years, if not called prior to maturity
- Automatic call of the notes per unit at $10 plus the applicable Call Premium ([$0.70 to $0.80] on the first Observation Date and [$1.40 to $1.60] on the final Observation Date) if the Index is flat or increases above 100% of the Starting Value on the relevant Observation Date
- The Observation Dates will occur approximately one year and two years after the pricing date
- If the notes are not called, at maturity:
  - a return of 30% if the Index is flat or increases up to the Step Up Value
  - a return equal to the percentage increase in the Index if the Index increases above the Step Up Value
  - 1-to-1 downside exposure to decreases in the Index, with up to 100% of your principal at risk
- All payments are subject to the credit risk of Barclays Bank PLC
- No periodic interest payments
- In addition to the underwriting discount set forth below, the notes include a hedging-related charge of $0.075 per unit. See “Structuring the Notes”.
- Limited secondary market liquidity, with no exchange listing
- The notes are our unsecured and unsubordinated obligations and are not deposit liabilities of Barclays Bank PLC. The notes are not covered by the U.K. Financial Services Compensation Scheme or insured by the U.S. Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation or any other governmental agency or deposit insurance agency of the United States, the United Kingdom, or any other jurisdiction.

The notes are being issued by Barclays Bank PLC (“Barclays”). There are important differences between the notes and a conventional debt security, including different investment risks. See “Risk Factors” and “Additional Risk Factors” beginning on page TS-8 of this term sheet and “Risk Factors” beginning on page PS-8 of product supplement EQUITY INDICES SUN-1 and beginning on page S-7 of the prospectus supplement.

Our initial estimated value of the notes, based on our internal pricing models, is expected to be between $9.30 and $9.54 per unit on the pricing date, which is less than the public offering price listed below. See “Summary” on the following page, “Risk Factors” beginning on page TS-8 of this term sheet and “Structuring the Notes” on page TS-14 of this term sheet.

Notwithstanding any other agreements, arrangements or understandings between Barclays and any holder or beneficial owner of the notes, by acquiring the notes, each holder and beneficial owner of the notes acknowledges, accepts, agrees to be bound by, and consents to the exercise of, any U.K. Bail-in Power by the relevant U.K. resolution authority. All payments are subject to the risk of exercise of any U.K. Bail-in Power by the relevant U.K. resolution authority. See “Consent to U.K. Bail-in Power” on page TS-4 and “Risk Factors” beginning on page TS-8 of this term sheet.

None of the Securities and Exchange Commission (the “SEC”), any state securities commission, or any other regulatory body has approved or disapproved of these securities or determined if this Note Prospectus (as defined below) is truthful or complete. Any representation to the contrary is a criminal offense.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Public offering price(^{(1)})</th>
<th>$10.00</th>
<th>$</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Underwriting discount(^{(1)})</td>
<td>$0.20</td>
<td>$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Proceeds, before expenses, to Barclays</td>
<td>$9.80</td>
<td>$</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

\(^{(1)}\) For any purchase of 500,000 units or more in a single transaction by an individual investor or in combined transactions with the investor’s household in this offering, the public offering price and the underwriting discount will be $9.95 per unit and $0.15 per unit, respectively. See “Supplement to the Plan of Distribution” below.

### Additional Information

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Are Not FDIC Insured</th>
<th>Are Not Bank Guaranteed</th>
<th>May Lose Value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BofA Securities</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

March, 2020
## Summary

The Autocallable Market-Linked Step Up Notes Linked to the Russell 2000® Index, due March , 2023 (the "notes") are our unsecured and unsubordinated obligations and are not deposit liabilities of Barclays. The notes are not covered by the U.K. Financial Services Compensation Scheme or insured by the U.S. Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation or any other governmental agency or deposit insurance agency of the United States, the United Kingdom or any other jurisdiction. The notes will rank equally with all of our other unsecured and unsubordinated debt. Any payments due on the notes, including any repayment of principal, will be subject to the credit risk of Barclays and to the risk of exercise of any U.K. Bail-in Power (as described herein) or any other resolution measure by any relevant U.K. resolution authority. The notes will be automatically called at the applicable Call Amount if the Observation Level of the Market Measure, which is the Russell 2000® Index (the “Index”), is equal to or greater than the Power (as described herein) or any other resolution measure by any relevant U.K. resolution authority. The notes will be automatically called at the applicable Call Amount if the Observation Level of the Market Measure, which is the Russell 2000® Index (the “Index”), is equal to or greater than the Call Level on the relevant Observation Date. If the notes are not called, at maturity, the notes provide you with a Step Up Payment if the Ending Value of the Index is equal to or greater than its Starting Value, but is not greater than the Step Up Value. If the Ending Value is greater than the Step Up Value, you will participate on a 1-for-1 basis in the increase in the level of the Index above the Starting Value. If the Ending Value is less than the Starting Value, you will lose all or a portion of the principal amount of your notes. Any payments on the notes will be calculated based on the $10 principal amount per unit and will depend on the performance of the Index, subject to our credit risk. See “Terms of the Notes” below.

On the cover page of this term sheet, we have provided the estimated value range for the notes. This range of estimated values was determined based on our internal pricing models, which take into account a number of variables, including volatility, interest rates and our internal funding rates, which are our internally published borrowing rates and the economic terms of certain related hedging arrangements. This range of estimated values may not correlate on a linear basis with the range of Call Premiums and Call Amounts for the notes. The estimated value of the notes calculated on the pricing date is expected to be less than the public offering price and will be set forth in the final term sheet made available to investors in the notes.

The economic terms of the notes (including the Call Premiums and the Call Amounts) are based on our internal funding rates, which may vary from the levels at which our benchmark debt securities trade in the secondary market, and the economic terms of certain related hedging arrangements. The difference between these rates, as well as the underwriting discount, the hedging-related charge and other amounts described below, will reduce the economic terms of the notes. For more information about the estimated value and the structuring of the notes, see “Structuring the Notes” on page TS-14.

## Terms of the Notes

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Issuer:</th>
<th>Barclays Bank PLC (“Barclays”)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Call Amounts (per unit):</td>
<td>$10.00 per unit</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Principal Amount:</td>
<td>$10.00 per unit</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Term:</td>
<td>Approximately three years, if not called</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Market Measure:</td>
<td>The Russell 2000® Index (Bloomberg symbol: “RTY”), a price return index</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Observation Level:</td>
<td>The closing level of the Market Measure on the applicable Observation Date.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Observation Dates:</td>
<td>On or about April , 2021 and March , 2022, approximately one and two years after the pricing date. The scheduled Observation Dates are subject to postponement in the event of Market Disruption Events, as described beginning on page PS-22 of product supplement EQUITY INDICES SUN-1.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Call Level:</td>
<td>100% of the Starting Value</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fees Charged:</td>
<td>The public offering price of the notes includes the underwriting discount of $0.20 per unit as listed on the cover page and a hedging-related charge of $0.075 per unit described in “Structuring the Notes” on page TS-14.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Calculation Agents:</td>
<td>Barclays and BofA Securities, Inc. (“BofAS”).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Call Premiums:</td>
<td>See “Terms of the Notes” below.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Call Level on the relevant Observation Date. If the notes are not called, at maturity, the notes provide you with a Step Up Payment if the Ending Value of the Index is equal to or greater than its Starting Value, but is not greater than the Step Up Value. If the Ending Value is greater than the Step Up Value, you will participate on a 1-for-1 basis in the increase in the level of the Index above the Starting Value. If the Ending Value is less than the Starting Value, you will lose all or a portion of the principal amount of your notes. Any payments on the notes will be calculated based on the $10 principal amount per unit and will depend on the performance of the Index, subject to our credit risk. See “Terms of the Notes” below.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Step Up Value:</td>
<td>130% of the Starting Value</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Step Up Payment:</td>
<td>$3.00 per unit, which represents a return of 30% over the principal amount.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Threshold Value:</td>
<td>100% of the Starting Value</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Calculation Day:</td>
<td>Approximately the fifth scheduled Market Measure Business Day immediately preceding the maturity date.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Call Settlement Dates:</td>
<td>Approximately the fifth business day following the applicable Observation Date, subject to postponement if the related Observation Date is postponed, as described on page PS-20 of product supplement EQUITY INDICES SUN-1.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dates:</td>
<td>See “Terms of the Notes” below.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Determining Payment on the Notes

Automatic Call Provision

The notes will be called automatically on an Observation Date if the Observation Level on that Observation Date is equal to or greater than the Call Level. If the notes are called, you will receive $10 per unit plus the applicable Call Premium.

Redemption Amount Determination

If the notes are not automatically called, on the maturity date, you will receive a cash payment per unit determined as follows:

Because the Threshold Value for the notes is equal to the Starting Value, you will lose all or a portion of your investment if the Ending Value is less than the Starting Value.
Consent to U.K. Bail-in Power

Notwithstanding any other agreements, arrangements or understandings between us and any holder or beneficial owner of the notes, by acquiring the notes, each holder and beneficial owner of the notes acknowledges, accepts, agrees to be bound by, and consents to the exercise of, any U.K. Bail-in Power by the relevant U.K. resolution authority.

Under the U.K. Banking Act 2009, as amended, the relevant U.K. resolution authority may exercise a U.K. Bail-in Power in circumstances in which the relevant U.K. resolution authority is satisfied that the resolution conditions are met. These conditions include that a U.K. bank or investment firm is failing or is likely to fail to satisfy the Financial Services and Markets Act 2000 (the “FSMA”) threshold conditions for authorization to carry on certain regulated activities (within the meaning of section 55B FSMA) or, in the case of a U.K. banking group company that is a European Economic Area (“EEA”) or third country institution or investment firm, that the relevant EEA or third country relevant authority is satisfied that the resolution conditions are met in respect of that entity.

The U.K. Bail-in Power includes any write-down, conversion, transfer, modification and/or suspension power, which allows for (i) the reduction or cancellation of all, or a portion, of the principal amount of, any interest on, or any other amounts payable on, the notes; (ii) the conversion of all, or a portion, of the principal amount of, any interest on, or any other amounts payable on, the notes into shares or other securities or other obligations of Barclays or another person (and the issue to, or conferral on, the holder or beneficial owner of the notes such shares, securities or obligations); and/or (iii) the amendment or alteration of the maturity of the notes, or amendment of the amount of any interest or any other amounts due on the notes, or the dates on which any interest or any other amounts become payable, including by suspending payment for a temporary period; which U.K. Bail-in Power may be exercised by means of a variation of the terms of the notes solely to give effect to the exercise by the relevant U.K. resolution authority of such U.K. Bail-in Power. Each holder and beneficial owner of the notes further acknowledges and agrees that the rights of the holders or beneficial owners of the notes are subject to, and will be varied, if necessary, solely to give effect to, the exercise of any U.K. Bail-in Power by the relevant U.K. resolution authority. For the avoidance of doubt, this consent and acknowledgment is not a waiver of any rights holders or beneficial owners of the notes may have at law if and to the extent that any U.K. Bail-in Power is exercised by the relevant U.K. resolution authority in breach of laws applicable in England.

For more information, please see “Risk Factors” below as well as “U.K. Bail-in Power,” “Risk Factors—Risks Relating to the Securities Generally—Regulatory action in the event a bank or investment firm in the Group is failing or likely to fail could materially adversely affect the value of the securities” and “—Under the terms of the securities, you have agreed to be bound by the exercise of any U.K. Bail-in Power by the relevant U.K. resolution authority” in the accompanying prospectus supplement.
Investor Considerations

You may wish to consider an investment in the notes if:

- You are willing to receive a return on your investment capped at the return represented by the applicable Call Premium if the relevant Observation Level is equal to or greater than the Call Level.
- You anticipate that the notes will be automatically called or that the Ending Value will not be less than the Starting Value.
- You are willing to risk a loss of principal and return if the notes are not automatically called and the Index decreases from the Starting Value to the Ending Value.
- You are willing to forgo the interest payments that are paid on traditional interest bearing debt securities.
- You are willing to forgo dividends or other benefits of owning the stocks included in the Index.
- You are willing to accept a limited or no market for sales prior to maturity, and understand that the market prices for the notes, if any, will be affected by various factors, including our actual and perceived creditworthiness, the inclusion in the public offering price of the underwriting discount, the hedging-related charge and other amounts, as described on page TS-2.
- You are willing to assume our credit risk, as issuer of the notes, for all payments under the notes, including the Redemption Amount.
- You are willing to consent to the exercise of any U.K. Bail-in Power by U.K. resolution authorities.

We urge you to consult your investment, legal, tax, accounting, and other advisors before you invest in the notes.

The notes may not be an appropriate investment for you if:

- You want to hold your notes for the full term.
- You believe that the notes will not be automatically called and the Index will decrease from the Starting Value to the Ending Value.
- You seek principal repayment or preservation of capital.
- You seek interest payments or other current income on your investment.
- You want to receive dividends or other distributions paid on the stocks included in the Index.
- You seek an investment for which there will be a liquid secondary market.
- You are unwilling or are unable to take market risk on the notes or to take our credit risk as issuer of the notes.
- You are unwilling to consent to the exercise of any U.K. Bail-in Power by U.K. resolution authorities.
Autocallable Market-Linked Step Up Notes
Linked to the Russell 2000® Index, due March , 2023

Hypothetical Payout Profile at Maturity

The graph below is based on hypothetical numbers and values. The graph below shows a payout profile at maturity, which would only apply if the notes are not called on any Observation Date.

This graph reflects the returns on the notes, based on the Threshold Value of 100% of the Starting Value, the Step Up Payment of $3.00 per unit and the Step Up Value of 130% of the Starting Value. The green line reflects the returns on the notes, while the dotted gray line reflects the returns of a direct investment in the stocks included in the Index, excluding dividends.

This graph has been prepared for purposes of illustration only.

Hypothetical Payments at Maturity

The following table and examples are for purposes of illustration only. They are based on hypothetical values and show hypothetical returns on the notes, assuming the notes are not called on any Observation Date. The following table is based on a Starting Value of 100, a Threshold Value of 100, a Step Up Value of 130 and the Step Up Payment of $3.00 per unit. It illustrates the effect of a range of Ending Values on the Redemption Amount per unit of the notes and the total rate of return to holders of the notes. The actual amount you receive and the resulting total rate of return will depend on the actual Starting Value, Threshold Value, Ending Value, Step Up Value, whether the notes are called on an Observation Date, and term of your investment. The following examples do not take into account any tax consequences from investing in the notes.

For recent actual levels of the Market Measure, see “The Index” section below. The Index is a price return index and as such the Ending Value will not include any income generated by dividends paid on the stocks included in the Index, which you would otherwise be entitled to receive if you invested in those stocks directly. In addition, all payments on the notes are subject to issuer credit risk.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Ending Value</th>
<th>Percentage Change from the Starting Value to the Ending Value</th>
<th>Redemption Amount per Unit</th>
<th>Total Rate of Return on the Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0.00</td>
<td>-100.00%</td>
<td>$0.00</td>
<td>-100.00%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>50.00</td>
<td>-50.00%</td>
<td>$5.00</td>
<td>-50.00%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>60.00</td>
<td>-40.00%</td>
<td>$6.00</td>
<td>-40.00%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>70.00</td>
<td>-30.00%</td>
<td>$7.00</td>
<td>-30.00%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>80.00</td>
<td>-20.00%</td>
<td>$8.00</td>
<td>-20.00%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>90.00</td>
<td>-10.00%</td>
<td>$9.00</td>
<td>-10.00%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>95.00</td>
<td>-5.00%</td>
<td>$9.50</td>
<td>-5.00%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100.00(1)(2)</td>
<td>0.00%</td>
<td>$13.00(3)</td>
<td>30.00%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>105.00</td>
<td>5.00%</td>
<td>$13.00</td>
<td>30.00%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>110.00</td>
<td>10.00%</td>
<td>$13.00</td>
<td>30.00%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>120.00</td>
<td>20.00%</td>
<td>$13.00</td>
<td>30.00%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>130.00(4)</td>
<td>30.00%</td>
<td>$13.00</td>
<td>30.00%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>140.00</td>
<td>40.00%</td>
<td>$14.00</td>
<td>40.00%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>150.00</td>
<td>50.00%</td>
<td>$15.00</td>
<td>50.00%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>160.00</td>
<td>60.00%</td>
<td>$16.00</td>
<td>60.00%</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(1) This is the hypothetical Threshold Value.
(2) The hypothetical Starting Value of 100 used in these examples has been chosen for illustrative purposes only, and does not represent a likely actual Starting Value for the Market Measure.
(3) This amount represents the sum of the principal amount and the Step Up Payment of $3.00.
(4) This is the hypothetical Step Up Value.
Redemption Amount Calculation Examples

Example 1
The Ending Value is 50.00, or 50.00% of the Starting Value:
Starting Value: 100.00
Threshold Value: 100.00
Ending Value: 50.00
$10 \times \left(\frac{100 - 50}{100}\right) = \$5.00 \quad \text{Redemption Amount per unit}

Example 2
The Ending Value is 110.00, or 110.00% of the Starting Value:
Starting Value: 100.00
Step Up Value: 130.00
Ending Value: 110.00
$10.00 + \$3.00 = \$13.00 \quad \text{Redemption Amount per unit, the principal amount plus the Step Up Payment, since the Ending Value is equal to or greater than the Starting Value, but less than the Step Up Value.}

Example 3
The Ending Value is 140.00, or 140.00% of the Starting Value:
Starting Value: 100.00
Step Up Value: 130.00
Ending Value: 140.00
$10 + \left(\frac{140 - 100}{100}\right) = \$14.00 \quad \text{Redemption Amount per unit}
Risk Factors

There are important differences between the notes and a conventional debt security. An investment in the notes involves significant risks, including those listed below. You should carefully review the more detailed explanation of risks relating to the notes in the “Risk Factors” sections beginning on page PS-8 of product supplement EQUITY INDICES SUN-1 and page S-7 of the Series A MTN prospectus supplement identified above. We also urge you to consult your investment, legal, tax, accounting, and other advisors before you invest in the notes.

- If the notes are not automatically called, depending on the performance of the Index as measured shortly before the maturity date, your investment may result in a loss; there is no guaranteed return of principal.
- Your return on the notes may be less than the yield you could earn by owning a conventional fixed or floating rate debt security of comparable maturity.
- Payments on the notes are subject to our credit risk, and any actual or perceived changes in our creditworthiness are expected to affect the value of the notes. If we become insolvent or are unable to pay our obligations, you may lose your entire investment.
- Payments on the notes are subject to the exercise of U.K. Bail-in Power by the relevant U.K. resolution authority. As described above under “Consent to U.K. Bail-in Power,” the relevant U.K. resolution authority may exercise any U.K. Bail-in Power under the conditions described in such section of this term sheet. If any U.K. Bail-in Power is exercised, you may lose all or a part of the value of your investment in the notes or receive a different security, which may be worth significantly less than the notes and which may have significantly fewer protections than those typically afforded to debt securities. Moreover, the relevant U.K. resolution authority may exercise its authority to implement the U.K. Bail-in Power without providing any advance notice to the holders and beneficial owners of the notes. By your acquisition of the notes, you acknowledge, accept, agree to be bound by, and consent to the exercise of, any U.K. Bail-in Power by the relevant U.K. resolution authority. The exercise of any U.K. Bail-in Power with respect to the notes will not be a default or an Event of Default (as each term is defined in the senior debt securities indenture relating to the notes). The trustee will not be liable for any action that the trustee takes, or abstains from taking, in either case, in accordance with the exercise of the U.K. Bail-in Power with respect to the notes. See “Consent to U.K. Bail-in Power” above as well as “U.K. Bail-in Power,” “Risk Factors—Risks Relating to the Securities Generally—Regulatory action in the event a bank or investment firm in the Group is failing or likely to fail could materially adversely affect the value of the securities” and “—Under the terms of the securities, you have agreed to be bound by the exercise of any U.K. Bail-in Power by the relevant U.K. resolution authority” in the accompanying prospectus supplement for more information.
- If the notes are called, your investment return is limited to the return represented by the applicable Call Premium.
- Your investment return may be less than a comparable investment directly in the stocks included in the Index.
- The estimated value of your notes is based on our internal pricing models. Our internal pricing models take into account a number of variables and are based on a number of subjective assumptions, which may or may not materialize, typically including volatility, interest rates, and our internal funding rates. These variables and assumptions are not evaluated or verified on an independent basis and may prove to be inaccurate. Different pricing models and assumptions of different financial institutions could provide valuations for the notes that are different from our estimated value.
- The estimated value is based on a number of variables, including volatility, interest rates and our internal funding rates. Our internal funding rates may vary from the levels at which our benchmark debt securities trade in the secondary market. As a result of this difference, the estimated value referenced in this term sheet may be lower if such estimated value was based on the levels at which our benchmark debt securities traded in the secondary market.
- The estimated value of your notes is expected to be lower than the public offering price of your notes. This difference is expected as a result of certain factors, such as the inclusion in the public offering price of the underwriting discount, the hedging-related charge, the estimated profit, if any, that we or any of our affiliates expect to earn in connection with structuring the notes, and the estimated cost which we may incur in hedging our obligations under the notes, as further described in “Structuring the Notes” on page TS-15. If you attempt to sell the notes prior to maturity, their market value may be lower than the price you paid for the notes and lower than the estimated value because the secondary market prices take into consideration the levels at which our debt securities trade in the secondary market but do not take into account such fees, charges and other amounts.
- The estimated value of the notes will not be a prediction of the prices at which MLPF&S, BoFAS or its affiliates, or any of our affiliates or any other third parties may be willing to purchase the notes from you in secondary market transactions. The price at which you may be able to sell your notes in the secondary market at any time will be influenced by many factors that cannot be predicted, such as market conditions, and any bid and ask spread for similar size trades, and may be substantially less than our estimated value of the notes. Any sale prior to the maturity date could result in a substantial loss to you.
- A trading market is not expected to develop for the notes. We, MLPF&S, BoFAS and our respective affiliates are not obligated to make a market for, or to repurchase, the notes. There is no assurance that any party will be willing to purchase your notes at any price in any secondary market.
- Our business, hedging and trading activities, and those of MLPF&S, BoFAS and our respective affiliates (including trading in securities of companies included in the Index), and any hedging and trading activities we, MLPF&S, BoFAS or our respective
affiliates engage in for our clients’ accounts, may affect the market value and return of the notes and may create conflicts of interest with you.

- The Index sponsor may adjust the Index in a way that affects its level, and has no obligation to consider your interests.
- You will have no rights of a holder of the securities included in the Index, and you will not be entitled to receive securities or dividends or other distributions by the issuers of those securities.
- While we, MLPF&S, BofAS or our respective affiliates may from time to time own securities of companies included in the Index, we, MLPF&S, BofAS and our respective affiliates do not control any company included in the Index, and have not verified any disclosure made by any company.
- There may be potential conflicts of interest involving the calculation agents, one of which is us and one of which is BofAS. We have the right to appoint and remove the calculation agents.
- The U.S. federal income tax consequences of the notes are uncertain, and may be adverse to a U.S. investor of the notes. See “Tax Considerations” below.

Additional Risk Factors

The notes are subject to risks associated with small-size capitalization companies.

The stocks composing the Index are issued by companies with small-sized market capitalization. The stock prices of small-size companies may be more volatile than stock prices of large capitalization companies. Small-size capitalization companies may be less able to withstand adverse economic, market, trade and competitive conditions relative to larger companies. Small-size capitalization companies may also be more susceptible to adverse developments related to their products or services.
Autocallable Market-Linked Step Up Notes
Linked to the Russell 2000® Index, due March , 2023

The Index

All disclosures contained in this term sheet regarding the Index, including, without limitation, its make-up, method of calculation and changes in its components, have been derived from publicly available sources without independent verification. The information reflects the policies of, and is subject to change by, FTSE Russell (the “Index sponsor”), which is wholly owned by the London Stock Exchange Group. The Index is calculated, maintained and published by FTSE Russell. The Index sponsor, which licenses the copyright and all other rights to the Index, has no obligation to continue to publish, and may discontinue publication of, the Index. The consequences of the Index sponsor discontinuing publication of the Index are discussed in the section entitled “Description of the Notes—Discontinuance of an Index” beginning on page PS-23 of product supplement EQUITY INDICES SUN-1. None of us, the calculation agents, MLPF&S or BofAS accepts any responsibility for the calculation, maintenance or publication of the Index or any successor index.

General

The Index measures the capitalization-weighted price performance of 2,000 U.S. small-capitalization stocks listed on eligible U.S. exchanges and is designed to track the performance of the small-capitalization segment of the U.S. equity market. The companies included in the Index are the middle 2,000 of the companies that form the Russell 3000E™ Index, which is composed of the 4,000 largest U.S. companies as determined by total market capitalization and represents approximately 99% of the U.S. equity market. The Index is reported by Bloomberg L.P. under the ticker symbol “RTY.”

Selection of Stocks Underlying the Index

The Index is a sub-index of the Russell 3000E™ Index. To be eligible for inclusion in the Russell 3000E™ Index and, consequently, the Index, a company must meet the following criteria as of the rank day in May (except that initial public offerings (“IPOs”) are considered for inclusion on a quarterly basis):

- **U.S. Equity Market.** The company must be determined to be part of the U.S. equity market, meaning that its home country is the United States. If a company incorporates in, has a stated headquarters location in, and also trades in the same country (ADR and ADSs are not eligible), the company is assigned to its country of incorporation.

If any of the three criteria do not match, FTSE Russell then defines three Home Country Indicators ("HCIs"): country of incorporation, country of headquarters and country of the most liquid exchange as defined by two-year average daily dollar trading volume from all exchanges within a country. After the HCIs are defined, the next step in the country assignment involves an analysis of assets by location. FTSE Russell cross-compares the primary location of the company’s assets with the three HCIs. If the primary location of assets matches any of the HCIs, then the company is assigned to its primary asset location.

If there is not enough information to determine a company’s primary location of assets, FTSE Russell uses the primary location of the company’s revenue for the same cross-comparison and assigns the company to the appropriate country in a similar fashion. FTSE Russell uses an average of two years of assets or revenue data for analysis to reduce potential turnover.

If conclusive country details cannot be derived from assets or revenue, FTSE Russell assigns the company to the country in which its headquarters are located unless the country is a Benefit Driven Incorporation (“BDI”) country. If the country in which its headquarters are located is a BDI country, the company is assigned to the country of its most liquid stock exchange. The BDI countries are Anguilla, Antigua and Barbuda, Aruba, Bahamas, Barbados, Belize, Bermuda, Bonaire, British Virgin Islands, Cayman Islands, Channel Islands, Cook Islands, Curacao, Faroe Islands, Gibraltar, Guernsey, Isle of Man, Jersey, Liberia, Marshall Islands, Panama, Saba, Sint Eustatius, Sint Maarten and Turks and Caicos Islands.

- **U.S. Eligible Exchange.** The following exchanges and markets are deemed to be eligible U.S. exchanges: the Chicago Board Options Exchange, the New York Stock Exchange, NYSE American, The Nasdaq Stock Market and NYSE Arca. Stocks that are not traded on an eligible U.S. exchange (Bulletin Board, Pink Sheet and over-the-counter securities, including securities for which prices are displayed on the FINRA Alternative Display Facility) are not eligible for inclusion.

- **Minimum Closing Price.** A stock must have a close price at or above $1.00 (on its primary exchange), subject to exceptions to reduce turnover.

- **Minimum Total Market Capitalization.** Companies with a total market capitalization less than $30 million are not eligible for inclusion.

- **Minimum Free Float.** Companies with 5.5% or less of their shares available in the marketplace are not eligible for inclusion.

- **Company Structure.** Companies structured in the following ways are not eligible for inclusion: royalty trusts, U.S. limited liability companies, closed-end investment companies, business development companies (and other companies that are required to report Acquired Fund Fees and Expenses, as defined by the SEC), blank-check companies, special-purpose acquisition companies (SPACs), limited partnerships, exchange-traded funds and mutual funds.

- **UBTI.** Real estate investment trusts and publicly traded partnerships that generate or have historically generated unrelated business taxable income ("UBTI") and have not taken steps to block UBTI to equity holders are not eligible for inclusion. Information used to confirm UBTI impact includes the following publicly available sources: 10-K, SEC Form S-3, K-1, company annual report, dividend notices or company website.

- **Security Types.** The following types of securities are not eligible for inclusion: preferred and convertible preferred stock, redeemable shares, participating preferred stock, warrants, rights, installment receipts and trust receipts.
Autocallable Market-Linked Step Up Notes
Linked to the Russell 2000® Index, due March 2023

- **Minimum Voting Rights.** As of August 2017, more than 5% of a company’s voting rights (aggregated across all of its equity securities, including, where identifiable, those that are not listed or trading) must be in the hands of unrestricted shareholders. Existing constituents have a 5 year grandfathering period to comply or they will be removed from the Index in September 2022.

- **Multiple Share Classes.** If an eligible company trades under multiple share classes, each share class is reviewed independently for eligibility for inclusion. Share classes in addition to the primary share class must meet the following minimum size, liquidity and float requirements to be eligible: (i) total market cap must be larger than $30 million; (ii) average daily dollar trading value must exceed that of the global median; and (iii) more than 5% of shares must be available in the marketplace.

Securities of eligible companies are included in the Index based on total market capitalization. Total market capitalization is determined by multiplying total outstanding shares by the market price (generally, the last price traded on the primary exchange of the share class with the highest two-year trading volume, subject to exceptions) as of the rank day in May (except that IPOs are considered for inclusion on a quarterly basis). Common stock, non-restricted exchangeable shares and partnership units/membership interests (but not operating partnership units of umbrella partnership real estate investment trusts) are used to calculate a company’s total market capitalization. If multiple share classes of common stock exist, they are combined to determine total shares outstanding; however, in cases where the common stock share classes act independently of each other (e.g., tracking stocks), each class is considered for inclusion separately. For merger and spin-off transactions that are effective between rank day in May and the Friday prior to annual reconstitution in June, the market capitalizations of the impacted securities are recalculated and membership is reevaluated as of the effective date of the corporate action.

The 4,000 securities with the greater total market capitalization become members of the Russell 3000E™ Index. The Index is a subset of the Russell 3000E™ Index. Market capitalization breakpoints are determined by the breaks between the rankings of companies (based on descending total market capitalization). Market capitalization breakpoints for the Index are determined by the break between the companies ranked #1,001 through #3,000. New members are assigned on the basis of the breakpoints, and existing members are reviewed to determine if they fall within a cumulative 5% market cap range around these new market capitalization breakpoints. If an existing member’s market cap falls within this cumulative 5% of the market capitalization breakpoint, it will remain in the Index rather than be moved to a different Russell index.

After membership is determined, a security’s shares are adjusted to include only those shares available to the public (“free float”). The purpose of this adjustment is to exclude from market calculations the capitalization that is not available for purchase and is not part of the investable opportunity set. Stocks in the Index are weighted by their available market capitalization. Shares and free float updates can be triggered in some cases by certain events, such as exchange trading schedules when market liquidity is exceptionally low. In order to ensure proper liquidity in the markets, when the last Friday in June falls on the 29th or 30th, reconstitution will occur on the preceding Friday. A full calendar for reconstitution is made available each spring.

**Corporate Actions and Events Affecting the Index**

FTSE Russell applies corporate actions to the Index on a daily basis. FTSE Russell applies the following methodology guidelines, among others, when adjusting the Index in response to corporate actions:

- **“No Replacement” Rule.** Securities that leave the Index for any reason (e.g., mergers, acquisitions or other similar corporate activity) are not replaced. Thus, the number of securities in the Index over a year will fluctuate according to corporate activity.

- **Statement of Principles and Adjustments for Specific Corporate Events.** FTSE Russell has stated as general principles that the treatment of corporate events (a) should reflect how such events are likely to be dealt with in investment portfolios to maintain the portfolio structure in line with the target set out in the index objective and index methodology and (b) should normally be designed to minimize the trading activity required by investors to match the index performance. No assurance can be provided that corporate actions and events will be treated by FTSE Russell in a manner consistent with its statement of general principles.

In addition, FTSE Russell has established guidance for the treatment of corporate actions and events, including, but not limited to, dividends, capital repayments, companies converting to a REIT structure, share buybacks, rights issues, mergers, acquisitions, tender offers, split-offs, spin-offs, bankruptcies, insolvencies, liquidations and trading suspensions. However, because of the complexities involved in some cases, those guidelines are not definitive rules that will determine FTSE Russell’s actions in all circumstances. FTSE Russell reserves the right to determine the most appropriate method of implementation for any corporate event which is not covered by those guidelines or which is of a complex nature.

- **Changes to Shares Outstanding and Free Float.** The Index will be reviewed quarterly for updates to shares outstanding and to free floats used within the calculation of the Index. In March, September and December, shares outstanding and free float will be updated to reflect changes greater than 1% for cumulative shares in issue changes and changes greater than 3% (or 1%, for constituents with a free float of 15% or below) for cumulative free float changes. In June, the shares and free float updates will be implemented regardless of size. Shares and free float updates can be triggered in some cases by certain events, such as some primary or secondary offerings.
Autocallable Market-Linked Step Up Notes
Linked to the Russell 2000® Index, due March , 2023

The following graph shows the daily historical performance of the Index in the period from January 1, 2010 through February 27, 2020. We obtained this historical data from Bloomberg L.P. We have not independently verified the accuracy or completeness of the information obtained from Bloomberg L.P. On February 27, 2020, the closing level of the Index was 1,497.870.

Historical Performance of the Index

This historical data on the Index is not necessarily indicative of the future performance of the Index or what the value of the notes may be. Any historical upward or downward trend in the level of the Index during any period set forth above is not an indication that the level of the Index is more or less likely to increase or decrease at any time over the term of the notes.

Before investing in the notes, you should consult publicly available sources for the levels of the Index.

License Agreement

Barclays Bank PLC has entered into a non-exclusive license agreement with FTSE Russell whereby we, in exchange for a fee, are permitted to use the Index and its related trademarks in connection with certain securities, including the notes. We are not affiliated with FTSE Russell; the only relationship between FTSE Russell and us is any licensing of the use of FTSE Russell's indices and trademarks relating to them.

The license agreement between FTSE Russell and Barclays Bank PLC provides that the following language must be set forth in this term sheet:

"The notes are not sponsored, endorsed, sold, or promoted by FTSE Russell. FTSE Russell makes no representation or warranty, express or implied, to the owners of the notes or any member of the public regarding the advisability of investing in securities generally or in the notes particularly or the ability of the Russell 2000® Index (the "Index") to track general stock market performance or a segment of the same. FTSE Russell’s publication of the Index in no way suggests or implies an opinion by FTSE Russell as to the advisability of investment in any or all of the securities upon which the Index is based. FTSE Russell’s only relationship to Barclays Bank PLC and its affiliates is the licensing of certain trademarks and trade names of FTSE Russell and of the Index which is determined, composed and calculated by FTSE Russell without regard to Barclays Bank PLC and its affiliates or the notes. FTSE Russell is not responsible for and has not reviewed the notes nor any associated literature or publications and FTSE Russell makes no representation or warranty, express or implied, as to their accuracy or completeness, or otherwise. FTSE Russell reserves the right, at any time and without notice, to alter, amend, terminate or in any way change the Index. FTSE Russell has no obligation or liability in connection with the administration, marketing or trading of the notes.

"FTSE RUSSELL DOES NOT GUARANTEE THE ACCURACY AND/OR THE COMPLETENESS OF THE INDEX OR ANY DATA INCLUDED THEREIN AND FTSE RUSSELL SHALL HAVE NO LIABILITY FOR ANY OMISSIONS, OR INTERRUPTIONS THEREIN. FTSE RUSSELL MAKES NO WARRANTY, EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, AS TO RESULTS TO BE OBTAINED BY BARCLAYS BANK PLC AND/OR ITS AFFILIATES, INVESTORS, OWNERS OF THE NOTES, OR ANY OTHER PERSON OR ENTITY FROM THE USE OF THE INDEX OR ANY DATA INCLUDED THEREIN. FTSE RUSSELL MAKES NO EXPRESS OR IMPLIED WARRANTIES, AND EXPRESSLY DISCLAIMS ALL WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY OR FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE OR USE WITH RESPECT TO THE INDEX OR ANY DATA INCLUDED THEREIN. WITHOUT LIMITING ANY OF THE FOREGOING, IN NO EVENT SHALL FTSE RUSSELL HAVE ANY LIABILITY FOR ANY SPECIAL, PUNITIVE, INDIRECT, OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES (INCLUDING LOST PROFITS), EVEN IF NOTIFIED OF THE POSSIBILITY OF SUCH DAMAGES."

"Russell 2000® Index" and "Russell 3000E™ Index" are trademarks of FTSE Russell and have been licensed for use by Barclays Bank PLC. The notes are not sponsored, endorsed, sold, or promoted by FTSE Russell and FTSE Russell makes no representation regarding the advisability of investing in the notes.
Supplement to the Plan of Distribution

Under our distribution agreement with BofAS, BofAS will purchase the notes from us as principal at the public offering price indicated on the cover of this term sheet, less the indicated underwriting discount.

BofAS has advised us that MLPF&S will purchase the notes from BofAS for resale, and will receive a selling concession in connection with the sale of the notes in an amount up to the full amount of underwriting discount set forth on the cover of this term sheet.

We may deliver the notes against payment therefor in New York, New York on a date that is greater than two business days following the pricing date. Under Rule 15c6-1 of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, trades in the secondary market generally are required to settle in two business days, unless the parties to any such trade expressly agree otherwise. Accordingly, if the initial settlement of the notes occurs more than two business days from the pricing date, purchasers who wish to trade the notes more than two business days prior to the original issue date will be required to specify alternative settlement arrangements to prevent a failed settlement.

The notes will not be listed on any securities exchange. In the original offering of the notes, the notes will be sold in minimum investment amounts of 100 units. If you place an order to purchase the notes, you are consenting to MLPF&S and/or one of its affiliates acting as a principal in effecting the transaction for your account.

MLPF&S and BofAS may repurchase and resell the notes, with repurchases and resales being made at prices related to then-prevailing market prices or at negotiated prices, and these prices will include MLPF&S’s and BofAS’s trading commissions and mark-ups or mark-downs. MLPF&S and BofAS may act as principal or agent in these market-making transactions; however, neither is obligated to engage in any such transactions. BofAS has advised us that, at MLPF&S’s and BofAS’s discretion, for a short, undetermined initial period after the issuance of the notes, MLPF&S and BofAS may offer to buy the notes in the secondary market at a price that may exceed the estimated value of the notes at the time of purchase. Any price offered by MLPF&S or BofAS for the notes will be based on then-prevailing market conditions and other considerations, including the performance of the Index, the remaining term of the notes and our creditworthiness. However, none of us, MLPF&S, BofAS nor any of our respective affiliates is obligated to purchase your notes at any price, or at any time, and we cannot assure you that we, MLPF&S, BofAS or our respective affiliates will purchase your notes at a price that equals or exceeds the initial estimated value of the notes.

The value of the notes shown on your account statement produced by MLPF&S will be based on BofAS’s estimate of the value of the notes if BofAS or another of its affiliates were to make a market in the notes, which it is not obligated to do. That estimate will be based upon the price that BofAS may pay for the notes in light of then-prevailing market conditions, and other considerations, as mentioned above, and will include transaction costs. At certain times, this price may be higher than or lower than the initial estimated value of the notes.

The distribution of the Note Prospectus in connection with these offers or sales will be solely for the purpose of providing investors with the description of the terms of the notes that was made available to investors in connection with their initial offering. Secondary market investors should not, and will not be authorized to, rely on the Note Prospectus for information regarding Barclays or for any purpose other than that described in the immediately preceding sentence.

An investor’s household, as referenced on the cover of this term sheet, will generally include accounts held by any of the following, as determined by MLPF&S in its discretion and acting in good faith based upon information then available to MLPF&S:

- the investor’s spouse (including a domestic partner), siblings, parents, grandparents, spouse’s parents, children and grandchildren, but excluding accounts held by aunts, uncles, cousins, nieces, nephews or any other family relationship not directly above or below the individual investor;
- a family investment vehicle, including foundations, limited partnerships and personal holding companies, but only if the beneficial owners of the vehicle consist solely of the investor or members of the investor’s household as described above; and
- a trust where the grantors and/or beneficiaries of the trust consist solely of the investor or members of the investor’s household as described above; provided that, purchases of the notes by a trust generally cannot be aggregated together with any purchases made by a trustee’s personal account.

Purchases in retirement accounts will not be considered part of the same household as an individual investor’s personal or other non-retirement account, except for individual retirement accounts (“IRAs”), simplified employee pension plans (“SEP”), savings incentive match plan for employees (“SIMPLEs”), and single-participant or owners only accounts (i.e., retirement accounts held by self-employed individuals, business owners or partners with no employees other than their spouses).

Please contact your Merrill financial advisor if you have any questions about the application of these provisions to your specific circumstances or think you are eligible.
Structuring the Notes

The notes are our debt securities, the return on which is linked to the performance of the Index. As is the case for all of our debt securities, including our market-linked notes, the economic terms of the notes reflect our actual or perceived creditworthiness at the time of pricing. The economic terms of the notes are based on our internal funding rates, which are our internally published borrowing rates based on variables such as market benchmarks, our appetite for borrowing, and our existing obligations coming to maturity. Our internal funding rates may vary from the levels at which our benchmark debt securities trade in the secondary market. Our estimated value on the pricing date will be based on our internal funding rates. Our estimated value of the notes may be lower if such valuation were based on the levels at which our benchmark debt securities trade in the secondary market.

Payments on the notes, including the amount you receive at maturity or upon an automatic call, will be calculated based on the $10 principal amount per unit and will depend on the performance of the Index. In order to meet these payment obligations, at the time we issue the notes, we may choose to enter into certain hedging arrangements (which may include call options, put options or other derivatives) with BofAS or one of its affiliates. The terms of these hedging arrangements are determined by seeking bids from market participants, including MLPF&S, BofAS and its affiliates or our affiliates, and take into account a number of factors, including our creditworthiness, interest rate movements, the volatility of the Index, the tenor of the notes and the tenor of the hedging arrangements. The economic terms of the notes and their estimated value depend in part on the terms of these hedging arrangements, any estimated profit that we or any of our affiliates expect to earn in connection with structuring the notes, and estimated costs which we may incur in hedging our obligations under the notes.

BofAS has advised us that the hedging arrangements will include a hedging related charge of approximately $0.075 per unit, reflecting an estimated profit to be credited to BofAS from these transactions. Since hedging entails risk and may be influenced by unpredictable market forces, additional profits and losses from these hedging arrangements may be realized by us, BofAS or any third party hedge providers.

For further information, see “Risk Factors—General Risks Relating to the Notes” beginning on page PS-8 and “Use of Proceeds and Hedging” on page PS-18 of product supplement EQUITY INDICES SUN-1.
Tax Considerations

You should review carefully the sections entitled “Material U.S. Federal Income Tax Consequences—Tax Consequences to U.S. Holders—Notes Treated as Prepaid Forward or Derivative Contracts” and, if you are a non-U.S. holder, “—Tax Consequences to Non-U.S. Holders,” in the accompanying prospectus supplement. The following discussion, when read in combination with those sections, constitutes the full opinion of our special tax counsel, Davis Polk & Wardwell LLP, regarding the material U.S. federal income tax consequences of owning and disposing of the notes. The following discussion supersedes the discussion in the accompanying prospectus supplement to the extent it is inconsistent therewith.

Based on current market conditions, in the opinion of our special tax counsel, it is reasonable to treat the notes for U.S. federal income tax purposes as prepaid forward contracts with respect to the Index. Assuming this treatment is respected, upon a sale or exchange of the notes (including redemption upon an automatic call or at maturity), you should recognize capital gain or loss equal to the difference between the amount realized on the sale or exchange and your tax basis in the notes, which should equal the amount you paid to acquire the notes. This gain or loss on your notes should be treated as long-term capital gain or loss if you hold your notes for more than a year, whether or not you are an initial purchaser of notes at the original issue price. However, the IRS or a court may not respect this treatment, in which case the timing and character of any income or loss on the notes could be materially and adversely affected. In addition, in 2007 the U.S. Treasury Department and the IRS released a notice requesting comments on the U.S. federal income tax treatment of “prepaid forward contracts” and similar instruments. The notice focuses in particular on whether to require investors in these instruments to accrue income over the term of their investment. It also asks for comments on a number of related topics, including the character of income or loss with respect to these instruments; the relevance of factors such as the nature of the underlying property to which the instruments are linked; the degree, if any, to which income (including any mandated accruals) realized by non-U.S. investors should be subject to withholding tax; and whether these instruments are or should be subject to the “constructive ownership” regime, which very generally can operate to recharacterize certain long-term capital gain as ordinary income and impose a notional interest charge. While the notice requests comments on appropriate transition rules and effective dates, any Treasury regulations or other guidance promulgated after consideration of these issues could materially and adversely affect the tax consequences of an investment in the notes, possibly with retroactive effect. You should consult your tax advisor regarding the U.S. federal income tax consequences of an investment in the notes, including possible alternative treatments and the issues presented by this notice.

Treasury regulations under Section 871(m) generally impose a withholding tax on certain “dividend equivalents” under certain “equity linked instruments.” A recent IRS notice excludes from the scope of Section 871(m) instruments issued prior to January 1, 2023 that do not have a “delta of one” with respect to underlying securities that could pay U.S.-source dividends for U.S. federal income tax purposes (each an “Underlying Security”). Based on our determination that the notes do not have a “delta of one” within the meaning of the regulations, we expect that these regulations will not apply to the notes with regard to non-U.S. holders. Our determination is not binding on the IRS, and the IRS may disagree with this determination. Section 871(m) is complex and its application may depend on your particular circumstances, including whether you enter into other transactions with respect to an Underlying Security. If necessary, further information regarding the potential application of Section 871(m) will be provided in the pricing supplement for the notes. You should consult your tax advisor regarding the potential application of Section 871(m) to the notes.

U.S. Federal Estate Tax Treatment of Non-U.S. Holders. Subject to estate tax treaty relief, a note may be subject to U.S. federal estate tax if an individual Non-U.S. Holder holds the note at the time of his or her death. The gross estate of a Non-U.S. Holder domiciled outside the United States includes only property situated or deemed situated in the United States. Individual Non-U.S. Holders should consult their tax advisors regarding the U.S. federal estate tax consequences of holding the notes at death.
Autcallable Market-Linked Step Up Notes Linked to the Russell 2000® Index

Issuer: Barclays Bank PLC ("Barclays")
Principal Amount: $10.00 per unit
Term: Approximately three years, if not called
Market Measure: Russell 2000® Index (Bloomberg symbol: "RTY")
Automatic Call: The notes will be called automatically on any Observation Date if the closing level of the Market Measure is equal to or greater than the Call Level
Call Level: 100% of the Starting Value
Observation Dates: Approximately one year and two years from the pricing date
Call Amounts: [$10.70 to $10.80] if called on the first Observation Date and [$11.40 to $11.60] if called on the final Observation Date, each to be determined on the pricing date
Payout Profile at Maturity:
- If the Market Measure is flat or increases up to the Step Up Value, a return equal to the Step Up Payment
- If the Market Measure increases above the Step Up Value, a return equal to the percentage increase in the Market Measure
- 1-to-1 downside exposure to decreases in the Market Measure, with up to 100% of your principal at risk
Step Up Value: 130% of the Starting Value
Step Up Payment: $3.00 per unit, a 30% return over the principal amount
Threshold Value: 100% of the Starting Value
Interest Payments: None
Preliminary Offering Documents: https://www.sec.gov/Archives/edgar/data/312070/000095010320004170/dp122263_424b2-3000baml.htm
Exchange Listing: No

You should read the relevant Preliminary Offering Documents before you invest.
Click on the Preliminary Offering Documents hyperlink above or call your Financial Advisor for a hard copy.

Risk Factors:
Please see the Preliminary Offering Documents for a description of certain risks related to this investment, including, but not limited to, the following:
- If your notes are not called prior to maturity, your investment may result in a loss; there is no guaranteed return of principal.
- Payments on the notes, including repayment of principal, are subject to the credit risk of Barclays and to the risk of exercise of any U.K. Bail-in Power or any other resolution measure by the relevant U.K. resolution authority. If Barclays becomes insolvent, is unable to pay its obligations, or any other resolution measure is exercised, you may lose your entire investment.
- The initial estimated value of the notes on the pricing date will be less than their public offering price.
- If you attempt to sell the notes prior to maturity, their market value may be lower than both the public offering price and the initial estimated value of the notes on the pricing date.
- If called, your return on the notes is limited to the applicable Call Premium.
- You will have no rights of a holder of the securities represented by the Market Measure, and you will not be entitled to receive securities or dividends or other distributions by the issuers of those securities.
- The stocks composing the Market Measure are issued by companies with small-sized market capitalization. The stock prices of small-size companies may be more volatile than stock prices of large capitalization companies. Small-size capitalization companies may be less able to withstand adverse economic, market, trade and competitive conditions relative to larger companies. Small-size capitalization companies may also be more susceptible to adverse developments related to their products or services.

Final terms will be set on the pricing date within the given range for the specified Market-Linked Investment. Please see the Preliminary Offering Documents for complete product disclosure, including related risks and tax disclosure.

The graph above and the table below reflect the hypothetical return on the notes, based on the terms contained in the table to the left (using the mid-point for any range(s)). The graph and table have been prepared for purposes of illustration only and do not take into account any tax consequences from investing in the notes.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Hypothetical Percentage Change from the Starting Value</th>
<th>Hypothetical Redemption Amount per Unit</th>
<th>Hypothetical Total Rate of Return on the Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-100.00%</td>
<td>$0.00</td>
<td>-100.00%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-50.00%</td>
<td>$5.00</td>
<td>-50.00%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-40.00%</td>
<td>$6.00</td>
<td>-40.00%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-30.00%</td>
<td>$7.00</td>
<td>-30.00%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-20.00%</td>
<td>$8.00</td>
<td>-20.00%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-10.00%</td>
<td>$9.00</td>
<td>-10.00%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-5.00%</td>
<td>$9.50</td>
<td>-5.00%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0.00%(1)</td>
<td>$13.00</td>
<td>0.00%(1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.00%</td>
<td>$13.00</td>
<td>5.00%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10.00%</td>
<td>$13.00</td>
<td>10.00%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20.00%</td>
<td>$13.00</td>
<td>20.00%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30.00%(2)</td>
<td>$13.00</td>
<td>30.00%(2)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>40.00%</td>
<td>$14.00</td>
<td>40.00%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>50.00%</td>
<td>$15.00</td>
<td>50.00%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>60.00%</td>
<td>$16.00</td>
<td>60.00%</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(1) This hypothetical percentage change corresponds to the Threshold Value.
(2) This amount represents the sum of the principal amount and the Step Up Payment of $3.00.
(3) This hypothetical percentage change corresponds to the Step Up Value.
Market-Linked Step Up Notes Linked to One or More Equity Indices

- Market-Linked Step Up Notes (the “notes”) are unsecured and unsubordinated obligations issued by Barclays Bank PLC. Any payments due on the notes, including any repayment of principal, will be subject to the credit risk of Barclays Bank PLC and to the exercise of any U.K. Bail-in Power (as defined below) by any relevant U.K. resolution authority (as described in the accompanying prospectus supplement).

- The notes do not guarantee the return of principal at maturity, and we will not pay interest on the notes. Instead, the return on the notes will be based on the performance of an underlying “Market Measure,” which will be an equity index or a basket of equity indices.

- The notes provide an opportunity to receive the greater of a fixed return or a return based on the positive performance of the Market Measure. However, you will be exposed to any negative performance of the Market Measure below the Threshold Value (as defined below) on a 1-to-1 basis. If specified in the applicable term sheet, your notes may be subject to an automatic call, which will limit your return to a fixed amount if the notes are called.

- If the value of the Market Measure does not change or increases from its Starting Value to its Ending Value up to the Step Up Value (each as defined below), you will receive at maturity a cash payment per unit (the “Redemption Amount”) that equals the principal amount plus the Step Up Payment (as defined below). If the Ending Value is greater than the Step Up Value, you will receive a return on the notes equal to the percentage increase in the value of the Market Measure from the Starting Value to the Ending Value or, if applicable, a multiple of that percentage.

- If the value of the Market Measure decreases from its Starting Value to its Ending Value but not below the Threshold Value, then the Redemption Amount will equal the principal amount. However, if the Ending Value is less than the Threshold Value, you will be subject to 1-to-1 downside exposure to the decrease in the value of the Market Measure below the Threshold Value. In such a case, you may lose all or a significant portion of the principal amount of your notes.

- If specified in the applicable term sheet, your notes may be subject to an automatic call. In that case, the notes will be automatically called if the Observation Level on any Observation Date is greater than or equal to the Call Level (each as defined below). If called, you will receive a cash payment per unit (the “Call Amount”) that equals the principal amount plus the applicable Call Premium (as defined below).

- This product supplement describes the general terms of the notes, the risk factors to consider before investing, the general manner in which they may be offered and sold, and other relevant information.

- For each offering of the notes, we will provide you with a pricing supplement (which we refer to as a “term sheet”) that will describe the specific terms of that offering, including the specific Market Measure, the Step Up Value, the Step Up Payment, the Threshold Value, certain risk factors, and if the notes are subject to an automatic call, the Call Level, the Call Amount and the Call Premium for each Observation Date. The applicable term sheet will identify, if applicable, any additions or changes to the terms specified in this product supplement.

- The notes will be issued in denominations of whole units. Unless otherwise set forth in the applicable term sheet, each unit will have a principal amount of $10. The applicable term sheet may also set forth a minimum number of units that you must purchase.

- Unless otherwise specified in the applicable term sheet, the notes will not be listed on a securities exchange or quotation system.

- BofA Securities, Inc. (“BofAS”) and one or more of its affiliates may act as our agents to offer the notes and will act in a principal capacity in such role.

---

The notes are our unsecured and unsubordinated obligations and are not deposit liabilities of Barclays Bank PLC. The notes are not covered by the U.K. Financial Services Compensation Scheme or insured or guaranteed by the U.S. Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation (the “FDIC”) or any other governmental agency or deposit insurance agency of the United States, the United Kingdom or any other jurisdiction. Potential purchasers of the notes should consider the information in “Risk Factors” beginning on page PS-8 of this product supplement and page S-7 of the accompanying prospectus supplement. You may lose all or a significant portion of your investment in the notes.

None of the Securities and Exchange Commission (the “SEC”), any state securities commission, or any other regulatory body has approved or disapproved of these securities or passed upon the adequacy or accuracy of this product supplement, the prospectus supplement or the prospectus. Any representation to the contrary is a criminal offense.

BofA Merrill Lynch
# TABLE OF CONTENTS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SUMMARY</td>
<td>PS-3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RISK FACTORS</td>
<td>PS-8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>USE OF PROCEEDS AND HEDGING</td>
<td>PS-18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DESCRIPTION OF THE NOTES</td>
<td>PS-19</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SUPPLEMENTAL PLAN OF DISTRIBUTION</td>
<td>PS-28</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
SUMMARY

The information in this “Summary” section is qualified in its entirety by the more detailed explanation set forth elsewhere in this product supplement, the prospectus supplement, and the prospectus, as well as the applicable term sheet. None of us, BofAS or its affiliates has authorized any other person to provide you with any information other than that contained or incorporated by reference in this product supplement, the accompanying prospectus supplement or prospectus or in the applicable term sheet. We, BofAS and its affiliates take no responsibility for, and can provide no assurance as to the reliability of, any other information that others may give you.

Key Terms:

General: The notes are unsecured and unsubordinated obligations of Barclays Bank PLC, and are not covered by the U.K. Financial Services Compensation Scheme or insured or guaranteed by the FDIC or any other governmental agency of the United States, the United Kingdom or any other jurisdiction. They rank pari passu, without any preference among themselves, with all our other outstanding unsecured and unsubordinated obligations, present and future, except those obligations as are preferred by operation of law. Any payments due on the notes, including any repayment of principal, are subject to our credit risk and to the exercise of any U.K. Bail-in Power by any relevant U.K. resolution authority (as described in the accompanying prospectus supplement).

The return on the notes will be based on the performance of a Market Measure and there is no guaranteed return of principal at maturity. Therefore, you may lose all or a significant portion of your investment if the notes are not automatically called prior to maturity (if applicable), and the value of the Market Measure decreases from the Starting Value to an Ending Value that is less than the Threshold Value.

Each issue of the notes will mature on the date set forth in the applicable term sheet, unless if applicable, the notes are automatically called on an earlier date. You should be aware that if the automatic call feature applies to your notes, it may shorten the term of an investment in the notes, and you must be willing to accept that your notes may be called prior to maturity.

You will not receive any interest payments.

Market Measure: The Market Measure may consist of one or more of the following:

- U.S. broad-based equity indices;
- U.S. sector or style-based equity indices;
- non-U.S. or global equity indices; or
- any combination of the above.

The Market Measure may consist of a group, or “Basket,” of the foregoing. We refer to each equity index included in any Basket as a “Basket Component.” If the Market Measure to which your notes are linked is a Basket, the Basket Components will be set forth in the applicable term sheet.

Market Measure Performance: The performance of the Market Measure will be measured according to the percentage change of the Market Measure from its Starting Value to its Ending Value or, if applicable, its Observation Level.
Unless otherwise specified in the applicable term sheet:

The “**Starting Value**” will be the closing level of the Market Measure on the date when the notes are priced for initial sale to the public (the “**pricing date**”).

If the Market Measure consists of a Basket, the Starting Value will be equal to 100. See “Description of the Notes—Basket Market Measures.”

The “**Threshold Value**” will be a value of the Market Measure that equals a specified percentage (100% or less) of the Starting Value. The Threshold Value will be determined on the pricing date and set forth in the applicable term sheet. If the Threshold Value is equal to 100% of the Starting Value, you will be exposed to any decrease in the value of the Market Measure from the Starting Value to the Ending Value on a 1-to-1 basis, and you may lose all of your investment in the notes.

The “**Ending Value**” will be the closing level of the Market Measure on the calculation day (as defined below).

If the applicable term sheet specifies that the notes will be subject to an automatic call:

The “**Call Level**” will be a value of the Market Measure that equals a specified percentage of the Starting Value.

The “**Observation Level**” will equal the closing level of the Market Measure on the applicable Observation Date. The “**Observation Dates**” will be set forth in the applicable term sheet, subject to postponement in the event of Market Disruption Events (as defined below). The final Observation Date will be prior to the calculation day. See “Description of the Notes—Automatic Call.”

If the Market Measure consists of a Basket, the Ending Value will be the value of the Basket on the calculation day, and if applicable, each Observation Level will be the value of the Basket on the applicable Observation Date, determined as described in “Description of the Notes—Basket Market Measures—Observation Level or Ending Value of the Basket.”

If a Market Disruption Event (as defined under “Description of the Notes—Market Disruption Events” below) occurs and is continuing on the calculation day or an Observation Date, if applicable, or if certain other events occur, the calculation agent will determine the Ending Value or Observation Level as set forth in the section “Description of the Notes—Automatic Call,” “—The Starting Value, the Observation Level and the Ending Value—Ending Value” or “—Basket Market Measures—Observation Level or Ending Value of the Basket.”

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>Step Up Value:</strong></th>
<th>A value of the Market Measure that is a specified percentage (over 100%) of the Starting Value, as set forth in the applicable term sheet.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Step Up Payment:</strong></td>
<td>A dollar amount that will be equal to a percentage of the principal amount. This percentage will equal the percentage by which the Step Up Value is greater than the Starting Value. The Step Up Payment will be determined on the pricing date and set forth in the applicable term sheet.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Redemption Amount at Maturity:</strong></td>
<td>Unless the notes are subject to an automatic call and are automatically called prior to the maturity date, at maturity, you will receive a Redemption Amount that is greater than the principal amount if the value of the Market Measure does not change or</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
increases from the Starting Value to the Ending Value. If the value of the Market Measure decreases from the Starting Value to the Ending Value but not below the Threshold Value, you will receive a Redemption Amount equal to the principal amount. If the Ending Value is less than the Threshold Value, you will be subject to 1-to-1 downside exposure to the decrease in the value of the Market Measure below the Threshold Value, and you will receive a Redemption Amount that is less than the principal amount. If the Threshold Value is equal to 100% of the Starting Value, the Redemption Amount could be zero and you may lose all of your investment in the notes.

**Any payments due on the notes, including any repayment of principal, are subject to our credit risk as issuer of the notes and the risk of exercise of any U.K. Bail-in Power.**

The Redemption Amount, denominated in U.S. dollars, will be calculated as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Is the Ending Value greater than or equal to the Starting Value?</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Is the Ending Value greater than or equal to the Threshold Value?</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>You will receive per unit:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Principal Amount - Principal Amount × ( \frac{\text{Threshold Value} - \text{Ending Value}}{\text{Starting Value}} )</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

If specified in the applicable term sheet, your notes may provide at maturity a leveraged return if the Ending Value is greater than the Step Up Value. In this case, a Participation Rate (as defined below) will be specified in the applicable term sheet.

**Automatic Call:**

If specified in the applicable term sheet, your notes may be subject to an automatic call. In that case, the notes will be automatically called on an Observation Date if the Observation Level of the Market Measure on that Observation Date is greater than or equal to the Call Level. If not called, see “Redemption Amount at Maturity” above.

**Call Amount:**

If your notes are subject to an automatic call and are called on an Observation Date, you will receive the Call Amount applicable to that Observation Date. The Call Amount will be equal to the principal amount per unit plus the applicable “Call Premium.” Each Call Premium will be a percentage of the principal amount and will be set forth in the applicable term sheet. The Call Amount, if payable, will be payable on the applicable “Call Settlement Date” set forth in the applicable term sheet.

**Participation**

The Participation Rate, if applicable, is the rate at which investors participate in any
Increase in the value of the Market Measure.

You may lose all or a significant portion of the principal amount of the notes. Further, if you sell your notes prior to maturity, you may find that the market value per note is less than the price that you paid for the notes.

The calculation agents will make all determinations associated with the notes. Unless otherwise set forth in the applicable term sheet, we or one of our affiliates may act as the calculation agent, or we may appoint BofAS or one of its affiliates to act as the calculation agent for the notes. Alternatively, we (or one of our affiliates) and BofAS (or one of its affiliates) may act as joint calculation agents for the notes. When we refer to a “calculation agent” in this product supplement or in any term sheet, we are referring to the applicable calculation agent or joint calculation agents, as the case may be. See the section entitled “Description of the Notes—Role of the Calculation Agent.”

BofAS and one or more of its affiliates will act as our agents in connection with each offering of the notes and will receive an underwriting discount based on the number of units of notes sold. None of the agents is your fiduciary or adviser solely as a result of the making of any offering of the notes, and you should not rely upon this product supplement, the applicable term sheet, or the accompanying prospectus or prospectus supplement as investment advice or a recommendation to purchase the notes.

Unless otherwise specified in the applicable term sheet, the notes will not be listed on a securities exchange or quotation system.

Notwithstanding any other agreements, arrangements or understandings between Barclays Bank PLC and any holder or beneficial owner of the notes, by acquiring the notes, each holder and beneficial owner of the notes, acknowledges, accepts, agrees to be bound by, and consents to the exercise of, any U.K. Bail-in Power by the relevant U.K. resolution authority.

This product supplement relates only to the notes and does not relate to any equity index that comprises the Market Measure described in any term sheet. You should read carefully the entire prospectus, prospectus supplement, and this product supplement, together with the applicable term sheet, to understand fully the terms of your notes, as well as the tax and other considerations important to you in making a decision about whether to invest in any notes. In particular, you should review carefully the section in this product supplement entitled “Risk Factors,” which highlights a number of risks of an investment in the notes, to determine whether an investment in the notes is appropriate for you. If information in this product supplement is inconsistent with the prospectus or prospectus supplement, this product supplement will supersede those documents. However, if information in any term sheet is inconsistent with this product supplement, that term sheet will supersede this product supplement. For example, we may offer notes in which the Step Up Payment will be paid if the Ending Value equals or exceeds the Threshold Value. You should carefully review the applicable term sheet to understand the specific terms of your notes.

Neither we nor any agent is making an offer to sell the notes in any jurisdiction where the offer or sale is not permitted. This product supplement and the accompanying prospectus supplement and prospectus are not an offer to sell the notes to anyone, and are not soliciting an offer to buy the notes from anyone, in any jurisdiction where the offer or sale is not permitted.

Certain capitalized terms used and not defined in this product supplement have the meanings ascribed to them in the prospectus supplement and prospectus. Unless otherwise indicated or unless the context requires otherwise, all references in this product supplement to “we,” “us,” “our,” or similar references are to Barclays Bank PLC.
You are urged to consult with your own attorneys and business and tax advisers before making a decision to purchase any notes.
RISK FACTORS

Your investment in the notes is subject to investment risks, many of which differ from those of a conventional debt security. Your decision to purchase the notes should be made only after carefully considering the risks, including those discussed below, together with the risk information contained in the prospectus supplement and in the applicable term sheet, in light of your particular circumstances. The notes are not an appropriate investment for you if you are not knowledgeable about the material terms of the notes or investments in equity or equity-based securities in general.

General Risks Relating to the Notes

Your investment may result in a loss; there is no guaranteed return of principal. There is no fixed principal repayment amount on the notes at maturity. The return on the notes will be based on the performance of the Market Measure and therefore, you may lose all or a significant portion of your investment if the notes are not automatically called (if applicable) and if the value of the Market Measure decreases from the Starting Value to an Ending Value that is less than the Threshold Value. If the Threshold Value is equal to 100% of the Starting Value, the Redemption Amount could be zero and you may lose all of your investment in the notes.

Your return on the notes may be less than the yield on a conventional fixed or floating rate debt security of comparable maturity. There will be no periodic interest payments on the notes as there would be on a conventional fixed-rate or floating-rate debt security having the same maturity. Any return that you receive on the notes may be less than the return you would earn if you purchased a conventional debt security with the same maturity date. As a result, your investment in the notes may not reflect the full opportunity cost to you when you consider factors, such as inflation, that affect the time value of money.

If the notes are subject to an automatic call and are called prior to maturity, your investment return will be limited to the return represented by the Call Premium. If the notes are subject to an automatic call, and if the Observation Level of the Market Measure on an Observation Date is equal to or greater than the specified Call Level, we will automatically call the notes. If the notes are automatically called, the payment on the notes will be limited to the applicable Call Amount, regardless of the appreciation of the Market Measure.

Reinvestment Risk. If the notes are subject to automatic call and are automatically called prior to maturity, the term of the notes will be short. There is no guarantee that you would be able to reinvest the proceeds from an investment in the notes at a comparable return for a similar level of risk in the event the notes are called prior to maturity.

Your investment return may be less than a comparable investment directly in the Market Measure. Unless otherwise set forth in the applicable term sheet, the value of the Market Measure, if applicable, will not reflect the value of dividends paid, or distributions made, on the securities included in the Market Measure or any other rights associated with those securities. Thus, any return on the notes will not reflect the return you would realize if you actually owned the securities underlying the Market Measure.

Additionally, the Market Measure may consist of one or more equity indices that are calculated in a non-U.S. currency and include securities traded in that non-U.S. currency. If the value of that currency strengthens against the U.S. dollar during the term of your notes, you may not obtain the benefit of that increase, which you would have received if you had owned the securities included in the index or indices.
Payments on the notes are subject to our credit risk, and any actual or perceived changes in our creditworthiness are expected to affect the value of the notes. The notes are our unsecured and unsubordinated obligations, and are not either directly or indirectly, an obligation of any third party. As a result, your receipt of any payment on the notes is dependent upon our ability to repay our obligations on the applicable payment date, regardless of whether the Market Measure increases from the Starting Value to the Ending Value, or the Observation Level, if applicable. No assurance can be given as to what our financial condition will be on the applicable payment date. If we become unable to meet our financial obligations as they become due, you may not receive the amount payable under the terms of the notes.

In addition, our credit ratings are an assessment by ratings agencies of our ability to pay our obligations. Consequently, our perceived creditworthiness and actual or anticipated decreases in our credit ratings or increases in the spread between the yield on our securities and the yield on U.S. Treasury securities (the “credit spread”) prior to the maturity date may adversely affect the market value of the notes. However, because your return on the notes depends upon factors in addition to our ability to pay our obligations, such as the value of the Market Measure, an improvement in our credit ratings will not reduce the other investment risks related to the notes.

Any payments on the notes are subject to the exercise of U.K. Bail-in Power by the relevant U.K. resolution authority. Any payments on the notes are subject to the exercise of any U.K. Bail-in Power by any relevant U.K. resolution authority that may result in (i) the reduction or cancellation of all, or a portion, of the principal amount of, any interest on, or any other amounts payable, on the notes, (ii) the conversion of all, or a portion, of the principal amount of, any interest on or any other amounts payable on, the notes into shares or other securities or other obligations of Barclays Bank PLC or another person (and the issue to, or conferral on, the holder of the notes such shares, securities or obligations), and/or (iii) the amendment or alteration of the maturity of the notes, or amendment of the amount of any interest or any other amounts due on the notes, or the dates on which any interest or any other amounts become payable, including by suspending payment for a temporary period.

By acquiring the notes, you will acknowledge, accept, agree to be bound by, and consent to the exercise of, any U.K. Bail-in Power by the relevant U.K. resolution authority. You are urged to consult the information and the risk factors related to the U.K. Bail-in Power set forth in the applicable term sheet and the accompanying prospectus supplement prior to investing in the notes.

Our estimated value of the notes is based on subjective assumptions which may not materialize and which may prove to be inaccurate. The estimated value of the notes, which will be set forth in the applicable term sheet, is based on our internal pricing models. Our internal pricing models take into account a number of variables and are based on a number of subjective assumptions, which may or may not materialize, typically including volatility, interest rates, and our internal funding rates. These variables and assumptions are not evaluated or verified on an independent basis and may prove to be inaccurate. Different pricing models and assumptions of different financial institutions could provide valuations for the notes that are different from our estimated value.

The estimated value is expected to be based on a number of variables, including volatility, interest rates and our internal funding rates. Our internal funding rates may vary from the levels at which our benchmark debt securities trade in the secondary market. As a result of this difference, the estimated value set forth in the applicable term sheet may be lower if that estimated value was based on the levels at which our benchmark debt securities trade in the secondary market.
The estimated value of the notes is expected to be lower than their public offering price. This difference is expected as a result of certain factors, such as the inclusion in the public offering price of the underwriting discount, an expected hedging-related charge, the estimated profit, if any, that we or any of our affiliates expect to earn in connection with structuring the notes, and the estimated cost which we may incur in hedging our obligations under the notes. If you attempt to sell the notes prior to maturity, their market value may be lower than the price you paid for the notes and lower than the estimated value because the secondary market prices take into consideration the levels at which our debt securities trade in the secondary market but do not take into account such fees, charges and other amounts.

The estimated value of the notes will not be a prediction of the prices at which BofAS or its affiliates, or any of our affiliates or any other third parties, may be willing to purchase the notes from you in secondary market transactions. The price at which you may be able to sell your notes in the secondary market at any time will be influenced by many factors that cannot be predicted, such as market conditions and any bid and ask spread for similar size trades, and may be substantially less than our estimated value of the notes. Any sale prior to the maturity date could result in a substantial loss to you.

We cannot assure you that there will be a trading market for your notes. If a secondary market exists, we cannot predict how the notes will trade, or whether that market will be liquid or illiquid. The development of a trading market for the notes will depend on various factors, including our financial performance and changes in the value of the Market Measure. The number of potential buyers of your notes in any secondary market may be limited. There is no assurance that any party will be willing to purchase your notes at any price in any secondary market.

We anticipate that one or more of the agents or their affiliates will act as a market-maker for the notes, but none of them is required to do so and may cease to do so at any time. Any price at which an agent or its affiliates may bid for, offer, purchase, or sell any of the notes may be higher or lower than the applicable public offering price, and that price may differ from the values determined by pricing models that it may use, whether as a result of dealer discounts, mark-ups, or other transaction costs. These bids, offers, or transactions may adversely affect the prices, if any, at which those notes might otherwise trade in the market. In addition, if at any time any entity were to cease acting as a market-maker for any issue of the notes, it is likely that there would be significantly less liquidity in that secondary market. In such a case, the price at which those notes could be sold likely would be lower than if an active market existed.

Unless otherwise stated in the applicable term sheet, we will not list the notes on any securities exchange or quotation system. Even if an application were made to list your notes, we cannot assure you that the application will be approved or that your notes will be listed and, if listed, that they will remain listed for their entire term. The listing of the notes on any securities exchange or quotation system will not necessarily ensure that a trading market will develop, and if a trading market does develop, that there will be liquidity in the trading market.

Payment on the notes will not reflect changes in the value of the Market Measure other than on the calculation day or the Observation Dates, if applicable. Changes in the value of the Market Measure during the term of the notes other than on the calculation day, or the Observation Dates, if applicable, will not be reflected in the calculation of the Redemption Amount or the determination of whether the notes will be automatically called, if applicable. To make that calculation or determination, the calculation agent will refer only to the value of the Market Measure on the calculation day, or the Observation Dates, if applicable. No other values of the Market Measure will be taken into account. As a result, even if the value of the Market Measure has increased at certain times during the term of the notes, your notes will not be called if the Observation Level on each Observation Date is less than the Call Level, if
applicable, and you may receive a Redemption Amount that is less than the principal amount if the Ending Value is less than the Threshold Value.

**If your notes are linked to a Basket, changes in the levels of one or more of the Basket Components may be offset by changes in the levels of one or more of the other Basket Components.** The Market Measure of your notes may be a Basket. In such a case, changes in the levels of one or more of the Basket Components may not correlate with changes in the levels of one or more of the other Basket Components. The levels of one or more Basket Components may increase, while the levels of one or more of the other Basket Components may decrease or not increase as much. Therefore, in calculating the value of the Market Measure at any time, increases in the level of one Basket Component may be moderated or wholly offset by decreases or lesser increases in the levels of one or more of the other Basket Components. If the weightings of the applicable Basket Components are not equal, adverse changes in the levels of the Basket Components that are more heavily weighted could have a greater impact upon the value of the Market Measure and, consequently, the return on your notes.

**The respective publishers of the applicable indices may adjust those indices in a way that affects their levels, and these publishers have no obligation to consider your interests.** Unless otherwise specified in the applicable term sheet, we, the agents and our respective affiliates have no affiliation with any publisher of an index to which your notes are linked (each, an "Index Publisher"). Consequently, we have no control of the actions of any Index Publisher. The Index Publisher can add, delete, or substitute the components included in that index or make other methodological changes that could change its level. A new security included in an index may perform significantly better or worse than the replaced security, and the performance will impact the level of the applicable index. Additionally, an Index Publisher may alter, discontinue, or suspend calculation or dissemination of an index. Any of these actions could adversely affect the value of your notes. The Index Publishers will have no obligation to consider your interests in calculating or revising any index.

**Exchange rate movements may adversely impact the value of the notes.** If any security included in a Market Measure is traded in a currency other than U.S. dollars and, for purposes of the applicable index, is converted into U.S. dollars, then the value of the Market Measure may depend in part on the relevant exchange rates. If the value of the U.S. dollar strengthens against the currencies of that index, the level of the applicable index may be adversely affected and the payment on the notes may be reduced.

Exchange rate movements may be particularly impacted by existing and expected rates of inflation and interest rate levels; political, civil, or military unrest; the balance of payments between countries; and the extent of governmental surpluses or deficits in the relevant countries and the United States. All of these factors are in turn sensitive to the monetary, fiscal, and trade policies pursued by the governments of those countries and the United States and other countries important to international trade and finance.

**If you attempt to sell the notes prior to maturity, their market value, if any, will be affected by various factors that interrelate in complex ways, and their market value may be less than the principal amount.** The notes are not designed to be short-term trading instruments. The limited protection against the risk of losses provided by the Threshold Value, if any, will only apply if you hold the notes to maturity. You have no right to have your notes redeemed at your option prior to maturity. If you wish to liquidate your investment in the notes prior to maturity, your only option would be to sell them. At that time, there may be an illiquid market for the notes or no market at all. Even if you were able to sell your notes, there are many factors outside of our control that may affect their market value, some of which, but not all, are stated below. The impact of any one factor may be offset or magnified by the effect of another factor. These factors may interact with each other in complex and unpredictable
ways. The following paragraphs describe a specific factor’s expected impact on the market value of the notes, assuming all other conditions remain constant.

- **Value of the Market Measure.** We anticipate that the market value of the notes prior to maturity generally will depend to a significant extent on the value of the Market Measure. In general, it is expected that the market value of the notes will decrease as the value of the Market Measure decreases, and increase as the value of the Market Measure increases. However, as the value of the Market Measure increases or decreases, the market value of the notes is not expected to increase or decrease at the same rate. If you sell your notes when the value of the Market Measure is less than, or not sufficiently above, the applicable Starting Value, then you may receive less than the principal amount of your notes. In addition, if the notes are subject to an automatic call, because the amount payable on the notes upon an automatic call will not exceed the applicable Call Amount, we do not expect that the notes will trade in any secondary market prior to any Observation Date at a price that is greater than the applicable Call Amount.

- **Volatility of the Market Measure.** Volatility is the term used to describe the size and frequency of market fluctuations. Increases or decreases in the volatility of the Market Measure may have an adverse impact on the market value of the notes. Even if the value of the Market Measure increases after the applicable pricing date, if you are able to sell your notes before their maturity date, you may receive substantially less than the amount that would be payable on any Call Settlement Date, if applicable, or at maturity based on that value because of the anticipation that the value of the Market Measure will continue to fluctuate until the notes are automatically called, if applicable, or the calculation day.

- **Economic and Other Conditions Generally.** The general economic conditions of the capital markets in the United States, as well as geopolitical conditions and other financial, political, regulatory, and judicial events and related uncertainties that affect stock markets generally, may adversely affect the value of the Market Measure and the market value of the notes. If the Market Measure includes one or more indices that have returns that are calculated based upon securities prices in one or more non-U.S. markets (a “non-U.S. Market Measure”), the value of your notes may also be adversely affected by similar events in the markets of the relevant foreign countries.

- **Interest Rates.** We expect that changes in interest rates will affect the market value of the notes. In general, if U.S. interest rates increase, we expect that the market value of the notes will decrease. In general, we expect that the longer the amount of time that remains until maturity, the more significant the impact of these changes will be on the value of the notes. In the case of non-U.S. Market Measures, the level of interest rates in the relevant foreign countries may also affect their economies and, in turn, the value of the non-U.S. Market Measure, and, thus, the market value of the notes may be adversely affected.

- **Dividend Yields.** In general, if the cumulative dividend yields on the securities included in the Market Measure increase, we anticipate that the market value of the notes will decrease.

- **Exchange Rate Movements and Volatility.** If the Market Measure of your notes includes any non-U.S. Market Measures, changes in, and the volatility of, the exchange rates between the U.S. dollar and the relevant non-U.S. currency or currencies could have an adverse impact on the value of your notes, and the payment on the notes may depend in part on the relevant exchange rates. In addition, the correlation between the relevant exchange rate and any applicable non-U.S. Market Measure reflects the extent to which a percentage change in that exchange rate corresponds to a percentage change in the applicable non-U.S. Market Measure, and changes in these correlations may have an
adverse impact on the value of your notes.

- **Our Financial Condition and Creditworthiness.** Our perceived creditworthiness, including any increases in our credit spreads and any actual or anticipated decreases in our credit ratings, may adversely affect the market value of the notes. In general, we expect the longer the amount of time that remains until maturity, the more significant the impact will be on the value of the notes. However, a decrease in our credit spreads or an improvement in our credit ratings will not necessarily increase the market value of the notes.

- **Time to Maturity or, if Applicable, the Next Observation Date.** There may be a disparity between the market value of the notes prior to maturity, or if applicable, prior to an Observation Date, and their value at maturity or as of the next Observation Date, if applicable. This disparity is often called a time “value,” “premium,” or “discount,” and reflects expectations concerning the value of the Market Measure during the term of the notes. As the time to maturity, or if applicable, the next Observation Date, decreases, this disparity will likely decrease, such that the market value of the notes will approach the expected Redemption Amount to be paid at maturity, or if applicable, the Call Amount to be paid at the next Call Settlement Date.

**Trading and hedging activities by us, the agents and our respective affiliates may affect your return on the notes and their market value.** We, the agents and our respective affiliates may buy or sell the securities included in the Market Measure, or futures or options contracts or exchange-traded instruments on the Market Measure or its component securities or other instruments whose value is derived from the Market Measure or its component securities. We, the agents or our respective affiliates may execute such purchases or sales for our own or their own accounts, for business reasons, or in connection with hedging our obligations under the notes. These transactions could adversely affect the value of these securities and, in turn, the value of a Market Measure in a manner that could be adverse to your investment in the notes. On or before the applicable pricing date, any purchases or sales by us, the agents and our respective affiliates, or others on our or their behalf (including those for the purpose of hedging some or all of our anticipated exposure in connection with the notes), may increase the value of a Market Measure or its component securities. Consequently, the values of that Market Measure or the securities included in that Market Measure may decrease subsequent to the pricing date of an issue of the notes, which may adversely affect the market value of the notes.

We, the agents or one or more of our respective affiliates expect to also engage in hedging activities that could increase the value of the Market Measure on the applicable pricing date. In addition, these activities, including the unwinding of a hedge, may decrease the market value of your notes prior to maturity, including on the calculation day, or if applicable, on each Observation Date, and may reduce the payment on the notes. We, the agents or one or more of our respective affiliates may purchase or otherwise acquire a long or short position in the notes and may hold or resell the notes. For example, the agents may enter into these transactions in connection with any market making activities in which they engage. We cannot assure you that these activities will not adversely affect the value of the Market Measure, the market value of your notes prior to maturity or the payment on the notes.

**Our trading, hedging and other business activities, and those of the agents or one or more of our respective affiliates, may create conflicts of interest with you.** We, the agents or one or more of our respective affiliates may engage in trading activities related to the Market Measure and to securities included in the Market Measure that are not for your account or on your behalf. We, the agents or one or more of our respective affiliates also may issue or underwrite other financial instruments with returns based upon the applicable Market Measure. These trading and other business activities may present a conflict of interest.
between your interest in the notes and the interests we, the agents and our respective affiliates may have in our proprietary accounts, in facilitating transactions, including block trades, for our or their other customers, and in accounts under our or their management. These trading and other business activities, if they influence the value of the Market Measure or secondary trading in your notes, could be adverse to your interests as a beneficial owner of the notes.

We, the agents and our respective affiliates expect to enter into arrangements or adjust or close out existing transactions to hedge our obligations under the notes. We, the agents or our respective affiliates also may enter into hedging transactions relating to other notes or instruments that we or they issue, some of which may have returns calculated in a manner related to that of a particular issue of the notes. We may enter into such hedging arrangements with one or more of our subsidiaries or affiliates, or with one or more of the agents or their affiliates. Such a party may enter into additional hedging transactions with other parties relating to the notes and the applicable Market Measure. This hedging activity is expected to result in a profit to those engaging in the hedging activity, which could be more or less than initially expected, but could also result in a loss. We, the agents and our respective affiliates will price these hedging transactions with the intent to realize a profit, regardless of whether the value of the notes increases or decreases, whether the notes will be automatically called, if applicable, or whether the Redemption Amount on the notes is more or less than the principal amount of the notes. Any profit in connection with such hedging activities will be in addition to any other compensation that we, the agents and our respective affiliates receive for the sale of the notes, which creates an additional incentive to sell the notes to you.

There may be potential conflicts of interest involving the calculation agent. We may appoint and remove the calculation agent. We or one of our affiliates may be the calculation agent or act as joint calculation agent for the notes and, as such, will determine the Starting Value, the Step Up Value, the Threshold Value, the Ending Value, the Redemption Amount, and if applicable, each Observation Level and whether the notes will be automatically called. Under some circumstances, these duties could result in a conflict of interest between our status as issuer and our responsibilities as calculation agent. These conflicts could occur, for instance, in connection with the calculation agent’s determination as to whether a Market Disruption Event has occurred, or in connection with judgments that the calculation agent would be required to make if the publication of an index is discontinued. See the sections entitled “Description of the Notes—Market Disruption Events,” “—Adjustments to an Index,” and “—Discontinuance of an Index.” The calculation agent will be required to carry out its duties in good faith and use its reasonable judgment under certain circumstances. However, because we or one of our affiliates may serve as the calculation agent, potential conflicts of interest could arise. None of us, the agents or any of our respective affiliates will have any obligation to consider your interests as a holder of the notes in taking any action that might affect the value of the notes.

In addition, we may appoint BofAS or one of its affiliates to act as the calculation agent or as joint calculation agent for the notes. As the calculation agent or joint calculation agent, BofAS or one of its affiliates will have discretion in making various determinations that affect your notes. The exercise of this discretion by the calculation agent could adversely affect the value of your notes and may present the calculation agent with a conflict of interest of the kind described under “—Trading and hedging activities by us, the agents and our respective affiliates may affect your return on the notes and their market value” and “—Our trading, hedging and other business activities, and those of the agents or one or more of our respective affiliates, may create conflicts of interest with you” above.

The U.S. federal income tax consequences of an investment in the notes are uncertain. There is no direct legal authority regarding the proper U.S. federal income tax treatment of the notes and we do not plan to request a ruling from the Internal Revenue Service.
Service (the “IRS”). Consequently, significant aspects of the tax treatment of the notes are uncertain, and the IRS or a court might not agree with the treatment of the notes as prepaid forward contracts, as described in the applicable section under “Material U.S. Federal Income Tax Consequences” in the accompanying prospectus supplement. If the IRS were successful in asserting an alternative treatment, the tax consequences of your ownership and disposition of the notes could be materially and adversely affected. In addition, in 2007 the U.S. Treasury Department and the IRS released a notice requesting comments on various issues regarding the U.S. federal income tax treatment of “prepaid forward contracts” and similar instruments. Any Treasury regulations or other guidance promulgated after consideration of these issues could materially and adversely affect the tax consequences of an investment in the notes, possibly with retroactive effect.

You should review the discussion under “Material U.S. Federal Income Tax Consequences” in the accompanying prospectus supplement and consult your tax adviser regarding the U.S. federal tax consequences of an investment in the notes, as well as tax consequences arising under the laws of any state, local or non-U.S. taxing jurisdiction.

**Risks Relating to the Market Measures**

**You must rely on your own evaluation of the merits of an investment linked to the applicable Market Measure.** In the ordinary course of business, we, the agents and our respective affiliates may have expressed views on expected movements in a Market Measure or the securities included in the Market Measure, and may do so in the future. These views or reports may be communicated to our clients and clients of these entities. However, these views are subject to change from time to time. Moreover, other professionals who deal in markets relating to a Market Measure may at any time have significantly different views from our views and the views of these entities. For these reasons, you are encouraged to derive information concerning a Market Measure and its component securities from multiple sources, and you should not rely on our views or the views expressed by these entities.

**You will have no rights as a security holder, you will have no rights to receive any of the securities included in the Market Measure, and you will not be entitled to dividends or other distributions by the issuers of these securities.** The notes are our debt securities. They are not equity instruments, shares of stock, or securities of any other issuer. Investing in the notes will not make you a holder of any of the securities included in the Market Measure. You will not have any voting rights, any rights to receive dividends or other distributions, or any other rights with respect to those securities. As a result, the return on your notes may not reflect the return you would realize if you actually owned those securities and received the dividends paid or other distributions made in connection with them. Additionally, the levels of certain indices reflect only the prices of the securities included in that index and do not take into consideration the value of dividends paid on those securities. Your notes will be paid in cash and you have no right to receive any of these securities.

**If the Market Measure to which your notes are linked includes equity securities traded on foreign exchanges, your return may be affected by factors affecting international securities markets.** The value of securities traded outside of the U.S. may be adversely affected by a variety of factors relating to the relevant securities markets. Factors which could affect those markets, and therefore the return on your notes, include:

- **Market Liquidity and Volatility.** The relevant foreign securities markets may be less liquid and/or more volatile than U.S. or other securities markets and may be affected by market developments in different ways than U.S. or other securities markets.
• **Political, Economic, and Other Factors.** The prices and performance of securities of companies in foreign countries may be affected by political, economic, financial, and social factors in those regions. Direct or indirect government intervention to stabilize a particular securities market and cross-shareholdings in companies in the relevant foreign markets may affect prices and the volume of trading in those markets. In addition, recent or future changes in government, economic, and fiscal policies in the relevant jurisdictions, the possible imposition of, or changes in, currency exchange laws, or other laws or restrictions, and possible fluctuations in the rate of exchange between currencies, are factors that could adversely affect the relevant securities markets. The relevant foreign economies may differ from the U.S. economy in economic factors such as growth of gross national product, rate of inflation, capital reinvestment, resources, and self-sufficiency.

In particular, many emerging nations are undergoing rapid change involving the restructuring of economic, political, financial and legal systems. Regulatory and tax environments may be subject to change without review or appeal, and many emerging markets suffer from underdevelopment of capital markets and tax systems. In addition, in some of these nations, issuers of the relevant securities face the threat of expropriation of their assets, and/or nationalization of their businesses. The economic and financial data about some of these countries may be unreliable.

• **Publicly Available Information.** There is generally less publicly available information about foreign companies than about U.S. companies that are subject to the reporting requirements of the SEC. In addition, accounting, auditing, and financial reporting standards and requirements in foreign countries differ from those applicable to U.S. reporting companies.

**Unless otherwise set forth in the applicable term sheet, we and the agents do not control any company included in any Market Measure and have not verified any disclosure made by any of those companies.** We, the agents or our respective affiliates currently, or in the future, may engage in business with companies included in a Market Measure, and we, the agents or our respective affiliates may from time to time own securities of companies included in a Market Measure. However, none of us, the agents or any of our respective affiliates has the ability to control the actions of any of these companies or has undertaken any independent review of, or made any due diligence inquiry with respect to, any of these companies, unless (and only to the extent that) the securities of us, the agents or our respective affiliates are included in that Market Measure. In addition, unless otherwise set forth in the applicable term sheet, none of us, the agents or any of our respective affiliates is responsible for the calculation of any index included in a Market Measure. Unless otherwise specified therein, any information in the applicable term sheet regarding the Market Measure will be derived from publicly available information. You should make your own investigation into the Market Measure.

Unless otherwise set forth in the applicable term sheet, none of the Index Publishers, their affiliates, or any companies included in the Market Measure will be involved in any offering of the notes or will have any obligation of any sort with respect to the notes. As a result, none of those companies will have any obligation to take your interests as holders of the notes into consideration for any reason, including taking any corporate actions that might adversely affect the value of the securities included in the Market Measure or the value of the notes.
Our business activities and those of the agents relating to the companies included in a Market Measure or the notes may create conflicts of interest with you. We, the agents and our respective affiliates, at the time of any offering of the notes or in the future, may engage in business with the companies included in a Market Measure, including making loans to, equity investments in, or providing investment banking, asset management, or other services to those companies, their affiliates, and their competitors.

In connection with these activities, any of these entities may receive information about those companies that we will not divulge to you or other third parties. We, the agents and our respective affiliates have published, and in the future may publish, research reports on one or more of these companies. The agents may also publish research reports relating to our or our affiliates’ securities, including the notes. This research is modified from time to time without notice and may express opinions or provide recommendations that are inconsistent with purchasing or holding your notes. Any of these activities may adversely affect the value of the Market Measure and, consequently, the market value of your notes. None of us, the agents or any of our respective affiliates makes any representation to any purchasers of the notes regarding any matters whatsoever relating to the issuers of the securities included in a Market Measure. Any prospective purchaser of the notes should undertake an independent investigation of the companies included in the Market Measure to a level that, in its judgment, is appropriate to make an informed decision regarding an investment in the notes. The composition of the Market Measure does not reflect any investment recommendations from us, the agents or our respective affiliates.

Other Risk Factors Relating to the Applicable Market Measure

The applicable term sheet may set forth additional risk factors as to the Market Measure that you should review prior to purchasing the notes.
USE OF PROCEEDS AND HEDGING

We will use the net proceeds we receive from each sale of the notes for the purposes described in the prospectus supplement under “Use of Proceeds and Hedging.” In addition, we expect that we or our affiliates may use a portion of the net proceeds to hedge our obligations under the notes.
DESCRIPTION OF THE NOTES

General

Each issue of the notes will be part of a series of medium-term notes entitled “Global Medium-Term Notes, Series A” that will be issued under the senior debt securities indenture, as amended or supplemented from time to time. The senior debt securities indenture is described more fully in the prospectus and prospectus supplement. The following description of the notes supplements and, to the extent it is inconsistent with, supersedes the description of the general terms and provisions of the notes and debt securities set forth under the headings “Description of Medium-Term Notes” in the prospectus supplement and “Description of Debt Securities” in the prospectus. These documents should be read in connection with the applicable term sheet.

The maturity date of the notes and the aggregate principal amount of each issue of the notes will be stated in the applicable term sheet. If the scheduled maturity date is not a business day, we will make the required payment on the next business day, but no interest will accrue as a result of such delay.

We will not pay interest on the notes. The notes do not guarantee the return of principal at maturity. The notes will be payable only in U.S. dollars.

Unless subject to an automatic call and automatically called prior to the maturity date, the notes will mature on the date set forth in the applicable term sheet. Prior to the maturity date, the notes are not redeemable by us at our option or repayable at the option of any holder. The notes are not subject to any sinking fund.

We will issue the notes in denominations of whole units. Unless otherwise set forth in the applicable term sheet, each unit will have a principal amount of $10. The CUSIP number for each issue of the notes will be set forth in the applicable term sheet. You may transfer the notes only in whole units.

Payment at Maturity

If the notes are not subject to an automatic call or if the notes are subject to an automatic call but are not called, then at maturity, subject to our credit risk as issuer of the notes, you will receive a Redemption Amount, denominated in U.S. dollars. Unless otherwise specified in the applicable term sheet, the “Redemption Amount” will be calculated as follows:

• If the Ending Value is greater than the Step Up Value, then the Redemption Amount will equal:

\[
\text{Principal Amount} + \left[ \text{Principal Amount} \times \left( \frac{\text{Ending Value} - \text{Starting Value}}{\text{Starting Value}} \right) \right]
\]

If specified in the applicable term sheet, at maturity, your notes may provide a leveraged return if the Ending Value is greater than the Step Up Value. In this case, a Participation Rate will be specified in the applicable term sheet.

• If the Ending Value is greater than or equal to the Starting Value but is equal to or less than the Step Up Value, then the Redemption Amount will equal:

\[
\text{Principal Amount} + \text{Step Up Payment}
\]

• If the Ending Value is less than the Starting Value, but is greater than or equal to the Threshold Value, then the Redemption Amount will equal the principal amount.
If the Ending Value is less than the Threshold Value, then the Redemption Amount will equal:

\[
\text{Principal Amount} = \text{Principal Amount} \times \left(1 - \frac{\text{Threshold Value} - \text{Ending Value}}{\text{Starting Value}}\right)
\]

The Redemption Amount will not be less than zero.

The “**Step Up Value**” will be a value of the Market Measure that is a specified percentage (over 100%) of the Starting Value, as set forth in the applicable term sheet.

The “**Step Up Payment**” will be a dollar amount that will be equal to a percentage of the principal amount. This percentage will equal the percentage by which the Step Up Value is greater than the Starting Value. The Step Up Payment will be determined on the pricing date and set forth in the applicable term sheet.

The “**Threshold Value**” will be a value of the Market Measure that equals a specified percentage of the Starting Value, which will be less than or equal to 100%. The Threshold Value will be determined on the pricing date and set forth in the applicable term sheet. If the Threshold Value is equal to 100% of the Starting Value, then the Redemption Amount for the notes will be less than the principal amount if there is any decrease in the value of the Market Measure from the Starting Value to the Ending Value, and you may lose all of your investment in the notes.

The “**Participation Rate**,” if applicable, is the rate at which investors participate in any increase in the value of the Market Measure if the Ending Value is greater than the Step Up Value.

Each term sheet will provide examples of Redemption Amounts based on a range of hypothetical Ending Values.

The applicable term sheet will set forth information as to the applicable Market Measure, including information as to the historical values of the Market Measure. However, historical values of the Market Measure are not indicative of its future performance or the performance of your notes.

An investment in the notes does not entitle you to any ownership interest, including any voting rights, dividends paid, or other distributions made, in the securities of any of the companies included in a Market Measure.

**Automatic Call**

If specified in the applicable term sheet, the notes may be subject to an automatic call. In that case, the notes will be called, in whole but not in part, if the Observation Level of the Market Measure on any Observation Date is greater than or equal to the Call Level set forth in the applicable term sheet.

The “**Call Level**” will be a value of the Market Measure that equals a specified percentage of the Starting Value.

The “**Observation Dates**” will be set forth in the applicable term sheet, subject to postponement in the event of Market Disruption Events. The final Observation Date will be prior to the calculation day.
If the notes are automatically called on an Observation Date, for each unit of the notes that you own, we will pay you the Call Amount applicable to that Observation Date. The “Call Amount” will be equal to the principal amount plus the applicable Call Premium. The “Call Premium” will be a percentage of the principal amount.

The Observation Dates and the related Call Amounts and Call Premiums will be specified in the applicable term sheet.

Unless otherwise specified in the applicable term sheet, if the notes are automatically called on an Observation Date, we will redeem the notes and pay the applicable Call Amount on the applicable Call Settlement Date. Each “Call Settlement Date” will occur on approximately the fifth business day after the applicable Observation Date, subject to postponement as described below.

If a scheduled Observation Date is determined by the calculation agent not to be a Market Measure Business Day (as defined below) by reason of an extraordinary event, occurrence, declaration or otherwise, or if there is a Market Disruption Event on that day, the applicable Observation Date will be the immediately succeeding Market Measure Business Day during which no Market Disruption Event occurs or is continuing; provided that the Observation Level will not be determined on a date later than the fifth scheduled Market Measure Business Day after the scheduled Observation Date, and if that fifth day is not a Market Measure Business Day, or if there is a Market Disruption Event on that date, the calculation agent will determine (or, if not determinable, estimate) the Observation Level in a commercially reasonable manner on that fifth scheduled Market Measure Business Day.

If, due to a Market Disruption Event or otherwise, a scheduled Observation Date is postponed, the relevant Call Settlement Date will be postponed to approximately the fifth business day following the Observation Date as postponed, unless otherwise specified in the applicable term sheet.

Unless otherwise specified in the applicable term sheet, a “business day” means any day, other than Saturday or Sunday, that is neither a legal holiday nor a day on which banking institutions in New York, New York are authorized or required by law, regulation, or executive order to close or a day on which transactions in U.S. dollars are not conducted.

The Starting Value, the Observation Level and the Ending Value

Starting Value

Unless otherwise specified in the applicable term sheet, the “Starting Value” will equal the closing level of the Market Measure on the pricing date.

If the Market Measure consists of a Basket, the Starting Value will be equal to 100. See “—Basket Market Measures.”

Observation Level

Unless otherwise specified in the applicable term sheet, the “Observation Level” will be the closing level of the Market Measure on the applicable Observation Date.

If the Market Measure consists of a Basket, each Observation Level of the Basket will be determined as described in “—Basket Market Measures.”
Ending Value

Unless otherwise specified in the applicable term sheet, the “Ending Value” will be the closing level of the Market Measure on the calculation day.

If the Market Measure consists of a Basket, the Ending Value will be determined as described in “Basket Market Measures.”

The “calculation day” means a Market Measure Business Day shortly before the maturity date, on which a Market Disruption Event has not occurred. The calculation day will be set forth in the applicable term sheet.

Unless otherwise specified in the applicable term sheet, a “Market Measure Business Day” means a day on which (1) the New York Stock Exchange (the “NYSE”) and The Nasdaq Stock Market, or their successors, are open for trading and (2) the applicable index(es) (or any successor) composing the Market Measure is calculated and published.

If the scheduled calculation day is determined by the calculation agent not to be a Market Measure Business Day by reason of an extraordinary event, occurrence, declaration or otherwise, or if there is a Market Disruption Event on that day (in either case, a “non-calculation day”), the calculation day will be the immediately succeeding Market Measure Business Day that is not a non-calculation day; provided that the Ending Value will be determined (or, if not determinable, estimated) by the calculation agent in a commercially reasonable manner on a date no later than the second scheduled Market Measure Business Day prior to the maturity date, regardless of whether that second scheduled Market Measure Business Day is a non-calculation day.

Market Disruption Events

For an index, “Market Disruption Event” means one or more of the following events, as determined by the calculation agent in its sole discretion:

(A) the suspension of or material limitation on trading, in each case, for more than two consecutive hours of trading, or during the one-half hour period preceding the close of trading, on the primary exchange where the securities included in an index trade (without taking into account any extended or after-hours trading session), in 20% or more of the securities which then compose the index or any successor index; or

(B) the suspension of or material limitation on trading, in each case, for more than two consecutive hours of trading, or during the one-half hour period preceding the close of trading, on the primary exchange that trades options contracts or futures contracts related to the index (without taking into account any extended or after-hours trading session), whether by reason of movements in price otherwise exceeding levels permitted by the relevant exchange or otherwise, in options contracts or futures contracts related to the index, or any successor index.

For the purpose of determining whether a Market Disruption Event has occurred:

(1) a limitation on the hours in a trading day and/or number of days of trading will not constitute a Market Disruption Event if it results from an announced change in the regular business hours of the relevant exchange;

(2) a decision to permanently discontinue trading in the relevant futures or options contracts.
contracts related to the index, or any successor index, will not constitute a Market Disruption Event;

(3) a suspension in trading in a futures or options contract on the index, or any successor index, by a major securities market by reason of (a) a price change violating limits set by that securities market, (b) an imbalance of orders relating to those contracts, or (c) a disparity in bid and ask quotes relating to those contracts will constitute a suspension of or material limitation on trading in futures or options contracts related to the index;

(4) a suspension of or material limitation on trading on the relevant exchange will not include any time when that exchange is closed for trading under ordinary circumstances; and

(5) if applicable to indices with component securities listed on the NYSE, for the purpose of clause (A) above, any limitations on trading during significant market fluctuations under NYSE Rule 80B, or any applicable rule or regulation enacted or promulgated by the NYSE or any other self-regulatory organization or the SEC of similar scope as determined by the calculation agent, will be considered “material.”

Adjustments to an Index

After the applicable pricing date, an Index Publisher may make a material change in the method of calculating an index or in another way that changes the index such that it does not, in the opinion of the calculation agent, fairly represent the level of the index had those changes or modifications not been made. In this case, the calculation agent will, at the close of business in New York, New York, on each date that the closing level is to be calculated, make adjustments to the index. Those adjustments will be made in good faith as necessary to arrive at a calculation of a level of the index as if those changes or modifications had not been made, and calculate the closing level of the index, as so adjusted.

Discontinuance of an Index

After the pricing date, an Index Publisher may discontinue publication of an index to which an issue of the notes is linked. The Index Publisher or another entity may then publish a substitute index that the calculation agent determines, in its sole discretion, to be comparable to the original index (a "successor index"). If this occurs, the calculation agent will substitute the successor index as calculated by the relevant Index Publisher or any other entity and calculate each Observation Level, if applicable, and/or the Ending Value as described under “—The Starting Value, the Observation Level and the Ending Value” or “—Basket Market Measure,” as applicable. If the calculation agent selects a successor index, the calculation agent will give written notice of the selection to the trustee, to us, and to the holders of the notes.
If an Index Publisher discontinues publication of the index before the specified calculation day, or if applicable, an Observation Date and the calculation agent does not select a successor index, then on the day that would otherwise be the calculation day, or if applicable, an Observation Date, until the earlier to occur of:

- the occurrence of an automatic call, if applicable;
- the determination of the Ending Value; or
- a determination by the calculation agent that a successor index is available,

the calculation agent will compute a substitute level for the index in accordance with the procedures last used to calculate the index before any discontinuance as if that day were the calculation day, or if applicable, an Observation Date. The calculation agent will make available to holders of the notes information regarding those levels by means of Bloomberg L.P., Thomson Reuters, a website, or any other means selected by the calculation agent in its reasonable discretion.

If a successor index is selected or the calculation agent calculates a level as a substitute for an index, the successor index or level will be used as a substitute for all purposes, including for the purpose of determining whether a Market Disruption Event exists.

Notwithstanding these alternative arrangements, any modification or discontinuance of the publication of any index to which your notes are linked may adversely affect trading in the notes.

**Basket Market Measures**

If the Market Measure to which your notes are linked is a Basket, the Basket Components will be set forth in the applicable term sheet. We will assign each Basket Component a weighting (the “Initial Component Weight”) so that each Basket Component represents a percentage of the Starting Value of the Basket on the pricing date. We may assign the Basket Components equal Initial Component Weights, or we may assign the Basket Components unequal Initial Component Weights. The Initial Component Weight for each Basket Component will be stated in the applicable term sheet.

**Determination of the Component Ratio for Each Basket Component**

The “Starting Value” of the Basket will be equal to 100. We will set a fixed factor (the “Component Ratio”) for each Basket Component on the pricing date, based upon the weighting of that Basket Component. The Component Ratio for each Basket Component will equal:

- the Initial Component Weight (expressed as a percentage) for that Basket Component, multiplied by 100; divided by
- the closing level of that Basket Component on the pricing date.

Each Component Ratio will be rounded to eight decimal places.

The Component Ratios will be calculated in this way so that the Starting Value of the Basket will equal 100 on the pricing date. The Component Ratios will not be revised subsequent to their determination on the pricing date, except that the calculation agent may in its good faith judgment adjust the Component Ratio of any Basket Component in the event that Basket Component is materially changed or modified in a manner that does not, in the opinion
of the calculation agent, fairly represent the value of that Basket Component had those material changes or modifications not been made.

The following table is for illustration purposes only, and does not reflect the actual composition, Initial Component Weights, or Component Ratios, which will be set forth in the applicable term sheet.

Example: The hypothetical Basket Components are Index ABC, Index XYZ, and Index RST, with their Initial Component Weights being 50.00%, 25.00% and 25.00%, respectively, on a hypothetical pricing date:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Basket Component</th>
<th>Initial Component Weight</th>
<th>Hypothetical Closing Level (1)</th>
<th>Hypothetical Component Ratio (2)</th>
<th>Initial Basket Value Contribution</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Index ABC</td>
<td>50.00%</td>
<td>500.00</td>
<td>0.10000000</td>
<td>50.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Index XYZ</td>
<td>25.00%</td>
<td>2,420.00</td>
<td>0.01033058</td>
<td>25.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Index RST</td>
<td>25.00%</td>
<td>1,014.00</td>
<td>0.02465483</td>
<td>25.00</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Starting Value ................................................................................ 100.00

(1) This column sets forth the hypothetical closing level of each Basket Component on the hypothetical pricing date.

(2) The hypothetical Component Ratio for each Basket Component equals its Initial Component Weight (expressed as a percentage) multiplied by 100, and then divided by the hypothetical closing level of that Basket Component on the hypothetical pricing date, with the result rounded to eight decimal places.

Unless otherwise stated in the applicable term sheet, if a Market Disruption Event occurs on the pricing date as to any Basket Component or the pricing date is determined by the calculation agent not to be a Market Measure Business Day for any Basket Component by reason of an extraordinary event, occurrence, declaration or otherwise, the calculation agent will establish the closing level of that Basket Component (the “Basket Component Closing Level”), and thus its Component Ratio, based on the closing level of that Basket Component on the first Market Measure Business Day following the pricing date on which no Market Disruption Event occurs for that Basket Component. In the event that a Market Disruption Event occurs for that Basket Component on the pricing date and on each scheduled Market Measure Business Day to and including the second scheduled Market Measure Business Day following the pricing date, the calculation agent (not later than the close of business in New York, New York on the second scheduled Market Measure Business Day following the pricing date) will estimate the Basket Component Closing Level, and thus the applicable Component Ratio, in a manner that the calculation agent considers commercially reasonable. The final term sheet will provide the Basket Component Closing Level, a brief statement of the facts relating to the establishment of the Basket Component Closing Level (including the applicable Market Disruption Event(s)), and the applicable Component Ratio.

For purposes of determining whether a Market Disruption Event has occurred as to any Basket Component, “Market Disruption Event” will have the meaning stated above in “—Market Disruption Events.”
Observation Level or Ending Value of the Basket

The calculation agent will calculate the value of the Basket by summing the products of the Basket Component Closing Level on the calculation day, or if applicable, the applicable Observation Date, and the Component Ratio for each Basket Component. The value of the Basket will vary based on the increase or decrease in the level of each Basket Component. Any increase in the level of a Basket Component (assuming no change in the level of the other Basket Component or Basket Components) will result in an increase in the value of the Basket. Conversely, any decrease in the level of a Basket Component (assuming no change in the level of the other Basket Component or Basket Components) will result in a decrease in the value of the Basket.

The “Observation Level” of the Basket will be the value of the Basket on the applicable Observation Date.

The “Ending Value” of the Basket will be the value of the Basket on the calculation day.

Unless otherwise specified in the applicable term sheet, if, for any Basket Component (an “Affected Basket Component”), (i) a Market Disruption Event occurs on the scheduled calculation day, or if applicable, the applicable Observation Date, or (ii) any such date is determined by the calculation agent not to be a Market Measure Business Day by reason of an extraordinary event, occurrence, declaration, or otherwise (any such day in either (i) or (ii) being a “non-calculation day”), the calculation agent will determine the closing levels of the Basket Components for such non-calculation day, and as a result, the Ending Value, or the relevant Observation Level, if applicable, as follows:

- The closing level of each Basket Component that is not an Affected Basket Component will be its closing level on such non-calculation day.
- The closing level of each Basket Component that is an Affected Basket Component for the applicable non-calculation day will be determined in the same manner as described in the seventh and eighth paragraphs of subsection “—Automatic Call” or the last paragraph of subsection “—The Starting Value, the Observation Level and the Ending Value—Ending Value,” as applicable, provided that references to “Market Measure” will be references to “Basket Component.”

Role of the Calculation Agent

The calculation agent has the sole discretion to make all determinations regarding the notes as described in this product supplement, including determinations regarding the Starting Value, the Step Up Value, the Threshold Value, the Ending Value, the Market Measure, the Redemption Amount, any Market Disruption Events, a successor index, Market Measure Business Days, business days, calculation days, non-calculation days, determinations related to any adjustments to, or discontinuance of, any index, and if applicable, the Call Level, the Observation Level of the Market Measure on each Observation Date, and whether the notes will be called. Absent manifest error, all determinations of the calculation agent will be conclusive for all purposes and final and binding on you and us, without any liability on the part of the calculation agent.

We or one of our affiliates may act as the calculation agent, or we may appoint BofAS or one of its affiliates as the calculation agent for each issue of the notes. Alternatively, we (or one of our affiliates) and BofAS (or one of its affiliates) may act as joint calculation agents for the notes. When we refer to a “calculation agent” in this product supplement or in any term sheet, we are referring to the applicable calculation agent or joint calculation agents, as the case may
be. However, we may change the calculation agent at any time without notifying you. The identity of the calculation agent will be set forth in the applicable term sheet.

**Same-Day Settlement and Payment**

The notes will be delivered in book-entry form only through The Depository Trust Company against payment by purchasers of the notes in immediately available funds. We will pay the amounts payable on the notes in immediately available funds so long as the notes are maintained in book-entry form.

**Events of Default and Acceleration**

Events of default are defined in the senior debt securities indenture. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in the accompanying prospectus supplement, if such an event occurs and is continuing, unless otherwise stated in the applicable term sheet, the amount payable to a holder of the notes upon any acceleration permitted under the senior debt securities indenture will be equal to the amount payable at maturity per unit of the notes as described under the caption “—Payment at Maturity,” determined as if the date of acceleration were the maturity date of the notes and as if the calculation day were the fifth Market Measure Business Day prior to the date of acceleration.

If the notes are subject to an automatic call, and an event of default occurs on or prior to the final Observation Date (i.e., not during the period from the final Observation Date to the original maturity date of the notes), then the payment on the notes will be determined as described under the caption “—Automatic Call,” as if the next scheduled Observation Date were the fifth Market Measure Business Day prior to the date of acceleration; provided that the applicable Observation Level as of that date is greater than or equal to the Call Level. In such a case, the calculation agent shall pro-rate the applicable Call Premium and Call Amount according to the period of time elapsed between the settlement date of the notes and the date of acceleration. For the avoidance of doubt, if the Observation Level of the Market Measure as of that date is less than the Call Level, the payment on the notes will be calculated as set forth in the prior paragraph.

If a voluntary or involuntary liquidation, bankruptcy, insolvency, or any analogous proceeding is filed with respect to the issuer, then depending on the applicable bankruptcy law, your claim may be limited to an amount that could be less than the amount payable upon default and acceleration as described above. In case of a default in payment of the notes, whether at their maturity or upon acceleration, and whether in an insolvency proceeding or otherwise, the notes will not accrue any default or other interest rate.

In addition, as described elsewhere in this document as well as in the accompanying prospectus and prospectus supplement and in the applicable term sheet, under the U.K. Banking Act 2009, as amended, the relevant U.K. resolution authority may exercise a U.K. Bail-in Power in circumstances in which the U.K. resolution authority is satisfied that the resolution conditions are met. Accordingly, and notwithstanding anything to the contrary above, any payment on the notes (including, without limitation, any payment following an acceleration permitted under the senior debt securities indenture) will be subject to the exercise of any U.K. Bail-in Power by the relevant U.K. resolution authority.

**Listing**

Unless otherwise specified in the applicable term sheet, the notes will not be listed on a securities exchange or quotation system.
SUPPLEMENTAL PLAN OF DISTRIBUTION

BofAS and one or more of its affiliates may act as our agents for any offering of the notes. The agents may act on either a principal basis or an agency basis, as set forth in the applicable term sheet. Each agent will be a party to a distribution agreement described in the “Plan of Distribution (Conflicts of Interest)” in the accompanying prospectus supplement.

Each agent will receive an underwriting discount that is a percentage of the aggregate principal amount of the notes sold through its efforts, which will be set forth in the applicable term sheet. You must have an account with the applicable agent in order to purchase the notes.

None of the agents is acting as your fiduciary or adviser solely as a result of the making of any offering of the notes, and you should not rely upon this product supplement, the applicable term sheet, or the accompanying prospectus or prospectus supplement as investment advice or a recommendation to purchase any notes. You should make your own investment decision regarding the notes after consulting with your legal, tax, and other advisers.

BofAS and its affiliates may use this product supplement, the prospectus supplement, and the prospectus, together with the applicable term sheet, in market-making transactions for any notes after their initial sale solely for the purpose of providing investors with the description of the terms of the notes that were made available to investors in connection with the initial distribution of the notes. Secondary market investors should not, and will not be authorized to, rely on these documents for information regarding Barclays Bank PLC or for any purpose other than that described in the immediately preceding sentence.

Neither we nor any agent is making an offer to sell the notes in any jurisdiction where the offer or sale is not permitted. This product supplement and the accompanying prospectus supplement and prospectus are not an offer to sell the notes to anyone, and are not soliciting an offer to buy these notes from anyone, in any jurisdiction where the offer or sale is not permitted.
We will give you the specific terms of the notes and warrants (each, a “security” and together, the “securities”) we are offering in pricing supplements. In some cases, we may also set forth additional terms of the securities in an additional prospectus supplement, which we refer to as a “product supplement,” and we may also describe certain of the potential indices or exchange-traded funds to which the securities are linked in an additional prospectus supplement, which we refer to as an “underlying supplement.” You should read this prospectus supplement, the related prospectus dated August 1, 2019, the applicable product supplement(s) or underlying supplement(s), if any, and the applicable pricing supplement carefully before you invest. If the terms described in the applicable product supplement are different from or inconsistent with those described in this prospectus supplement, in the prospectus or in any applicable underlying supplement, the terms described in the applicable product supplement will control. If the terms described in the applicable pricing supplement are different from or inconsistent with those described in this prospectus supplement, in the prospectus, in any applicable product supplement or any applicable underlying supplement, the terms described in the applicable pricing supplement will control. Information that we indicate in this prospectus supplement will or may be provided in a pricing supplement may instead be provided in a product supplement or a free writing prospectus.

The Securities

Reference Asset. The principal, interest or any other amounts payable on or any other property deliverable in respect of the notes, and the amount of cash or warrant property payable or deliverable in respect of the warrants, may be based on, as applicable, one or more of the following or on movements in the level(s), value(s) or price(s) of, or other events relating to, one or more of the following: equity securities, shares or other interests in exchange-traded funds, commodities, currencies, interest rates, indices of any of the foregoing or any combination thereof, indices of consumer prices or other asset classes. In addition, any amounts payable or property deliverable on the securities may be based on measures, formulas or instruments, including those related to macroeconomic events or indicators or the occurrence or nonoccurrence of any event or circumstance, or baskets composed of any instruments or measures, as specified in the applicable pricing supplement. We refer to each of the assets, instruments or measures on which payments on the securities may be based as a “reference asset.”

Ranking. The securities constitute unsecured and unsubordinated obligations of Barclays Bank PLC ranking pari passu, without any preference among themselves, with all our other outstanding unsecured and unsubordinated obligations, present and future, except those obligations as are preferred by operation of law.

Listing. Unless otherwise specified in the applicable pricing supplement, the securities will not be listed on any U.S. securities exchange or quotation system.

Agreement with Respect to the Exercise of U.K. Bail-in Power. Notwithstanding any other agreements, arrangements or understandings between Barclays Bank PLC and any holder or beneficial owner of the securities, by acquiring the securities, each holder and beneficial owner of the securities acknowledges, accepts, agrees to be bound by, and consents to the exercise of, any U.K. Bail-in Power (as defined below) by the relevant U.K. resolution authority (as defined below) that may result in (i) the reduction or cancellation of all, or a portion, of the principal amount of, interest on, or any other amounts payable on, the securities; (ii) the conversion of all, or a portion, of the principal amount of, interest on, or any other amounts payable on, the securities into shares or other securities or other obligations of Barclays Bank PLC or another person (and the issue to, or conferral on, the holder or beneficial owner of the securities such shares, securities or obligations); and/or (iii) the amendment or alteration of the maturity of the securities, or amendment of the amount of interest or any other amounts due on the securities, or the dates on which interest or any other amounts become payable, including by suspending payment for a temporary period; which U.K. Bail-in Power may be exercised by means of a variation of the terms of the securities solely to give effect to the exercise by the relevant U.K. resolution authority of such U.K. Bail-in Power. Each holder and beneficial owner of the securities further acknowledges and agrees that the rights of the holders or beneficial owners of the securities are subject to, and will be varied, if necessary, solely to give effect to, the exercise of any U.K. Bail-in Power by the relevant U.K. resolution authority. For the avoidance of doubt, this consent and acknowledgment is
not a waiver of any rights holders or beneficial owners of the securities may have at law if and to the extent that any U.K. Bail-in Power is exercised by the relevant U.K. resolution authority in breach of laws applicable in England.

For these purposes, a “U.K. Bail-in Power” is any write-down, conversion, transfer, modification and/or suspension power existing from time to time under any laws, regulations, rules or requirements relating to the resolution of banks, banking group companies, credit institutions and/or investment firms incorporated in the United Kingdom in effect and applicable in the United Kingdom to Barclays Bank PLC or other members of the Group (as defined below), including but not limited to any such laws, regulations, rules or requirements that are implemented, adopted or enacted within the context of any applicable European Union directive or regulation of the European Parliament and of the Council establishing a framework for the recovery and resolution of credit institutions and investment firms and/or within the context of a U.K. resolution regime under the Banking Act (as defined below), pursuant to which obligations of a bank, banking group company, credit institution or investment firm or any of its affiliates can be reduced, cancelled, amended, transferred and/or converted into shares or other securities or obligations of the obligor or any other person (and a reference to the “relevant U.K. resolution authority” is to any authority with the ability to exercise a U.K. Bail-in Power). See “U.K. Bail-in Power” and “Risk Factors—Risks Relating to the Securities Generally—Regulatory action in the event a bank or investment firm in the Group is failing or likely to fail could materially adversely affect the value of the securities” and “—Under the terms of the securities, you have agreed to be bound by the exercise of any U.K. Bail-in Power by the relevant U.K. resolution authority” in this prospectus supplement.

Global Medium-Term Notes, Series A

Principal Payment at Maturity. The applicable pricing supplement will specify the maturity date. If you hold your notes to maturity, for each note you will receive a cash payment or a delivery of property, the value of which may be more or less than the principal amount of each note based upon the value of the reference asset and as described in the applicable pricing supplement.

Interest Rates and Interest Payments. The notes may have a rate of interest based on, or contingent on the performance of, (1) one or more reference assets, (2) a fixed amount or rate or (3) movements in the level, value or price or other events relating to one or more reference assets. See “Terms of the Notes—Interest” in this prospectus supplement.

Redemption, Repayment, Repurchase or Exchange. Terms of specific notes described in the applicable pricing supplement may permit or require redemption for cash or one or more reference assets at our option or at your option. The notes may permit or require redemption or repurchase at our option or at your option. The notes may be optionally or mandatorily exchangeable for cash or one or more reference assets.

Universal Warrants

Type of Warrant. The applicable pricing supplement will specify whether the warrants are call warrants, put warrants or any other type of warrant, and how the warrants will be settled. Call warrants are warrants that entitle the holder to purchase warrant property at the applicable exercise price or to receive the cash value of the warrant property by paying the applicable exercise price, if any. Put warrants are warrants that entitle the holder to sell warrant property at the applicable exercise price or to receive the cash value of the exercise price by tendering the warrant property or its cash value.

Payment or Delivery upon Exercise. If you exercise your warrants on the exercise date or during the exercise period, as applicable, for each warrant you will receive cash or warrant property that may be worth more or less than the issue price of your warrant based upon the value of the reference asset and as described in the applicable pricing supplement.

Exercise Date or Exercise Period. The applicable pricing supplement will specify the exercise date or exercise period, as applicable.

Redemption or Repurchase. Terms of specific warrants described in the applicable pricing supplement may permit or require redemption or repurchase for cash or warrant property at our option or at your option.

See “Risk Factors” beginning on page S-7 of this prospectus supplement for risks relating to an investment in the securities.

Any amount payable or property deliverable on the securities is not guaranteed by any third party and is subject to both the creditworthiness of Barclays Bank PLC and to the exercise of any U.K. Bail-in Power (as described below) by the relevant U.K. resolution authority.
Neither the Securities and Exchange Commission nor any state securities commission has approved or disapproved of these securities or determined that this prospectus supplement is truthful or complete. Any representation to the contrary is a criminal offense.

The securities are not deposit liabilities of Barclays Bank PLC and are not covered by the U.K. Financial Services Compensation Scheme or insured by the U.S. Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation or any other governmental agency or deposit insurance agency of the United States, the United Kingdom or any other jurisdiction.

Barclays Capital Inc. and other entities disclosed in the applicable pricing supplement may solicit offers to subscribe for the securities as our agent. We may also issue securities to any agent as principal for its own account at prices to be agreed upon at the time of subscription. The agents may resell any securities they subscribe for as principal for their own accounts at prevailing market prices, or at other prices, as the agents determine. The applicable pricing supplement will disclose the agents’ discounts and commissions, if any. Unless we or our agent informs you otherwise in the confirmation of sale, the agents may also use this prospectus supplement, the prospectus, any applicable underlying supplement, the applicable pricing supplement and any applicable product supplement in connection with offers and sales of the securities in market-making transactions.

August 1, 2019
# TABLE OF CONTENTS

## PROSPECTUS SUPPLEMENT

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SUMMARY</td>
<td>S-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RISK FACTORS</td>
<td>S-7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>U.K. BAIL-IN POWER</td>
<td>S-38</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TERMS OF THE NOTES</td>
<td>S-41</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INTEREST MECHANICS</td>
<td>S-50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TERMS OF THE WARRANTS</td>
<td>S-53</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>REFERENCE ASSETS</td>
<td>S-60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BENEFIT PLAN INVESTOR CONSIDERATIONS</td>
<td>S-97</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PLAN OF DISTRIBUTION (CONFLICTS OF INTEREST)</td>
<td>S-99</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>USE OF PROCEEDS AND HEDGING</td>
<td>S-108</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATERIAL U.S. FEDERAL INCOME TAX CONSEQUENCES</td>
<td>S-109</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VALIDITY OF SECURITIES</td>
<td>S-129</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## PROSPECTUS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>FORWARD-LOOKING STATEMENTS</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INCORPORATION OF CERTAIN DOCUMENTS BY REFERENCE</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THE BARCLAYS BANK GROUP</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>USE OF PROCEEDS</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DESCRIPTION OF DEBT SECURITIES</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DESCRIPTION OF WARRANTS</td>
<td>23</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GLOBAL SECURITIES</td>
<td>35</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLEARANCE AND SETTLEMENT</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DESCRIPTION OF PREFERENCE SHARES</td>
<td>43</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DESCRIPTION OF AMERICAN DEPOSITARY SHARES</td>
<td>49</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DESCRIPTION OF SHARE CAPITAL</td>
<td>55</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TAX CONSIDERATIONS</td>
<td>57</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EMPLOYEE RETIREMENT INCOME SECURITY ACT</td>
<td>76</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PLAN OF DISTRIBUTION</td>
<td>78</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SERVICE OF PROCESS AND ENFORCEMENT OF LIABILITIES</td>
<td>81</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WHERE YOU CAN FIND MORE INFORMATION</td>
<td>82</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FURTHER INFORMATION</td>
<td>82</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VALIDITY OF SECURITIES</td>
<td>82</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EXPERTS</td>
<td>82</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EXPENSES OF ISSUANCE AND DISTRIBUTION</td>
<td>84</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Offers and sales of the securities are subject to restrictions in certain jurisdictions. The distribution of this prospectus supplement, the prospectus, any product supplement, any underlying supplement and any pricing supplement and the offer or sale of the securities in certain other jurisdictions may be restricted by law. Persons who come into possession of this prospectus supplement, the prospectus, any product supplement, any underlying supplement and any pricing supplement or any security must inform themselves about and observe any applicable restrictions on the distribution of these materials and the offer and sale of the securities.

**United Kingdom.** This document is for distribution (i) in the United Kingdom only to persons who have professional experience in matters relating to investments who fall within Article 19(5) of the Financial Services and Markets Act 2000 (the “FSMA”) (Financial Promotion) Order 2005 (as amended, the “Financial Promotion Order”), or persons falling within Article 49(2)(a) to (d) (“high net worth companies, unincorporated associations etc.”) of the Financial Promotion Order or (ii) persons outside the United Kingdom (all such persons in (i) and (ii) together being referred to as “relevant persons”). This document is directed only at relevant persons and must not be acted on or relied on by persons who are not relevant persons. Any investment or investment activity to which this document relates is available only to relevant persons and will be engaged in only with relevant persons.

**European Economic Area.** This prospectus supplement has been prepared on the basis that all offers of securities made pursuant to it will be made pursuant to an exemption under the Prospectus Directive, as implemented in member states of the European Economic Area (“EEA”), from the requirement to produce a prospectus for offers of securities. Accordingly any person making or intending to make any offer within the EEA of securities pursuant to this prospectus should only do so in circumstances in which no obligation arises for us or any of the underwriters, dealers or agents to produce a prospectus for that offer. Neither Barclays Bank PLC nor any underwriter, dealer or agent has authorized, nor do they authorize, the making of any offer of securities in circumstances in which an obligation arises for Barclays Bank PLC or any underwriter, dealer or agent to publish a prospectus for that offer.

**Prohibition of sales to EEA retail investors.** The securities are not intended to be offered, sold or otherwise made available to and may not be offered, sold or otherwise made available to any retail investor in the European Economic Area (“EEA Retail Investor”). For these purposes, an EEA Retail Investor means a person who is one (or more) of: (i) a retail client as defined in point (11) of Article 4(1) of Directive 2014/65/EU (as amended from time to time, “MiFID”); (ii) a customer within the meaning of Directive (EU) 2016/97 (the “Insurance Distribution Directive”), where that customer would not qualify as a professional client as defined in point (10) of Article 4(1) of MiFID; or (iii) not a qualified investor as defined in Regulation (EU) 2017/1129 (the “Prospectus Regulation”). Consequently, no key information document required by Regulation (EU) No 1286/2014 (as amended from time to time, the “PRIIPs Regulation”) for offering or selling the securities or otherwise making them available to EEA Retail Investors has been prepared and therefore offering or selling such securities or otherwise making them available to any EEA Retail Investor may be unlawful under the PRIIPs Regulation.

**SUMMARY**

**The Barclays Bank Group**

Barclays PLC and its subsidiary undertakings (taken together, the “Group”) is a transatlantic consumer and wholesale bank with global reach offering products and services across personal, corporate and investment banking, credit cards and wealth management anchored in the Group’s two home markets of the United Kingdom and the United States. The Group is organized into two clearly defined business divisions—Barclays UK division and Barclays International division. These are housed in two banking subsidiaries—Barclays Bank UK PLC and Barclays International sits within Barclays Bank PLC (together with its subsidiary undertakings, the “Barclays Bank Group”)—which operate alongside Barclays Services Limited but, in accordance with the requirements of ring-fencing legislation, independently from one another. Barclays Services Limited drives efficiencies in delivering operational and technology services across the Group. Barclays Bank PLC and the Barclays Bank Group offer products and services designed for the Group’s larger corporate, wholesale and international banking clients.

The whole of the issued ordinary share capital of Barclays Bank PLC is beneficially owned by Barclays PLC. Barclays PLC is the ultimate holding company of the Group.

The registered head office of Barclays Bank PLC is located at 1 Churchill Place, London, E14 5HP, United Kingdom. Our telephone number is 011-44-20-7116-1000.
In this prospectus supplement, unless the context otherwise requires, “we,” “us” and “our” mean Barclays Bank PLC, and references to “$” are to U.S. dollars.

Overview of the Securities

This section summarizes the material terms that will apply generally to the securities issued as part of a series. Each particular security will have financial and other terms specific to it. Some of those terms as pertaining to the notes are described under the captions “Terms of the Notes,” “Interest Mechanics” and “Reference Assets,” and certain of those terms as pertaining to the warrants are described under the captions “Terms of the Warrants” and “Reference Assets.” The specific terms of each security issuance will be described in a pricing supplement that will accompany this prospectus supplement and the prospectus. Those terms may vary from the terms described here. As you read this prospectus supplement, please remember that the specific terms of your security as described in your pricing supplement will supplement and, if applicable, may modify or replace the general terms described in this prospectus supplement and in the accompanying prospectus. Unless we say otherwise below, the terms we use in this prospectus supplement that we also use in the accompanying prospectus have the meanings we give them in the prospectus. Similarly, the terms we use in any pricing supplement that we also use in this prospectus supplement will have the meanings we give them in this prospectus supplement, unless we say otherwise in the pricing supplement.

Types of Securities

The principal, interest or any other amounts payable on or any other property deliverable in respect of the notes, and the amount of cash or warrant property payable or deliverable in respect of the warrants, may be based on, as applicable, one or more of the following or on movements in the level(s), value(s) or price(s) of, or other events relating to, one or more of the following: equity securities, shares or other interests in exchange-traded funds, commodities, currencies, interest rates, indices of any of the foregoing or any combination thereof, indices of consumer prices or other asset classes. In addition, any amounts payable or property deliverable on the securities, may be based on measures, formulas or instruments, including those related to macroeconomic events or indicators or the occurrence or nonoccurrence of any event or circumstance, or baskets composed of any instruments or measures, as specified in the applicable pricing supplement. We refer to each of the assets, instruments or measures on which payments on the securities may be based as a “reference asset.”

See “Terms of the Notes,” “Terms of the Warrants” and “Reference Assets” in this prospectus supplement.

Under no circumstances will we offer or issue warrants for the purchase or sale of our ordinary shares or the ordinary shares of Barclays PLC.

Ranking

The securities constitute our unsecured and unsubordinated obligations ranking pari passu, without any preference among themselves, with all our other outstanding unsecured and unsubordinated obligations, present and future, except those obligations as are preferred by operation of law.

The securities are not deposit liabilities of Barclays Bank PLC and are not covered by the U.K. Financial Services Compensation Scheme or insured by the U.S. Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation (“FDIC”) or any other governmental agency or deposit insurance agency of the United States, the United Kingdom or any other jurisdiction.

Agreement with Respect to the Exercise of U.K. Bail-in Power

Notwithstanding any other agreements, arrangements or understandings between Barclays Bank PLC and any holder or beneficial owner of the securities, by acquiring the securities, each holder and beneficial owner of the securities acknowledges, accepts, agrees to be bound by, and consents to the exercise of, any U.K. Bail-in Power (as defined below) by the relevant U.K. resolution authority (as defined below) that may result in (i) the reduction or cancellation of all, or a portion, of the principal amount of, interest on, or any other amounts payable on, the securities; (ii) the conversion of all, or a portion, of the principal amount of, interest on, or any other amounts payable on, the securities into shares or other securities or other obligations of Barclays Bank PLC or another person (and the issue to, or conferral on, the holder or beneficial owner of the securities such shares, securities or obligations); and/or (iii) the amendment or alteration of the maturity of the securities, or amendment of the amount of interest or any other amounts due on the securities, or the dates on which interest or any other amounts become payable, including by suspending payment for a temporary period; which U.K. Bail-in Power may be exercised by
means of a variation of the terms of the securities solely to give effect to the exercise by the relevant U.K. resolution authority of such U.K. Bail-in Power. Each holder and beneficial owner of the securities further acknowledges and agrees that the rights of the holders or beneficial owners of the securities are subject to, and will be varied, if necessary, solely to give effect to, the exercise of any U.K. Bail-in Power by the relevant U.K. resolution authority. For the avoidance of doubt, this consent and acknowledgment is not a waiver of any rights holders or beneficial owners of the securities may have at law if and to the extent that any U.K. Bail-in Power is exercised by the relevant U.K. resolution authority in breach of laws applicable in England.

For these purposes, a “U.K. Bail-in Power” is any write-down, conversion, transfer, modification and/or suspension power existing from time to time under any laws, regulations, rules or requirements relating to the resolution of banks, banking group companies, credit institutions and/or investment firms incorporated in the United Kingdom in effect and applicable in the United Kingdom to Barclays Bank PLC or other members of the Group (as defined below), including but not limited to any such laws, regulations, rules or requirements that are implemented, adopted or enacted within the context of any applicable European Union directive or regulation of the European Parliament and of the Council establishing a framework for the recovery and resolution of credit institutions and investment firms and/or within the context of a U.K. resolution regime under the Banking Act, pursuant to which obligations of a bank, banking group company, credit institution or investment firm or any of its affiliates can be reduced, cancelled, amended, transferred and/or converted into shares or other securities or obligations of the obligor or any other person (and a reference to the “relevant U.K. resolution authority” is to any authority with the ability to exercise a U.K. Bail-in Power). See “U.K. Bail-in Power” and “Risk Factors—Risks Relating to the Securities Generally—Regulatory action in the event a bank or investment firm in the Group is failing or likely to fail could materially adversely affect the value of the securities” and “—Under the terms of the securities, you have agreed to be bound by the exercise of any U.K. Bail-in Power by the relevant U.K. resolution authority” in this prospectus supplement.

Medium-Term Notes

The notes described in this prospectus supplement are a separate series of our debt securities. We summarize various terms that apply generally to our debt securities, including the notes described in this prospectus supplement, in the accompanying prospectus under the caption “Description of Debt Securities.” The following description of the notes supplements that description of the debt securities. Consequently, you should read this prospectus supplement together with the accompanying prospectus and the applicable pricing supplement in order to understand the terms of the notes.

The Notes Will Be Issued Under the Senior Debt Securities Indenture

The notes are governed by the senior debt securities indenture between us and The Bank of New York Mellon, which acts as trustee. The senior debt securities indenture is sometimes referred to in this prospectus supplement as the “indenture.” The trustee has two main roles:

- First, the trustee can enforce your rights against us if we default. There are limitations on the extent to which the trustee acts on your behalf, which we describe under “Description of Debt Securities” in the accompanying prospectus; and
- Second, the trustee performs administrative duties for us, such as sending you any interest and principal payments and notices.

The indenture and the notes are governed by the laws of the State of New York.

We May Issue Other Series of Debt Securities

The senior debt securities indenture permits us to issue different series of debt securities from time to time. The medium-term notes are a single, distinct series of debt securities. We may, however, issue notes in any amounts, at any times and on any terms as we wish. The notes may differ from other notes issued pursuant to the series designated as our Global Medium-Term Notes, Series A, and from debt securities of other series, in their terms. When we refer to “the notes,” “the medium-term notes” or “these notes,” we mean our Global Medium-Term Notes, Series A. When we refer to a “series” of debt securities, we mean a series, such as the notes, issued under the senior debt securities indenture. When we refer to a “class” of the medium-term notes, we mean notes of a certain offering that may be reopened or reissued as described under “Summary—Medium-Term Notes—Amounts That We May Issue” and “Summary—Medium-Term Notes—Reissuances or Reopened Issues,” resulting in notes with different issue dates, but otherwise the same terms.
**Amounts That We May Issue**

The senior debt securities indenture does not limit the aggregate amount of debt securities that we may issue. Nor does it limit the number of series or the aggregate principal amount of any particular series that we may issue. We intend to issue notes initially in an amount having the aggregate offering price specified on the cover of the applicable pricing supplement. However, we may issue additional notes in amounts that exceed the amount on the cover of the applicable pricing supplement at any time, without your consent and without notifying you. Our affiliates, including Barclays Capital Inc., may use this prospectus supplement to resell notes in market-making transactions from time to time. We describe these transactions under “Plan of Distribution” below. The senior debt securities indenture and the notes do not limit our ability to incur other indebtedness or to issue other securities. Also, we are not subject to financial or similar restrictions by the terms of the notes or the senior debt securities indenture, except as described under “Description of Debt Securities” in the accompanying prospectus.

**Reissuances or Reopened Issues**

Under some limited circumstances, and at our sole discretion, we may “reopen” or reissue certain issuances of notes, without your consent and without notifying you. These further issuances, if any, will be consolidated to form a single class with the originally issued notes and will have the same CUSIP number and will trade interchangeably with the notes immediately upon settlement, provided that if the further issuances are not fungible with the originally issued notes for U.S. federal income tax purposes, the further issuances will have a separate CUSIP number. Any additional issuances will increase the aggregate principal amount of the outstanding notes of the class, plus the aggregate principal amount of any notes bearing the same CUSIP number that are issued pursuant to (1) any over-allotment option we may grant to an agent and (2) any future issuances of notes bearing the same CUSIP number. The price of any additional offering will be determined at the time of pricing of that offering.

We are under no obligation to reopen or reissue any notes, and we have no obligation to take your interests into account when deciding whether to reopen or reissue any notes.

**This Section Is Only a Summary**

The senior debt securities indenture and its associated documents, including your note, contain the full legal text of the matters described in this section and your pricing supplement. The senior debt securities indenture and the notes are governed by New York law. A copy of the senior debt securities indenture has been filed with the SEC as part of our registration statement. See “Further Information” in the accompanying prospectus for information on how to obtain a copy. Investors should carefully read the description of the terms and provisions of our senior debt securities and the senior debt securities indenture under “Description of Debt Securities” in the accompanying prospectus. That section, together with this prospectus supplement and the applicable pricing supplement, summarize material terms of the senior debt securities indenture and your note. They do not, however, describe every aspect of the senior debt securities indenture and your note. For example, in the section entitled “Terms of the Notes” in this prospectus supplement, the accompanying prospectus and your pricing supplement, we use terms that have been given special meaning in the senior debt securities indenture, but we describe the meaning of only the more important of those terms.

**Form, Denomination and Legal Ownership of Notes**

Unless otherwise specified in the applicable pricing supplement, your note will be issued:

- in registered form, without interest coupons;
- in authorized denominations of $1,000 (or the specified currency equivalent) and integral multiples thereof; and
- in book-entry form, represented by a global note or a master global note.

You should read the section “Description of Debt Securities—Legal Ownership; Form of Debt Securities” in the accompanying prospectus for information about this type of arrangement and your rights under this type of arrangement.
Universal Warrants

The warrants described in this prospectus supplement are a separate series of our warrants. We summarize various terms that apply generally to our warrants, including the warrants described in this prospectus supplement, in the accompanying prospectus under the caption “Description of Warrants.” The following description of the universal warrants supplements that description of the warrants. Consequently, you should read this prospectus supplement together with the accompanying prospectus and the applicable pricing supplement in order to understand the terms of the universal warrants.

The Warrants Will Be Issued Under a Warrant Indenture or Warrant Agreement

The warrants are governed either by the warrant indenture between us and The Bank of New York Mellon, which acts as trustee, or a warrant agreement between us and the applicable warrant agent.

The trustee acting pursuant to the warrant indenture has two main roles:

- First, the trustee can enforce your rights against us if we default. There are limitations on the extent to which the trustee acts on your behalf, which we describe under “Description of Warrants” in the accompanying prospectus; and
- Second, the trustee performs administrative duties for us, such as sending you payments and notices or transferring warrant property, as applicable.

The warrant indenture or the warrant agreement, as applicable, and the warrants are governed by the laws of the State of New York.

The warrant agent acting pursuant to a warrant agreement will act as agent in connection with the warrants issued under that agreement.

We May Issue Other Series of Warrants

The warrant indenture or warrant agreement, as applicable, permits us to issue different series of warrants from time to time. We may issue warrants in any quantities, at any times and on any terms as we wish. The warrants may differ from one another, and from warrants of other series, in their terms. When we refer to “the warrants,” “universal warrants” or “these warrants,” we mean our universal warrants. When we refer to a “series” of warrants, we mean all warrants issued as part of the same series under the applicable warrant indenture or warrant agreement. When we refer to a “class” of the warrants, we mean warrants of a certain offering that may be reopened or reissued as described under “Summary—Universal Warrants—Amounts That We May Issue” and “Summary—Universal Warrants—Reissuances or Reopened Issues,” resulting in warrants with different issue dates, but otherwise the same terms.

Amounts That We May Issue

Neither the warrant indenture nor the warrant agreement limits the aggregate number of warrants that we may issue. Nor does the warrant indenture or the warrant agreement limit the number of series or the aggregate number of any particular series that we may issue. We intend to issue universal warrants initially in the aggregate number specified on the cover of the applicable pricing supplement. However, we may issue additional universal warrants in numbers that exceed the amount on the cover of the applicable pricing supplement at any time, without your consent and without notifying you. Our affiliates, including Barclays Capital Inc., may use this prospectus supplement to resell warrants in market-making transactions from time to time. We describe these transactions under “Plan of Distribution” below. The warrant indenture, warrant agreement and the warrants do not limit our ability to incur indebtedness or to issue other securities. Also, we are not subject to financial or similar restrictions by the terms of the warrants, the warrant indenture or warrant agreement, except as described under “Description of Warrants” in the accompanying prospectus.
Reissues or Reopened Issues

Under some limited circumstances, and at our sole discretion, we may “reopen” or reissue certain issuances of warrants, without your consent and without notifying you. These further issuances, if any, will be consolidated to form a single class with the originally issued warrants and will have the same CUSIP number and will trade interchangeably with the warrants immediately upon settlement, provided that if the further issuances are not fungible with the originally issued warrants for U.S. federal income tax purposes, the further issuances will have a separate CUSIP number. Any additional issuances will increase the aggregate number of the outstanding warrants of the class, plus the aggregate number of any warrants bearing the same CUSIP number that are issued pursuant to (1) any over-allotment option we may grant to an agent and (2) any future issuances of warrants bearing the same CUSIP number. The price of any additional offering will be determined at the time of pricing of that offering.

We are under no obligation to reopen or reissue any warrants, and we have no obligation to take your interests into account when deciding whether to reopen or reissue any warrants.

This Section Is Only a Summary

The warrant indenture or warrant agreement, as applicable, and their respective associated documents, including your warrant, contain the full legal text of the matters described in this section and your pricing supplement. The warrant indenture or warrant agreement, as applicable, and the warrant, are governed by New York law. Copies of the form of warrant indenture and the form of warrant agreement have been filed with the SEC as part of our registration statement. The specific warrant indenture or warrant agreement under which we issue any warrants will be filed with the SEC either as an exhibit to an amendment to the registration statement or as an exhibit to a current report on Form 6-K. See “Further Information” in the accompanying prospectus for information on how to obtain a copy of the warrant indenture or warrant agreement. Investors should carefully read the description of the terms and provisions of our warrants and the warrant indenture or the warrant agreement, as applicable, under “Description of Warrants” in the accompanying prospectus. That section, together with this prospectus supplement and the applicable pricing supplement, summarize material terms of the warrant indenture or warrant agreement, as applicable, and your warrant. They do not, however, describe every aspect of the warrant indenture or warrant agreement and your warrant. For example, in the section entitled “Terms of the Warrants” herein, the accompanying prospectus and your pricing supplement, we use terms that have been given special meaning in the warrant indenture or warrant agreement, but we describe the meaning of only the more important of those terms.

Form, Denomination and Legal Ownership of Warrants

Unless otherwise specified in the applicable pricing supplement, your warrant will be issued:

- in registered form;
- in authorized denominations of 100 and integral multiples thereof; and
- in book-entry form, represented by a global warrant or a master global warrant.

You should read the section “Description of Warrants—Legal Ownership; Form of Warrants” in the accompanying prospectus for information about this type of arrangement and your rights under this type of arrangement.

Conflicts of Interest

Barclays Capital Inc. is an affiliate of Barclays Bank PLC, and, as such, may be deemed to have a “conflict of interest” in any offering in which it participates, as either principal or agent, within the meaning of Rule 5121 of the consolidated rulebook of the Financial Industry Regulatory Authority (“FINRA”) (or any successor rule thereto) (“Rule 5121”). Rule 5121 imposes certain requirements when a FINRA member, such as Barclays Capital Inc., distributes an affiliated company’s securities, such as our securities. Barclays Capital Inc. has advised us that each particular offering of securities in which it participates will be conducted in compliance with the provisions of Rule 5121. Barclays Capital Inc. is not permitted to sell securities in any such offering to an account over which it exercises discretionary authority without the prior specific written approval of the account holder.
RISK FACTORS

You should understand the risks of investing in the securities and should reach an investment decision only after careful consideration with your advisors of the suitability of the securities in light of your particular financial circumstances, the following risk factors and the other information included or incorporated by reference in the applicable pricing supplement, any applicable product supplement, any applicable underlying supplement, this prospectus supplement and the prospectus. Please note that this “Risk Factors” section has various subsections addressing risk factors relating to specific types of reference assets and transaction structures. We have no control over a number of matters, including economic, financial, regulatory, geographic, judicial and political events, that are important in determining the existence, magnitude and longevity of these risks and their influence on the value of, or the payments made on or settlement of obligations with respect to, the securities. You should not purchase the securities unless you understand and can bear these investment risks.

Risks Relating to the Securities Generally

(1) The notes differ from conventional debt securities and may not pay interest or return all of your principal amount.

Any amounts payable on the notes will be determined pursuant to the terms set forth in the applicable pricing supplement. The notes will not pay interest unless specified in the applicable pricing supplement, and any interest payments may be contingent on the performance of the reference asset(s). The applicable pricing supplement may specify that you may lose some or all of your principal amount at maturity. Even if the applicable pricing supplement provides for payment of at least your principal amount at maturity (subject to the credit risks of Barclays Bank PLC and to the exercise of any U.K. Bail-in Power by U.K. resolution authorities), you may receive no return on your investment at maturity or the return on your investment at maturity may be less than the amount that would be paid on a conventional debt security of ours of comparable maturity. Under these circumstances, you will not be compensated or fully compensated for any loss in value due to inflation and other factors relating to the value of money over time.

(2) The warrants are subject to significant risks and may expire worthless.

You will receive cash or warrant property upon exercise (including automatic exercise, if applicable) only if the warrant has a settlement value greater than zero at that time. You should therefore be prepared to lose all or some of your investment in the warrants you purchase. The warrants are not standardized options issued by the Options Clearing Corporation. See “Risk Factors—Additional Risks Relating to Warrants” below.

(3) The securities are subject to the credit risk of Barclays Bank PLC, and are not insured against loss by any third parties.

The securities are unsecured and unsubordinated debt obligations of Barclays Bank PLC, and are not, either directly or indirectly, an obligation of any third party. Any payment to be made on the securities is subject to the ability of Barclays Bank PLC to satisfy its obligations as they come due and is not guaranteed by any third party. As a result, the actual and perceived creditworthiness of Barclays Bank PLC may affect the market value of the securities and, in the event Barclays Bank PLC were to default on its obligations, you might not receive any amounts owed to you under the terms of the securities.

(4) Regulatory action in the event a bank or investment firm in the Group is failing or likely to fail could materially adversely affect the value of the securities.

The European Union directive 2014/59/EU of the European Parliament and of the Council establishing a framework for the recovery and resolution of credit institutions and investment firms of May 15, 2014, as amended (the “BRRD”), provides an EU-wide framework for the recovery and resolution of credit institutions and investment firms, their subsidiaries and certain holding companies. The BRRD (including the bail-in tool), together with the majority of associated Financial Conduct Authority (“FCA”) and PRA (as defined under “U.K. Bail-In Power—Certain Definitions” in this prospectus supplement) rules, was implemented in the U.K. in January 2015. The final PRA rules on contractual recognition of bail-in for liabilities came into force in January 2016. The majority of the requirements of the BRRD (including the bail-in tool) were implemented in the United Kingdom by way of amendments to the Banking Act. For more information on the bail-in tool, see “The relevant U.K. resolution
authority may exercise the bail-in tool in respect of Barclays Bank PLC and the securities, which may result in holders and beneficial owners of the securities losing some or all of their investment” and “—Under the terms of the securities, you have agreed to be bound by the exercise of any U.K. Bail-in Power by the relevant U.K. resolution authority” below.

The Banking Act confers substantial powers on a number of U.K. authorities designed to enable them to take a range of actions in relation to U.K. banks or investment firms and certain of their affiliates (currently including Barclays Bank PLC) in the event a bank or investment firm in the same group is considered to be failing or likely to fail. The exercise of any of these actions in relation to Barclays Bank PLC or any Group subsidiary could materially adversely affect the value of the securities.

Under the Banking Act, substantial powers are granted to the Bank of England (or, in certain circumstances, HM Treasury), in consultation with the PRA, the FCA and HM Treasury, as appropriate, as part of a special resolution regime (the “SRR”). These powers enable the relevant U.K. resolution authority to implement resolution measures with respect to a U.K. bank or investment firm and certain of its affiliates (currently including Barclays Bank PLC) (each, a “relevant entity”) in circumstances in which the relevant U.K. resolution authority is satisfied that the resolution conditions are met. Such conditions include that a U.K. bank or investment firm is failing or is likely to fail to satisfy the Financial Services and Markets Act 2000 (the “FSMA”) threshold conditions for authorization to carry on certain regulated activities (within the meaning of section 55B of the FSMA) or, in the case of a U.K. banking group company that is an EEA or third country institution or investment firm, that the relevant EEA or third country relevant authority is satisfied that the resolution conditions are met in respect of such entity.

The SRR consists of five stabilization options: (a) private sector transfer of all or part of the business or shares of the relevant entity, (b) transfer of all or part of the business of the relevant entity to a “bridge bank” established by the Bank of England, (c) transfer to an asset management vehicle wholly or partly owned by HM Treasury or the Bank of England, (d) the bail-in tool (as described below) and (e) temporary public ownership (nationalization).

The Banking Act also provides for two new insolvency and administration procedures for relevant entities. Certain ancillary powers include the power to modify contractual arrangements in certain circumstances (which could include a variation of the terms of the securities), powers to impose temporary suspension of payments, powers to suspend enforcement or termination rights that might be invoked as a result of the exercise of the resolution powers and powers for the relevant U.K. resolution authority to disapply or modify laws in the U.K. (with possible retrospective effect) to enable the powers under the Banking Act to be used effectively.

Holders and beneficial owners of the securities should assume that, in a resolution situation, financial public support will only be available to a relevant entity as a last resort after the relevant U.K. resolution authorities have assessed and used, to the maximum extent practicable, the resolution tools, including the bail-in tool.

The exercise of any resolution power or any suggestion of any such exercise could materially adversely affect the value of the securities and could lead to holders and beneficial owners losing some or all of the value of their investment in the securities.

The SRR is designed to be triggered prior to insolvency of Barclays Bank PLC, and holders and beneficial owners of the securities may not be able to anticipate the exercise of any resolution power (including the U.K. Bail-in Power) by the relevant U.K. resolution authority.

The stabilization options are intended to be used prior to the point at which any insolvency proceedings with respect to the relevant entity could have been initiated. The purpose of the stabilization options is to address the situation where all or part of a business of a relevant entity has encountered, or is likely to encounter, financial difficulties, giving rise to wider public interest concerns.

Although the Banking Act provides specific conditions to the exercise of any resolution powers and, furthermore, European Banking Authority’s guidelines published in May 2015 set out the objective elements for the resolution authorities to apply in determining whether an institution is failing or likely to fail, it is uncertain how the relevant U.K. resolution authority would assess such conditions in any particular pre-insolvency scenario affecting Barclays Bank PLC and/or other members of the Group and in deciding whether to exercise a resolution power.

The relevant U.K. resolution authority is also not required to provide any advance notice to holders or beneficial owners of the securities of its decision to exercise any resolution power. Therefore, holders and beneficial owners of the securities should assume that, in a resolution situation, financial public support will only be available to a relevant entity as a last resort after the relevant U.K. resolution authorities have assessed and used, to the maximum extent practicable, the resolution tools, including the bail-in tool.
owners of the securities may not be able to anticipate a potential exercise of any such powers nor the potential effect of any exercise of such powers on Barclays Bank PLC, the Group and the securities.

Holders and beneficial owners of the securities may have only very limited rights to challenge the exercise of any resolution powers (including the U.K. Bail-in Power) by the relevant U.K. resolution authority.

Holders and beneficial owners of the securities may have only very limited rights to challenge and/or seek a suspension of any decision of the relevant U.K. resolution authority to exercise its resolution powers (including the U.K. Bail-in Power) or to have that decision reviewed by a judicial or administrative process or otherwise.

The relevant U.K. resolution authority may exercise the bail-in tool in respect of Barclays Bank PLC and the securities, which may result in holders and beneficial owners of the securities losing some or all of their investment.

Where the relevant statutory conditions for use of the bail-in tool have been met, the relevant U.K. resolution authority would be expected to exercise these powers without the consent of the holders and beneficial owners. Subject to certain exemptions set out in the BRRD (including secured liabilities, bank deposits guaranteed under an EU member state’s deposit guarantee scheme, liabilities arising by virtue of the holding of client money, liabilities to other non-group banks or investment firms that have an original maturity of fewer than seven days and certain other exceptions), it is intended that all liabilities of institutions and/or their EEA parent holding companies should potentially be within scope of the bail-in tool. Accordingly, any such exercise of the bail-in tool in respect of Barclays Bank PLC and the securities may result in the cancellation of all, or a portion, of the principal amount of, interest on, or any other amounts payable on, the securities and/or the conversion of the securities into shares or other securities or other obligations of Barclays Bank PLC or another person, or any other modification or variation of the terms of the securities.

The Banking Act specifies the order in which the bail-in tool should be applied, reflecting the hierarchy of capital instruments under CRD IV (as defined under “U.K. Bail-In Power—Certain Definitions” in this prospectus supplement) and otherwise respecting the hierarchy of claims in an ordinary insolvency. In addition, the bail-in tool contains an express safeguard (known as “no creditor worse off”) with the aim that shareholders and creditors do not receive a less favorable treatment than they would have received in ordinary insolvency proceedings involving the relevant entity. Among other proposals, the amendments to the BRRD and the CRD IV Regulation proposed by the European Commission on November 23, 2016 were related to the ranking of unsecured debt instruments on insolvency hierarchy and resulted in the adoption of EU Directive 2017/2399 on December 12, 2017 (the “Amendment Directive”). The Amendment Directive introduced a new layer in insolvency for ordinary, long-term, unsecured debt-instruments issued by credit institutions and financial institutions within their consolidation perimeter that are established within the EU. In the U.K., the 2018 Order referred to above was published on December 19, 2018 and set out the new insolvency hierarchy. Further, in November 2016, the PRA set out its policy on the relationship between the minimum requirements for own funds and eligible liabilities (“MREL”) pursuant to the BRRD. MREL, which is being implemented in the EU and the U.K., will apply to EU and U.K. financial institutions and cover capital and debt instruments that are capable of being written-down or converted to equity in order to prevent a financial institution from failing in a crisis. The Bank of England has set interim MREL compliance dates of January 1, 2019 and January 1, 2020, and a final MREL compliance date of January 1, 2022.

The exercise of the bail-in tool in respect of Barclays Bank PLC and the securities or any suggestion of any such exercise could materially adversely affect the rights of the holders and beneficial owners, the price or value of their investment in the securities and/or the ability of Barclays Bank PLC to satisfy its obligations under the securities and could lead to holders and beneficial owners losing some or all of the value of their investment in the securities. In addition, even in circumstances where a claim for compensation is established under the “no creditor worse off” safeguard in accordance with a valuation performed after the resolution action has been taken, it is unlikely that such compensation would be equivalent to the full losses incurred by the holders or beneficial owners of the securities in the resolution and there can be no assurance that holders or beneficial owners of the securities would recover such compensation promptly.

(5) Under the terms of the securities, you have agreed to be bound by the exercise of any U.K. Bail-in Power by the relevant U.K. resolution authority.

Notwithstanding any other agreements, arrangements or understandings between us and any holder or beneficial owner of the securities, by acquiring the securities, each holder and beneficial owner of the securities acknowledges, accepts, agrees to be bound by, and consents to the exercise of, any U.K. Bail-in Power by the relevant U.K.
resolution authority that may result in (i) the reduction or cancellation of all, or a portion, of the principal amount of, interest on, or any other amounts payable on, the securities; (ii) the conversion of all, or a portion, of the principal amount of, interest on, or any other amounts payable on, the securities into shares or other securities or other obligations of Barclays Bank PLC or another person (and the issue to, or conferral on, the holder or beneficial owner of the securities such shares, securities or obligations); and/or (iii) the amendment or alteration of the maturity of the securities, or amendment of the amount of interest or any other amounts due on the securities, or the dates on which interest or any other amounts become payable, including by suspending payment for a temporary period; which U.K. Bail-in Power may be exercised by means of a variation of the terms of the securities solely to give effect to the exercise by the relevant U.K. resolution authority of such U.K. Bail-in Power. Each holder and beneficial owner of the securities further acknowledges and agrees that the rights of the holders or beneficial owners of the securities are subject to, and will be varied, if necessary, solely to give effect to, the exercise of any U.K. Bail-in Power by the relevant U.K. resolution authority.

Accordingly, any U.K. Bail-in Power may be exercised in such a manner as to result in you and other holders and beneficial owners of the securities losing all or a part of the value of your investment in the securities or receiving a different security from the securities, which may be worth significantly less than the securities and which may have significantly fewer protections than those typically afforded to debt securities. Moreover, the relevant U.K. resolution authority may exercise the U.K. Bail-in Power without providing any advance notice to, or requiring the consent of, the holders and beneficial owners of the securities. In addition, under the terms of the securities, the exercise of the U.K. Bail-in Power by the relevant U.K. resolution authority with respect to the securities is not an event of default under the relevant indenture.

For more information, see “U.K. Bail-in Power” in this prospectus supplement. See also “Risk Factors—Regulatory action in the event a bank or investment firm in the Group is failing or likely to fail could materially adversely affect the value of the securities” in this prospectus supplement.

(6) If the securities are not listed on a national securities exchange, the securities are intended to be held to maturity or to the relevant exercise date or period, as applicable.

If the securities are not listed on a national securities exchange, you may receive less, and possibly significantly less, than the amount you originally invested if you sell your securities prior to maturity or prior to the relevant exercise date or period, as applicable. Unless otherwise specified in the applicable pricing supplement, you should be willing to hold your securities to maturity or to the relevant exercise date or period.

(7) There may not be any secondary market for your securities.

Upon issuance, the securities will not have an established trading market. We cannot assure you that a trading market for the securities will develop or, if one develops, that it will be maintained. Unless otherwise specified in the applicable pricing supplement, the securities will not be listed on any U.S. securities exchange or quotation system. Even if we do apply to list securities on a U.S. securities exchange, we may not meet the requirements for listing and do not expect to announce, prior to the issuance of the securities, whether we will meet those requirements. Even if there is a secondary market, it may not provide liquidity. While we anticipate that our affiliate, Barclays Capital Inc., may make a market for the securities, it is not required to do so. If the securities are not listed on any securities exchange and Barclays Capital Inc. were to cease acting as a market maker, which it may do at any time for any reason, it is likely that there would be no secondary market for the securities. Therefore, you must be willing and able to hold the securities until maturity or until the relevant exercise date or period, as applicable.

(8) The estimated value of your securities is expected to be lower than the initial issue price of your securities.

The estimated value of your securities on the initial valuation date is expected to be lower, and may be significantly lower, than the initial issue price of your securities. The difference between the initial issue price of your securities and the estimated value of the securities is expected as a result of certain factors, such as any sales commissions expected to be paid to Barclays Capital Inc. or another affiliate of ours, any selling concessions, discounts, commissions or fees expected to be allowed or paid to non-affiliated intermediaries, the estimated profit that we or any of our affiliates expect to earn in connection with structuring the securities, the estimated cost that we may incur in hedging our obligations under the securities, and estimated development and other costs that we may incur in connection with the securities. Moreover, at our sole option, we may decide to sell additional securities after the initial valuation date. Our estimated value of the securities on any subsequent trade date or pricing date may reflect issue prices, commissions and aggregate proceeds that differ from the amounts set forth in the applicable
pricing supplement and will take into account a number of variables, including prevailing market conditions and our subjective assumptions, which may or may not materialize, on the date that those additional securities are traded or priced for sale to the public. As a result of changes in these variables, our estimated value of the securities on any subsequent trade date or pricing date may differ significantly from our estimated value of the securities on the initial valuation date.

(9) **The estimated value of the securities is based on our internal pricing models, which may prove to be inaccurate and may be different from the pricing models of other financial institutions.**

The estimated value of your securities on the initial valuation date is based on our internal pricing models, which take into account a number of variables and are based on a number of subjective assumptions, which may or may not materialize. These variables and assumptions are not evaluated or verified on an independent basis. Further, our pricing models may be different from other financial institutions’ pricing models and the methodologies used by us to estimate the value of the securities may not be consistent with those of other financial institutions that may be purchasers or sellers of securities in the secondary market. As a result, the secondary market price of your securities may be materially different from the estimated value of the securities determined by reference to our internal pricing models.

(10) **The estimated value of your securities is not a prediction of the prices at which you may sell your securities in the secondary market, if any, and the secondary market prices, if any, will likely be lower than the initial issue price of your securities and may be lower than the estimated value of your securities.**

The estimated value of the securities will not be a prediction of the prices at which Barclays Capital Inc., other affiliates of ours or third parties may be willing to purchase the securities from you in secondary market transactions (if they are willing to purchase, which they are not obligated to do). The price at which you may be able to sell your securities in the secondary market at any time will be influenced by many factors that cannot be predicted, such as market conditions, and any bid and ask spread for similar sized trades, and may be substantially less than our estimated value of the securities. Further, as secondary market prices of your securities (i) in the case of notes, take into account the levels at which our debt securities trade in the secondary market, and (ii) in all cases, do not take into account our various costs related to the securities such as fees, commissions, discounts, and the costs of hedging our obligations under the securities, secondary market prices of your securities will likely be lower than the initial issue price of your securities. As a result, the price at which Barclays Capital Inc., other affiliates of ours or third parties may be willing to purchase the securities from you in secondary market transactions, if any, will likely be lower than the price you paid for your securities, and any sale prior to the maturity date could result in a substantial loss to you.

(11) **The temporary price at which we may initially buy the securities in the secondary market and the value we may initially use for customer account statements, if we provide any customer account statements at all, may not be indicative of future prices of your securities.**

Assuming that all relevant factors remain constant after the initial valuation date, the price at which Barclays Capital Inc. may initially buy or sell the securities in the secondary market (if Barclays Capital Inc. makes a market in the securities, which it is not obligated to do) and the value that we may initially use for customer account statements, if we provide any customer account statements at all, may exceed our estimated value of the securities on the initial valuation date, as well as the secondary market value of the securities, for a temporary period after the initial offering date of the securities. The price at which Barclays Capital Inc. may initially buy or sell the securities in the secondary market and the value that we may initially use for customer account statements may not be indicative of future prices of your securities.

(12) **Price or other movements in a reference asset and its components are unpredictable.**

Movements in the level, value or price of a reference asset or its components are unpredictable and volatile, and are influenced by complex and interrelated political, economic, financial, regulatory, geographic, judicial and other factors. Moreover, the global capital, credit and commodity markets have experienced volatility and disruption in the last several years. In periods of high volatility, the markets may produce downward pressure on the level, value or price of a reference asset.

It is impossible to predict whether the level, value or price of a reference asset will rise or fall during the term of the securities. Changes in the level, value or price of a reference asset will affect any amounts payable or property
deliverable on the securities. Therefore, these changes may result in a significant loss on your securities. There can be no assurance that the levels of volatility and periods of sudden and dramatic price increases or declines seen over the last several years will not continue or recur.

As the securities are linked to reference asset(s) that may be unpredictable and volatile, there can be no assurance that these changes will not be adverse to you, and therefore, you may not receive any return and may suffer a significant loss on your securities.

(13) **The historical or hypothetical historical performance of a reference asset is not an indication of its future performance.**

The historical or hypothetical historical performance of a reference asset, which may be included in the applicable pricing supplement, should not be taken as an indication of the future performance of that reference asset. It is impossible to predict whether the level, value or price of a reference asset will fall or rise during the term of the securities, in particular in the environment in the last several years, which has been characterized by volatility across a wide range of asset classes. Past fluctuations and trends in the reference asset(s)—either individually or in comparison to each other in the case of securities linked to a basket or to the best or worst performing reference asset in a group of reference assets—are not necessarily indicative of fluctuations or trends that may occur in the future.

(14) **You must rely on your own evaluation of the merits of an investment in the securities.**

In connection with your purchase of the securities, we urge you to consult your own financial, tax and legal advisors as to the risks involved in an investment in the securities and to investigate the reference asset(s) and not rely on our views in any respect. You should make a complete investigation as to the merits of an investment in the securities.

(15) **The price at which you will be able to sell your securities prior to the maturity date or prior to the relevant exercise date or period, as applicable, will depend on a number of factors and may be substantially less than the amount you had originally invested.**

If you wish to liquidate your investment in the securities prior to the maturity date or prior to the relevant exercise date or period, as applicable, your only alternative, in the absence of any applicable provisions for redemption at the option of the holder, would be to sell them. However, there may be an illiquid market for the securities or no market at all. Even if you were able to sell your securities, there are many factors that may affect their market value. We believe that the market value of your securities will be affected by the volatility of the reference asset(s), the level(s), value(s) or price(s) of the reference asset(s) at the time of the sale, changes in interest rates, our actual and perceived financial condition and credit ratings, the supply of and demand for the securities, the time remaining until the maturity or until the relevant exercise date or period, as applicable, of the securities and a number of other factors. Some of these factors are interrelated in complex ways; as a result, the effect of any one factor may be offset or magnified by the effect of another factor. The price, if any, at which you will be able to sell your securities prior to maturity or prior to the relevant exercise date or period, as applicable, may be substantially less than the amount you originally invested and will depend on the market value of the securities at the time of the sale. The following paragraphs describe the manner in which we expect the market value of the securities to be affected in the event of a change in a specific factor, assuming all other conditions remain constant.

- **Reference asset performance.** We expect that the market value of the securities prior to maturity or prior to the relevant exercise date or period, as applicable, will depend substantially on the then-current level(s), values(s) or price(s) (or in some cases, performance since the date on which the securities price) of the reference asset(s) relative to their initial level(s), value(s) or price(s). If you decide to sell your securities prior to maturity or prior to the relevant exercise date or period, as applicable, when the level(s), value(s) or prices(s) of the reference asset(s) at the time of sale are favorable relative to their initial level(s), value(s) or price(s), you may nonetheless receive substantially less than the amount that would be payable at maturity or upon exercise if those level(s), value(s) or price(s) were to have been determined at valuation dates later in the term of the securities because of expectations at the earlier time of sale that the level(s), value(s) or price(s) will continue to fluctuate until the final level(s), value(s) or price(s) are determined.

- **Volatility of a reference asset.** Volatility is the term used to describe the degree of variation in the level, value or price of a reference asset over a period of time. If the volatility of a reference asset or its
components increases or decreases, the market value of the securities may be adversely affected. The volatility of a reference asset may change unpredictably.

- **Correlation of reference assets.** The correlation of a pair of reference assets represents a statistical measurement of the degree to which the returns of those reference assets were similar to each other over a given period in terms of timing and direction. If the correlation of a pair of reference assets increases or decreases, the market value of the securities may be adversely affected. The correlation of a pair of reference assets may change unpredictably.

- **Interest rates.** We expect that the market value of the securities will be affected by changes in interest rates. Interest rates also may affect the economy and, in turn, the level(s), value(s) or price(s) of the reference asset or their components, which would affect the market value of the securities.

- **Supply and Demand for the Securities.** We expect that the market value of the securities will be affected by the supply of and demand for the securities. In general, if the supply of the securities increases and/or the demand for the securities decreases, the market value of the securities may be adversely affected. The supply of the securities, and therefore the market value of the securities, may be affected by inventory positions held by us or our affiliates or any market maker.

- **Exercise or Redemption Rights and Call Rights.** Your right to redeem the securities, if any, or our right to call the securities, if any, as applicable, may affect the market value of the relevant securities. Generally, the lack of a redemption right for note holders and the inclusion of a call right by us may each adversely affect the market value of the securities.

- **Our financial condition, credit ratings and results of operations.** Actual, perceived, anticipated or unanticipated changes in our financial condition, credit ratings or results of operations may significantly affect the market value of the securities. The significant difficulties experienced in the global financial system in the last several years and resulting lack of credit, lack of confidence in the financial sector, increased volatility in the financial markets and reduced business activity could materially and adversely affect our business, financial condition, credit ratings and results of operations. However, because the return on the securities is dependent upon factors in addition to our ability to pay or settle our obligations under the securities (such as the current level(s), value(s) or price(s) of the reference asset(s)), an improvement in our financial condition, credit ratings or results of operations may not have a positive effect on the market value of the securities. These credit ratings relate only to our creditworthiness, do not affect or enhance the return on the securities and are not indicative of other risks associated with the securities or an investment in the reference asset(s). A rating is not a recommendation to buy, sell or hold securities and may be subject to suspension, change or withdrawal at any time by the assigning rating agency.

- **Time remaining to maturity or to the expiration date.** A “time premium” results from expectations concerning the level(s), value(s) or price(s) of the reference asset(s) during the period prior to the maturity date of the notes or prior to the expiration date of the warrants. As the time remaining to the maturity date of the notes or to the expiration date of the warrants decreases, this time premium will likely decrease, potentially adversely affecting the market value of the securities. As the time remaining to maturity or to the expiration date, as applicable, decreases, the market value of the securities may be less sensitive to any favorable changes in the volatility of the reference asset(s).

- **Events affecting or involving a reference asset.** Economic, financial, regulatory, geographic, judicial, political and other developments that affect the level, value or price of a reference asset and its components, and real or anticipated changes in those factors, also may affect the market value of the securities. For example, if a reference asset is composed of equity securities, the financial condition and earnings results of a component of that reference asset, and real or anticipated changes in those conditions or results, may affect the market value of the securities. In addition, speculative trading by third parties in a reference asset could significantly increase or decrease the level, value or price of that reference asset, thereby exposing that reference asset to additional volatility, which could adversely affect the market value of the securities.

- **Agents’ commissions and cost of hedging.** The initial issue price of the securities includes the agents’ commission or discount, if any, and may reflect the estimated cost of hedging our obligations under the securities. These costs may include our or our affiliates’ expected cost of providing that hedge and the
profit we expect to realize in consideration for assuming the risks inherent in providing that hedge. As a result, assuming no change in market conditions or any other relevant factors, the price, if any, at which we (or our affiliates) will be willing to purchase securities from you in secondary market transactions, if at all, will likely be lower than the initial issue price, and could result in a substantial loss to you. In addition, any secondary market prices may differ from values determined by pricing models used by us or our affiliates, as a result of dealer discounts, mark-ups or other transaction costs. Moreover, this hedging activity may result in us or our affiliates realizing a profit, even if the market value of the securities declines.

The effect of any one factor may be offset or magnified by the effect of another factor.

(16) The securities are not insured against loss by any third parties.

The securities will be solely our obligations, and no other entity will have any payment or settlement obligations, contingent or otherwise, in respect of the securities. In the event that we are unable to pay or settle our obligations under the securities, you risk losing your entire investment.

(17) The securities are not insured by the FDIC.

The securities are not deposit liabilities of Barclays Bank PLC and neither the securities nor your investment in the securities are insured by the FDIC or any other governmental agency or deposit insurance agency of the United States, United Kingdom or any other jurisdiction. In the event that we are unable to pay or settle our obligations under the securities, you risk losing your entire investment.

(18) There are no security interests in the securities or other financial instruments or assets held by Barclays Bank PLC.

Neither the indenture governing the notes nor the warrant indenture or warrant agreement, as applicable, governing the warrants contains any restrictions on our ability or the ability of any of our affiliates to sell, pledge or otherwise convey all or any portion of the securities or other instruments or assets acquired by us or our affiliates. Neither we nor any of our affiliates will pledge or otherwise hold those securities or other instruments or assets for the benefit of holders of the securities. Consequently, in the event of a bankruptcy, insolvency or liquidation involving us, any of those securities or other instruments or assets that we own will be subject to the claims of our creditors generally and will not be available specifically for the benefit of the holders of the securities. Any amounts payable or property deliverable on the securities constitute our unsecured and unsubordinated obligations ranking pari passu, without any preference among themselves, with all our other outstanding unsecured and unsubordinated obligations, present and future, except those obligations as are preferred by operation of law.

(19) A downgrade of the rating assigned by any credit rating agency to Barclays Bank PLC or to the securities could adversely affect the liquidity or market value of the securities. Ratings downgrades could occur as a result of, among other causes, changes in the ratings methodologies used by credit rating agencies. Changes in credit rating agencies’ views of the level of implicit sovereign support for European banks and their groups are likely to lead to ratings downgrades.

Certain securities may be rated by credit rating agencies, although Barclays Bank PLC is under no obligation to ensure that the securities are rated by any credit rating agency. Credit ratings may not reflect the potential impact of all risks related to structure, market, additional factors discussed in this “Risk Factors” section and other factors that may affect the liquidity or market value of the securities. A credit rating is not a recommendation to buy, sell or hold securities and may be revised, suspended or withdrawn by the credit rating agency at any time.

Any rating assigned to Barclays Bank PLC or the securities may be withdrawn entirely by a credit rating agency, may be suspended or may be lowered, if, in that credit rating agency’s judgment, circumstances relating to the basis of the rating so warrant. Ratings may be impacted by a number of factors which can change over time, including the credit rating agency’s assessment of: the issuer’s strategy and management’s capability; the issuer’s financial condition including in respect of capital, funding and liquidity; competitive and economic conditions in the issuer’s key markets; the level of political support for the industries in which the issuer operates; and legal and regulatory frameworks affecting the issuer’s legal structure, business activities and the rights of its creditors. The credit rating agencies may also revise the ratings methodologies applicable to issuers within a particular industry, or political or economic region. If credit rating agencies perceive there to be adverse changes in the factors affecting an issuer’s credit rating, including by virtue of changes to applicable ratings methodologies, the credit rating agencies may downgrade, suspend or withdraw the ratings assigned to an issuer and/or its securities. In addition, credit rating
agencies may publish revised methodologies that result in credit rating actions being taken on Barclays Bank PLC’s ratings, including downgrading of certain ratings.

If Barclays Bank PLC determines to no longer maintain one or more ratings, or if any credit rating agency withdraws, suspends or downgrades the credit ratings of Barclays Bank PLC or the securities, or if such a withdrawal, suspension or downgrade is anticipated (or any credit rating agency places the credit ratings of Barclays Bank PLC or any securities on “credit watch” status in contemplation of a downgrade, suspension or withdrawal), whether as a result of the factors described above or otherwise, such event could adversely affect the liquidity or market value of the securities (whether or not the securities had an assigned rating prior to such event).

(20) The U.S. federal income tax consequences of an investment in certain securities are uncertain.

There is no direct legal authority regarding the proper U.S. federal income tax treatment of certain securities (including, in particular, securities that are not treated as indebtedness for U.S. federal income tax purposes) and we do not plan to request a ruling from the Internal Revenue Service (the “IRS”). Consequently, significant aspects of the tax treatment of certain securities are uncertain, and the IRS or a court might not agree with the treatment of the securities as described in the applicable section under “Material U.S. Federal Income Tax Consequences” in this prospectus supplement. If the IRS were successful in asserting an alternative treatment, the tax consequences of your ownership and disposition of the securities could be materially and adversely affected. In addition, in 2007 the U.S. Treasury Department and the IRS released a notice requesting comments on various issues regarding the U.S. federal income tax treatment of “prepaid forward contracts” and similar instruments. Any Treasury regulations or other guidance promulgated after consideration of these issues could materially and adversely affect the tax consequences of an investment in certain securities, possibly with retroactive effect.

You should review the discussion under “Material U.S. Federal Income Tax Consequences” below and consult your tax adviser regarding the U.S. federal tax consequences of an investment in the securities, as well as tax consequences arising under the laws of any state, local or non-U.S. taxing jurisdiction.

(21) A reference asset or its components may trade outside regular trading hours in the United States; however, if any secondary market for the securities develops, the securities may trade only during regular trading hours in the United States.

If the market for a reference asset or its components is an international market, the hours of trading for the securities, if any, may not conform to the hours during which that reference asset or its components are traded. To the extent that U.S. markets are closed while international markets remain open, significant movements may take place in the level, value or price of a reference asset or its components that will not be reflected immediately in the price of the securities. There may not be any systematic reporting of last-sale or similar information for a reference asset or its components. The absence of last-sale or similar information and the limited availability of quotations would make it difficult for many investors to obtain timely, accurate data about the state of the market for a reference asset or its components.

(22) We may sell additional notes at a different issue price.

At our sole option, we may decide to sell an additional amount of the notes offered by any pricing supplement subsequent to the date of that pricing supplement. The issue price of the notes in the subsequent sale may differ substantially (higher or lower) from the initial issue price you paid as provided in the applicable pricing supplement.

(23) If you purchase your notes at a premium to the principal amount, the return on your investment will be lower than the return on notes purchased at the principal amount or at a discount to the principal amount.

Any amounts payable on the notes will not be adjusted based on the price you pay for the notes. If you purchase notes at a price that differs from the principal amount of the notes, then the return on your investment in those notes held to the maturity date will differ from, and may be substantially less than, the return on notes purchased at the principal amount. If you purchase your notes at a premium to the principal amount and hold them to the maturity date, the return on your investment in the notes will be lower than it would have been had you purchased the notes at the principal amount or at a discount to the principal amount. In addition, the impact of certain terms of the notes on the return on your investment will depend upon the price you pay for your notes relative to the principal amount.
(24) The amounts payable or property deliverable on your securities is not based on the level, value or price of any reference asset at any time other than the specified valuation date or dates.

The level, value or price of a reference asset may be based on the level, value or price of that reference asset on the specified valuation date or dates (subject to adjustments as described in this prospectus supplement). Therefore, if the level, value or price of one or more reference assets decreases (or, for securities that provide short exposure to the reference asset, increases) significantly on the valuation date or dates, the amounts payable or property deliverable on your securities may be significantly less than it would otherwise have been had the payment been linked to the level, value or price of each relevant reference asset at any time prior to such decline(s).

(25) The securities may be subject to an investor fee and other costs.

The securities may be subject to an investor fee and other costs as specified in the applicable pricing supplement. Because the investor fee and any applicable costs reduce the amount of your return, the value of the relevant reference asset must increase significantly (or, for securities that provide short exposure to the reference asset, decrease significantly) in order for you to receive at least the principal amount of your investment at maturity or upon redemption, in the case of notes, or for you to receive any return on your investment, in the case of warrants. If the value of the reference asset decreases or does not increase sufficiently (or, for securities that provide short exposure to the reference asset, increases or does not decrease sufficiently) to offset the investor fee and any applicable costs, you may receive less than the principal amount of your investment at maturity or upon redemption, in the case of notes, or you may receive little or no return on your investment, in the case of warrants.

(26) We and our affiliates, and any agent or dealer participating in the distribution of the securities, may engage in various activities or make determinations that could materially affect your securities in various ways and create conflicts of interest.

We and our affiliates play a variety of roles in connection with the issuance of the securities, as described below. In performing these roles, our and our affiliates’ economic interests are potentially adverse to your interests as an investor in the securities. We and our affiliates will have no obligation to consider your interests as a holder of the notes in taking any actions that might affect the value of any reference asset or the securities.

- Trading activities. We and our affiliates may from time to time buy or sell a reference asset and its components, or similar instruments, or derivative instruments relating to that reference asset or its components, as part of our general business for proprietary accounts, for other accounts under management, to facilitate transactions for customers or to hedge obligations under the securities. To the extent that we or any of our affiliates have a hedge position in a reference asset or its components, or in a derivative or synthetic instrument related to a reference asset or its components, we or any of our affiliates may increase or liquidate a portion of those holdings at any time before, during or after the term of the securities. In addition, we or any of our affiliates may purchase or otherwise acquire a long or short position in the securities, and we or any of our affiliates may hold or sell any such position in the securities.

In any such market making, trading and hedging activity, investment banking and other financial services, we or our affiliates may take positions or take actions that are inconsistent with, or adverse to, the investment objectives of the holders of the securities. These trading activities may present a conflict of interest between your interest in the securities and the interests we and our affiliates may have in our proprietary accounts, in facilitating transactions, including block trades, for our other customers and in accounts under our management. These trading activities could also affect the level, value or price of a reference asset in a manner that would decrease the market value of the securities and any amounts payable or property deliverable on the securities. It is possible that these hedging or trading activities could result in substantial returns for us or our affiliates while the value of the securities declines.

- Other business activities. We or our affiliates may currently or from time to time engage in business with the issuer of a reference asset or its components, including making loans to, equity investments in, or providing investment banking, asset management or other advisory services. We and our affiliates, at present or in the future, may engage in business relating to the persons or organizations responsible for calculating, publishing or maintaining any reference asset that is an index or exchange-traded fund, which we refer to as the “sponsor” of that reference asset. We do not make any representation or warranty to any purchaser of securities with respect to any matters whatsoever relating to its business with the issuer of a
reference asset or its components or sponsor. In connection with these activities, we may receive information pertinent to the reference assets or their components that we will not divulge to you.

We or one or more of our affiliates may have published, and may in the future publish, research reports relating to the issuer of a reference asset or its components. The views expressed in this research may be modified from time to time without notice and may express opinions or provide recommendations that are inconsistent with purchasing or holding the securities. Any of these activities may affect the level, value or price of a reference asset or its components and, therefore, the market value of the securities and any amounts payable or property deliverable on your securities. Moreover, other professionals who deal in these markets may at any time have views that differ significantly from ours. In connection with your purchase of the securities, you should investigate each reference asset and its components and not rely on our views with respect to future movements in any reference asset and its components.

We or any of our affiliates also may issue, underwrite or assist unaffiliated entities in the issuance or underwriting of other securities or financial instruments with returns linked to a reference asset or its components. By introducing competing products into the marketplace in this manner, we or our affiliates could adversely affect the market value of the securities.

In addition, the value of a reference asset may be determined in whole or in part by reference to the value of a benchmark that is established based on quotes, prices, values or other data provided by market participants, including, in some cases, us or our affiliates. In addition, we or our affiliates may take part in, or have a supervisory role in connection with, the administration of certain benchmarks.

- **Agents and dealers.** In addition, the role played by Barclays Capital Inc., as the agent for the securities, could present significant conflicts of interest with the role of Barclays Bank PLC, as issuer of the securities. For example, Barclays Capital Inc. or its representatives may derive compensation or financial benefit from the distribution of the securities and such compensation or financial benefit may serve as an incentive to sell the securities instead of other investments. Furthermore, we and our affiliates establish the offering price of the securities for initial sale to the public, and the offering price is not based upon any independent verification or valuation. Furthermore, if any other agent or dealer participating in the distribution of the securities or any of its affiliates conducts hedging activities for us in connection with the securities, that participating dealer or its affiliates will expect to realize a projected profit from such hedging activities, and this projected profit will be in addition to any selling concession that the participating agent or dealer realizes for the sale of the securities to you. This additional projected profit may create a further incentive for the participating agent or dealer to sell the securities to you.

- **Calculation agent determinations.** In addition to the activities described above, we or one of our affiliates could also act as the calculation agent for the securities. As calculation agent, we will determine any values of the underliers and make any other determinations necessary to calculate any payments on the securities. In making these determinations, we may be required to make discretionary judgments. In making these discretionary judgments, our economic interests are potentially adverse to your interests as an investor in the securities, and any of these determinations may adversely affect any payments on the securities. The calculation agent will have no obligation to consider your interests as an investor in the securities in making any determinations with respect to the securities.

(27) **You will be bound by the determinations made by the calculation agent.**

The calculation agent will, in its sole discretion, make certain determinations in respect of your securities that may affect the timing and value of payments on your securities, perhaps significantly. Absent manifest error, all determinations of the calculation agent will be final and binding on you and us, without any liability on the part of the calculation agent. You will not be entitled to any compensation from us for any loss suffered as a result of any determinations made by the calculation agent with respect to the securities.

(28) **The calculation agent may postpone the determination of any amounts payable or property deliverable on the securities if a market disruption event occurs.**

A valuation date (as described under “Terms of the Notes—Valuation Dates, Review Dates, Determination Dates, Observation Dates and Averaging Dates” and “Terms of the Warrants—Valuation Dates, Review Dates, Determination Dates, Observation Dates and Averaging Dates” below) for the securities may be postponed if the
calculation agent determines that a market disruption event with respect to any reference asset has occurred or is continuing on that valuation date or if the calculation agent determines that a valuation date is not a scheduled trading day with respect to any reference asset (as described under “Reference Assets” below). In the event that a market disruption event with respect to a reference asset continues for a sustained period, the calculation agent will determine the level, value or price of that reference asset. You will not be entitled to compensation from us or the calculation agent for any loss suffered as a result of the postponement of any valuation date, any resulting delay in payment, any change in the level, value or price of any affected reference asset after the originally scheduled valuation date or any level, value or price of the affected reference asset determined by the calculation agent.

As a result of the foregoing, or in the event that a scheduled payment date (including, in the case of notes, the maturity date) is not a business day, payment dates for the securities may be postponed, as described under “Terms of the Notes—Payment Dates” or “Terms of the Warrants—Payment Dates” below, as applicable. If a payment date is postponed, we will not be obligated to pay or deliver, and you may not receive, any amounts payable or property deliverable on the relevant payment date until several days after the originally scheduled payment date. Any payment or delivery made under the circumstances will not result in a default under any security or the applicable indenture or warrant agreement.

(29) Anti-dilution protection is limited, and the calculation agent has discretion to make anti-dilution adjustments or, in some circumstances, to accelerate the securities.

For securities linked to the shares of an equity security or an exchange-traded fund, the calculation agent may in its sole discretion adjust any variable described in the applicable pricing supplement, including but not limited to, if applicable, any price (including but not limited to the initial price, any price derived from the initial price, the final price and the closing price or any other relevant price on any valuation date) or physical delivery amount or any combination thereof or any other variable described in the applicable pricing supplement, upon the occurrence of certain events that the calculation agent determines have a diluting or concentrative effect on the theoretical value of the shares. See “Reference Assets—Equity Securities—Share Adjustments Relating to Securities with an Equity Security as a Reference Asset” and “Reference Assets—Exchange-Traded Funds—Adjustments Relating to Securities with an Exchange-Traded Fund as a Reference Asset—Anti-dilution Adjustments” in this prospectus supplement. However, the calculation agent will not make such adjustments in response to all events that could affect the shares. The occurrence of any such event and any adjustment made by the calculation agent (or a determination by the calculation agent not to make any adjustment) may adversely affect the market value of the securities and any amounts payable or property deliverable on the securities.

If the securities are linked to more than one reference asset, at least one of which is an equity security or an exchange-traded fund, and as described above, an event with respect to any such equity security or exchange-traded fund occurs that the calculation agent determines has a diluting or concentrative effect on the theoretical value of the shares, but the calculation agent elects not to make such an adjustment or determines that no adjustment that it could make will produce a commercially reasonable result, then the calculation agent may in its sole discretion accelerate the maturity date of the notes or the payment or settlement date of the warrants for a payment determined by the calculation agent. Any amount payable upon acceleration could be significantly less than the amount(s) that would be due on the securities if they were not accelerated.

(30) The calculation agent may replace a reference asset, make other adjustments or, in some circumstances, accelerate the securities in response to certain events affecting that reference asset.

The calculation agent may replace a reference asset, make other adjustments or, in some circumstances, accelerate the securities in response to certain events affecting that reference asset:

- **Equity securities.** In the case of a reference asset that is an equity security, upon the occurrence of certain reorganization events or a nationalization, expropriation, liquidation, bankruptcy, insolvency or de-listing of that equity security, the calculation agent will make adjustments to the reference asset or, in some cases, will accelerate the maturity date of the notes or the payment or settlement date of the warrants for a payment determined by the calculation agent. Any amount payable upon acceleration could be significantly less than the amount(s) that would be due on the securities if they were not accelerated. If the applicable pricing supplement specifies that any payment on the securities may be made in shares of an equity security, any such payment will be made with shares of any replacement reference asset. See “Reference Assets—Equity Securities—Share Adjustments Relating to Securities with an Equity Security as a Reference Asset” in this prospectus supplement.
• Exchange-traded funds. In the case of a reference asset that is an exchange-traded fund, if the shares or other interests of that exchange-traded fund are de-listed from the relevant exchange or if that exchange-traded fund is liquidated or otherwise terminated, the calculation agent may substitute a successor fund that is comparable to that exchange-traded fund, or if the calculation agent determines that no successor fund is available, accelerate the maturity date of the notes or the payment or settlement date of the warrants. Any amount payable upon acceleration could be significantly less than the amount(s) that would be due on the securities if they were not accelerated. See “Reference Assets—Exchange-Traded Funds—Adjustments Relating to Securities with an Exchange-Traded Fund as a Reference Asset” in this prospectus supplement.

• Indices. In the case of a reference asset that is an index, if that index is discontinued or calculation or publication of that index is suspended, the calculation agent may select a substitute index that the calculation agent determines to be comparable to the discontinued index to calculate any amounts payable or property deliverable on your securities. In addition, in the event of certain material changes in or modification to an index, the calculation agent may determine the level of that index. See “Reference Assets—Indices—Adjustments Relating to Securities with an Index as a Reference Asset” in this prospectus supplement.

• Commodities. In the case of a reference asset that is a commodity, if the relevant price source discontinues price discovery of, or the relevant market or exchange discontinues trading in, or physical delivery of, that commodity, the calculation agent may replace that commodity with another commodity. In addition, in the event of certain changes in or modification to a commodity, the calculation agent may determine the price of that commodity. See “Reference Assets—Commodities and Commodity Futures Contracts—Discontinuation of Trading; Alteration of Method of Calculation” in this prospectus supplement.

• Currency exchange rates. In the case of a reference asset that is a currency exchange rate, if the calculation agent determines that such currency has been removed from circulation or otherwise discontinued, then that currency will be replaced by a successor currency. In addition, in the event of certain changes in or modification to the price source of a currency exchange rate, the calculation agent may determine the value of that currency exchange rate. See “Reference Assets—Currency Exchange Rates—Adjustments Relating to Securities with a Currency Exchange Rate as a Reference Asset” in this prospectus supplement.

A replacement or substitute reference asset may perform significantly worse than the reference asset it replaces. If the securities are accelerated, the term of your investment in the securities will be limited to a period that is shorter than their original term, and holders of the securities will not benefit from any potential positive performance of the reference asset or receive any further payments. There is no guarantee that you would be able to reinvest the proceeds from an investment in the securities at a comparable return for a similar level of risk in the event that the securities are accelerated. Any of these actions may adversely affect, perhaps significantly, the market value of the securities, as well as any amounts payable or property deliverable on the securities.

(31) Actions by a sponsor or issuer of any reference asset or its components may adversely affect the securities.

Unless otherwise specified in the applicable pricing supplement, we will not be affiliated with any sponsor or issuer of a reference asset or its components (except for the licensing arrangements with respect to indices, if any, discussed in any applicable underlying supplement or the applicable pricing supplement). Unless otherwise specified in the applicable pricing supplement, no such sponsor or issuer will have involvement in the offer and sale of the securities and no such sponsor or issuer will owe any obligation to you. We have no ability to control or predict the actions of any such sponsor or issuer. These actions could include mergers, asset sales, tender offers or the commencement of bankruptcy proceedings in the case of reference assets consisting of securities or errors in information disclosed by a sponsor of an index or an issuer of an equity security or any discontinuance by that sponsor or issuer of that disclosure. In addition, the sponsor of an index can add, delete or substitute the components of that index or make other methodological changes that could adversely change the values of the reference assets and, therefore, the market value of the securities. You should realize that changes in the components of these indices may affect the reference assets, as a newly added instrument or instruments may perform significantly worse than the instrument or instruments it replaces. There can be no assurances that any indices that are reference assets or tracked by reference assets that are exchange-traded funds will continue or the method by which these indices are calculated will remain unchanged. The sponsors of these indices may have the ability from time to time to change the method by which these indices are calculated or to take emergency action under their rules, which could
adversely affect the level, value or price of a reference asset and any amounts payable or property deliverable on your securities and the market value of your securities. Actions by any such issuer or sponsor may have an adverse effect on the level, value or price of the market value of the securities, and any such issuer or sponsor may take action without regard to your interests.

(32) Changes in laws or regulations may affect the market value of the securities and any amounts payable or property deliverable on your securities

The level, value or price of a reference asset could be adversely affected by the promulgation of new laws or regulations or by the reinterpretation of existing laws or regulations after the date hereof (including, without limitation, those relating to taxes and duties on any reference asset) by one or more governments, governmental agencies or instrumentalities, courts or other official bodies. For example, direct or indirect government intervention may restrict the issuance or trading of products, such as your securities, linked to the value of international securities (or indices relating to those securities). Governments may also seek to regulate not only the reference asset(s) to which your securities are linked but also derivative instruments based on a reference asset, which can affect the value of that reference asset. Any of these events could adversely affect the level, value or price of a reference asset and, correspondingly, could adversely affect the market value of the securities, as well as any amounts payable or property deliverable on the securities.

(33) You have no recourse to the sponsor or issuer of any reference asset or any of its components.

Your investment in the securities will not give you any rights against the sponsor or issuer of any reference asset or any of its components, including any sponsor (with respect to an index or exchange-traded fund) that may determine or publish the level, value or price of a reference asset and any issuer (with respect to equity securities) that may otherwise affect the level, value or price of a reference asset.

Unless otherwise specified in the applicable pricing supplement, no sponsor or issuer of a reference asset or its components will be involved with the administration, marketing or trading of the securities and no sponsor or issuer of a reference asset or its components will have any obligations with respect to any amounts payable or property deliverable on the securities, or to consider your interests as a holder of the securities when it takes any actions that might affect the market value of the securities. No sponsor or issuer of a reference asset or its components will be responsible for, or have participated in, the determination of the timing of, prices for, or quantities of, the securities to be issued.

Neither we, nor any of our affiliates, including the agent, assume any responsibility for the adequacy or accuracy of any publicly available information about the sponsor or issuer of any reference asset or its components. You should make your own investigation into each reference asset and the sponsor or issuer of each reference asset or its components.

Additional Risks Relating to Securities That We May Call or Redeem (Automatically or Otherwise)

(34) If we call or redeem the securities prior to their scheduled maturity or prior to the relevant exercise date or period, as applicable, you will be exposed to reinvestment risk.

If the securities are called or redeemed, the term of your investment in the securities will be limited to a period that is shorter than their original term. There is no guarantee that you would be able to reinvest the proceeds from an investment in the securities at a comparable return for a similar level of risk in the event that the securities are called or redeemed prior to scheduled maturity or prior to the relevant exercise date or period, as applicable. No further payments will be made on the securities after they have been called or redeemed.

(35) If we have the right to call or redeem the securities prior to their scheduled maturity or prior to the relevant exercise date or period, as applicable, market factors may influence whether we exercise that right.

It is more likely that we will redeem the securities at our sole discretion to the extent that the expected amounts payable on the securities are greater than the amounts that would be payable on other instruments issued by us of comparable maturity, terms and credit rating trading in the market. We are less likely to call the securities when the expected amounts payable on the securities are less than the amounts that would be payable on other comparable instruments issued by us. Therefore, the securities are more likely to remain outstanding when the expected amounts payable on the securities is less than what would be payable on other comparable instruments.
Additional Risks Relating to Securities Based on a Basket Composed of More Than One Reference Asset

(36) Baskets are not the same as market indices and, therefore, may not reflect the performance of any market sector.

Unless otherwise specified in the applicable pricing supplement, a basket composed of more than one reference asset is not the same as a recognized market index and will be created solely for purposes of the offering of the securities and calculated solely during the term of the securities. In that instance, the level, value or price of a basket and, therefore, its performance will not be published during the term of the securities. A basket composed of more than one reference asset might not be reflective of any particular market sector or economic measure but may instead represent a particular exposure created in connection with the particular offering of securities.

(37) Risks associated with the basket may adversely affect the market price of the securities and any amounts payable or property deliverable on your securities.

Because the basket to which securities may be linked may consist of a limited number of reference assets, the basket may be less diversified than funds or portfolios investing in broader markets and, therefore, could experience greater volatility.

If the basket is concentrated in a geographic region, an industry or group of industries or a particular economic sector, the basket and any amounts payable or property deliverable on the securities will be subject to concentration risks. These include the risks that the levels, values or prices of other assets in these geographic regions, industries or economic sectors or the prices of securities or other components of the reference assets composing the basket may decline, thereby adversely affecting the market value of the securities and any amounts payable or property deliverable on the securities. For example, a financial crisis could erupt in a particular geographic region, industry or economic sector and lead to sharp declines in the currencies, stock markets and other asset prices in that geographic region, industry or economic sector, threatening the particular financial systems, disrupting economies and causing political upheaval. Accordingly, the market value of the securities and any amounts payable or property deliverable on the securities may be adversely affected if the basket provides concentrated exposure.

(38) Correlation (or lack of correlation) of performances among the basket components may adversely affect your return on the securities, and changes in the value of one or more of the basket components may offset each other.

“Correlation” is the term used to describe the relationship between the percentage change among the basket components. Movements in the values of basket components may not correlate with each other. At a time when the value of a basket component increases in value, the value of the other basket components may not increase as much, or may even decline in value. Therefore, in calculating the basket’s performance, an increase in the value of a basket component may be mitigated, or wholly offset, by lesser increases or declines in the value of other basket components. On the other hand, high correlation of movements in the values of the basket components could adversely affect your return on the securities during periods of negative performance of the basket components. Changes in the correlation of the basket components may adversely affect the market value of the securities.

(39) The basket components may be unequally weighted.

The basket components may have different weights in determining the performance of the basket. In such case, the performance of a basket component with a greater weight will influence the performance of the basket to a greater degree than the performance of a basket component with a lesser weight. Under these circumstances, increases in the value of a lower-weighted basket component may be offset by even small decreases in the value of a more greater-weighted basket component. Accordingly, you may be subject to greater risks in connection with basket components that have greater weights.

Additional Risks Relating to Securities Based on the Performance of the Least or Best Performing Reference Asset

(40) Payments on the securities may be calculated based solely on the performance of the least performing reference asset or, for securities that provide short exposure, the best performing reference asset.

Payment on the securities may be linked solely to the performance of the least performing reference asset or, for securities that provide short exposure, the best performing reference asset. Under these circumstances, you will not
benefit from the performance of the other reference assets. Accordingly, the performance of a single reference asset can adversely affect the value of the notes and any payment on the notes, regardless of the performance of any other reference asset.

(41) If the securities are linked to the performance of the least or best performing reference asset, you will be exposed to the market risk of each reference asset.

If the securities are linked to the performance of the least or best performing reference asset, your return on the securities will not be linked to a basket consisting of the reference assets. Rather, it will be contingent upon the independent performance of each reference asset. Unlike an instrument with a return linked to a basket of reference assets in which risk is mitigated and diversified among all the basket components, you will be exposed to the risks related to each reference asset. Adverse performance by any reference asset over the term of the securities may negatively affect your return and will not be offset or mitigated by beneficial performance by any other reference asset. Accordingly, your investment is subject to the market risk of each reference asset.

(42) If the securities are linked to the performance of the least or best performing reference asset, you will be exposed to greater risk than if the securities were linked to only one of those reference assets, the performance of the reference assets may not be correlated or may be negatively correlated.

The risk that payments on the securities will be adversely affected by the performance of a reference asset is greater for securities that are linked to the performance of the least performing reference asset (or, for securities that provide short exposure, the best performing reference asset) than for securities that are linked to only one of those reference assets. With multiple reference assets, it is more likely that at least one of those reference assets will perform adversely.

In addition, the performance of the reference assets may not be correlated or may be negatively correlated. Although the correlation of the reference assets may change over the term of the securities, the terms of the securities will be determined, in part, based on the correlations of the reference assets calculated using our internal models at the time when the terms of the securities are finalized. More favorable terms will generally be associated with lower correlation of the reference assets, and lower correlation. However, the lower the correlation between two reference assets, the greater the potential for one of those reference assets to perform adversely with respect to the securities. It is impossible to predict what the correlations between the reference assets will be over the term of the securities.

Additional Risks Relating to Securities with Reference Assets That Are Equity Securities, Indices of Equity Securities or Exchange-Traded Funds that Hold Equity Securities

The use of the term “reference asset(s)” under this subsection may refer to an equity security, an index composed of equity securities or an exchange-traded fund that includes equity securities.

(43) The market value of the securities and any amounts payable or property deliverable on the securities will be affected by equity market risks.

We expect that each reference asset will generally fluctuate in accordance with changes in the financial condition of the issuer of that reference asset for reference assets that are equity securities or the equity securities that are components of a reference asset that is an index or exchange-traded fund, the value of equity securities generally and other factors. The financial condition of the issuer of an equity securities may become impaired or the general condition of the equity market may deteriorate, either of which may cause a decrease in the level, value or price of the relevant reference asset and thus in the market value of the securities and any amounts payable or property deliverable on the securities. Equity securities are susceptible to general equity market fluctuations, to speculative trading by third parties and to volatile increases and decreases in value as market confidence in and perceptions regarding those equity securities, or equity markets more generally, change. Investor perceptions regarding the issuer of an equity security are based on various factors, which may be unpredictable, including expectations regarding government, economic, monetary and fiscal policies, inflation and interest rates, economic expansion or contraction, and global or regional political, economic and banking crises.

(44) You have no rights in the property, or shareholder rights in any securities of any issuer, of a reference asset or the equity securities composing or held by a reference asset.

Investing in the securities will not make you a holder of any reference asset or the equity securities composing or held by any reference asset. Neither you nor any other holder or owner of the securities will have any voting
rights, any right to receive dividends or other distributions, or any other rights with respect to any property or securities of any issuer or with respect to any equity securities underlying or held by a reference asset.

(45) **Payments on the securities will not reflect dividends or other distributions on any of the reference assets or the equity securities composing or held by the reference assets.**

Unless specified in the applicable pricing supplement, any amounts payable or property deliverable on the securities will not reflect the payment of dividends or other distributions on any of the reference assets or the equity securities held by or underlying the reference assets.

(46) **A reference asset that is an index will reflect the price return of the securities composing that index, not the total return.**

Unless otherwise specified in the applicable pricing supplement, a reference asset that is an index will reflect the price return of the securities composing that index, not the total return. A “total return” index reflects dividends paid on the securities composing that index, in addition to reflecting the price returns of those securities. Accordingly, unless otherwise specified in the applicable pricing supplement, the securities will not include such a total return feature.

(47) **We will obtain the information about the sponsors or issuers of the reference assets or the equity securities underlying or held by the reference assets from publicly available information.**

Unless otherwise specified in the applicable underlying supplement or the applicable pricing supplement, we will derive all information in any applicable underlying supplement and the applicable pricing supplement about the reference assets or their issuers from publicly available documents or other publicly available information, without independent verification. We have not participated, and will not participate, in the preparation of any of those documents, nor have we made, nor will we make, any “due diligence” investigation or any inquiry with respect to the reference assets or their issuers in connection with the offering of the securities. Furthermore, we do not and will not know whether all events occurring before the date of any applicable underlying supplement and the applicable pricing supplement, including events that would affect the accuracy or completeness of the publicly available documents referred to above or the level, value or price of any reference asset, have been publicly disclosed. Subsequent disclosure of any events of this kind or the disclosure of, or failure to disclose, material future events concerning the sponsors or issuers could adversely affect any amounts payable or property deliverable on the securities and the market value of the securities.

(48) **For securities linked to indices of non-U.S. equity securities, if the prices of the non-U.S. equity securities are converted into U.S. dollars for purposes of calculating the level of the applicable index, the securities will be subject to currency exchange risk.**

If the securities are linked to indices of non-U.S. equity securities and the prices of the non-U.S. equity securities are converted into U.S. dollars for purposes of calculating the level of the applicable index, then investors in those securities will be exposed to the currency exchange rate risk with respect to each of the currencies in which the non-U.S. equity securities underlying that index trade. Exchange rate movements for a particular currency can often be volatile and are the result of numerous factors including the supply of, and the demand for, those currencies, as well as the relevant government policy, intervention or actions, but are also influenced significantly from time to time by political or economic developments, and by macroeconomic factors and speculative actions related to the relevant region. An investor’s net exposure will depend on the extent to which the currencies of the non-U.S. equity securities underlying the applicable index strengthen or weaken against the U.S. dollar and the relative weight of the non-U.S. equity securities denominated in those currencies. If, taking into account that weighting, the dollar strengthens against the currencies of the securities underlying the applicable index, the level of that index will be adversely affected and any amounts payable or property deliverable on the securities may be reduced.

Of particular importance to potential currency exchange risk are: existing and expected rates of inflation; existing and expected interest rate levels; the balance of payments in the relevant countries and the United States and between each relevant country and its major trading partners; the extent of governmental surplus or deficit in the relevant countries and the United States; and intervention by the relevant countries or the United States in currency exchange rates, including through the imposition of currency controls. All of these factors are, in turn, sensitive to the monetary, fiscal and trade policies pursued by the relevant countries, the United States and those of other countries important to international trade and finance.
For securities linked to indices of non-U.S. equity securities, if the prices of those non-U.S. equity securities are not converted into U.S. dollars for purposes of calculating the level of the applicable index, any amounts payable or property deliverable on the securities will not be adjusted for fluctuations in exchange rates.

If the securities are linked to indices of non-U.S. equity securities and the prices of the non-U.S. equity securities are not converted into U.S. dollars for purposes of calculating the level of the applicable index, then the value of the securities will not be adjusted for exchange rate fluctuations between the U.S. dollar and the currencies in which the non-U.S. equity securities underlying the applicable index are denominated, although any currency fluctuations could affect the performance of that index. If any applicable currency appreciates relative to the U.S. dollar over the term of the securities, investors will not receive the benefit of that increase, which they would have had they owned the non-U.S. equity securities underlying the relevant index directly.

Securities linked to exchange-traded funds holding non-U.S. equity securities will be subject to currency exchange risk.

Because the price of an exchange-traded fund that holds non-U.S. equity securities is related to the U.S. dollar value of the non-U.S. equity securities, investors in these securities will be exposed to the currency exchange rate risk with respect to each of the currencies in which the non-U.S. equity securities held by that exchange-traded fund trade. Currency exchange rates may be subject to a high degree of fluctuation, as described above under "Risk Factors." For securities linked to indices of non-U.S. equity securities, if the prices of the non-U.S. equity securities are converted into U.S. dollars for purposes of calculating the level of the applicable index, the securities will be subject to currency exchange risk. An investor’s net exposure will depend on the extent to which the currencies of the non-U.S. equity securities held by the applicable exchange-traded fund strengthen or weaken against the U.S. dollar and the relative weight of the non-U.S. equity securities denominated in those currencies. If, taking into account that weighting, the dollar strengthens against the currencies of the securities held by the applicable exchange-traded fund, the value of that exchange-traded fund’s portfolio will be adversely affected, which is expected to have an adverse effect on the price per share of the exchange-traded fund, and any amounts payable or property deliverable on the securities may be reduced.

Time differences between the domestic and international markets may create discrepancies in the market value of the securities if any reference asset or the equity securities composing or held by any reference asset trade wholly or partly on international markets.

In the event that a reference asset or the equity securities held by a reference asset trade wholly or partly on an international market, time differences between the domestic and international markets (e.g., New York City is 13 or 14 hours (depending on time of year) behind Tokyo) may result in discrepancies between the value of that reference asset or the equity securities composing or held by that reference asset. To the extent that U.S. markets are closed while markets for a reference asset or the equity securities composing or held by a reference asset remain open, significant price or rate movements may take place in that reference asset or the equity securities composing or held by that reference asset that will not be reflected immediately in the market value of the securities. In addition, there may be periods when the relevant international markets are closed for trading (e.g., during holidays in an international country), causing the values of a reference asset or the equity securities composing or held by a reference asset to remain unchanged for multiple trading days in New York City.

Securities linked to non-U.S. equity securities and/or indices of non-U.S. equity securities and/or exchange-traded funds that include non-U.S. equity securities will be subject to risks associated with non-U.S. securities markets.

Non-U.S. equity securities are issued by non-U.S. companies in non-U.S. securities markets. Investments in securities linked to the value of non-U.S. equity securities or indices or exchange-traded funds that include non-U.S. equity securities involve risks associated with the securities markets in the home countries of the issuers of those non-U.S. equity securities. Non-U.S. securities markets may have less liquidity and may be more volatile than U.S. securities markets, and market developments may affect non-U.S. markets differently than U.S. securities markets. Direct or indirect government intervention to stabilize a non-U.S. securities market, as well as cross-shareholdings in non-U.S. companies, may affect trading prices and volumes in those markets. In addition, governments may seek to regulate not only the reference assets or the equity securities composing or held by the reference assets to which your securities are linked but also derivative instruments based on the equity securities, which can affect the value of the equity securities and your securities. Also, there is generally less publicly available information about companies in some of these jurisdictions than there is about U.S. companies that are subject to the reporting requirements of the
Securities and Exchange Commission, and generally non-U.S. companies are subject to accounting, auditing and financial reporting standards and requirements and securities trading rules different from those applicable to U.S. reporting companies. The prices of securities in non-U.S. markets may be affected by political, economic, financial and social factors in those countries, or global regions, including changes in government, economic and fiscal policies and currency exchange laws.

Further, non-U.S. equity securities may be issued by companies in countries considered as emerging markets. Emerging markets pose further risks in addition to the risks associated with investing in non-U.S. equity markets generally. Countries considered as emerging markets may have relatively unstable governments, may present the risks of nationalization of businesses, restrictions on foreign ownership and prohibitions on the repatriation of assets, and may have less protection of property rights than more developed countries. The economies of countries considered as emerging markets may be based on only a few industries, may be highly vulnerable to changes in local or global trade conditions, and may suffer from extreme and volatile debt burdens or inflation rates. Local securities markets may trade a small number of securities and may be unable to respond effectively to increases in trading volume, potentially making prompt liquidation of holdings difficult or impossible at times. Moreover, the economies in those countries may differ unfavorably from the economy in the United States in such respects as growth of gross national product, rate of inflation, capital reinvestment, resources, self-sufficiency and balance of payment positions.

Some or all of these factors may adversely affect the performance of the applicable non-U.S. equity securities and, as a result, the market value of the securities and any amounts payable or property deliverable on the securities.

(53) Securities linked to an exchange-traded fund may be subject to liquidity risk.

Although an exchange-traded fund may be listed for trading on a securities exchange, there is no assurance that an active trading market will develop or continue for the shares of the exchange-traded fund or that there will be liquidity in the trading market. These liquidity issues could adversely affect the performance of the exchange-traded fund and, as a result, the market value of the securities and any amounts payable or property deliverable on the securities.

(54) An exchange-traded fund and any index tracked by that exchange-traded fund are different and the performance of the exchange-traded fund may not correlate with the performance of that index.

The performance of an exchange-traded fund will not fully replicate the performance of the index it tracks, and an exchange-traded fund may hold securities or other assets not included in the index it tracks. The price of an exchange-traded fund is subject to:

- **Management risk.** This is the risk that the investment strategy for an exchange-traded fund, the implementation of which is subject to a number of constraints, may not produce the intended results. The exchange-traded fund’s investment adviser may have the right to use a portion of the exchange-traded fund’s assets to invest in shares of equity securities that are not included in any index tracked by the exchange-traded fund. Unless otherwise specified in the applicable pricing supplement, the exchange-traded fund is not actively managed, and the exchange-traded fund’s investment adviser will generally not attempt to take defensive positions in declining markets.

- **Derivatives risk.** An exchange-traded fund may invest in derivatives, including forward contracts, futures contracts, options on futures contracts, options and swaps. A derivative is a financial contract, the value of which depends on, or is derived from, the value of an underlying asset such as a security or an index. Compared to conventional securities, derivatives can be more sensitive to changes in interest rates or to sudden fluctuations in market prices, and thus an exchange-traded fund’s losses may be greater than if the Underlier invested only in conventional securities.

- **Transaction costs and fees.** Unlike the index tracked by an exchange-traded fund, the exchange-traded fund will reflect transaction costs and fees that will reduce its performance relative to the index it tracks.

Generally, the longer the time remaining to maturity, the more the market price of the securities will be affected by the factors described above. In addition, an exchange-traded fund may diverge significantly from the performance of the index it tracks due to differences in trading hours between that exchange-traded fund and the securities or other assets composing that index or other circumstances. During periods of market volatility, the
component securities other assets held by an exchange-traded fund may be unavailable in the secondary market, market participants may be unable to calculate accurately the intraday net asset value per share of that exchange-traded fund and the liquidity of that exchange-traded fund may be adversely affected. This kind of market volatility may also disrupt the ability of market participants to create and redeem shares in an exchange-traded fund. Further, market volatility may adversely affect, sometimes materially, the prices at which market participants are willing to buy and sell shares of an exchange-traded fund. As a result, under these circumstances, the market value of an exchange-traded fund may vary substantially from the net asset value per share of that exchange-traded fund.

Securities that provide exposure to the performance of an exchange-traded fund, and not to the index tracked by that exchange-traded fund, may provide a lower return than that of an alternative investment linked directly to the index tracked by that exchange-traded fund.

Securities linked to an exchange-traded fund are subject to the fluctuation of the market value of the exchange-traded fund.

The net asset value of the shares of an exchange-traded fund is generally expected to fluctuate with changes in the market value of the exchange-traded fund’s securities holdings. The market prices of the shares of the exchange-traded fund may fluctuate in accordance with changes in net asset value and supply and demand on the applicable stock exchanges. In addition, the market price of one share of an exchange-traded fund may differ from its net asset value per share; shares of an exchange-traded fund may trade at, above or below their net asset value per share.

During periods of market volatility, securities held by an exchange-traded fund may be unavailable in the secondary market, market participants may be unable to calculate accurately the intraday net asset value per share of the exchange-traded fund and the liquidity of the exchange-traded fund may be adversely affected. This kind of market volatility may also disrupt the ability of market participants to create and redeem shares of the exchange-traded fund. Further, market volatility may adversely affect, sometimes materially, the prices at which market participants are willing to buy and sell shares of the exchange-traded fund. As a result, under these circumstances, the market value of the exchange-traded fund may vary substantially from the net asset value per share of the exchange-traded fund.

Securities linked to American depositary shares carry exchange rate risk.

Because American depositary shares are denominated in U.S. dollars but represent non-U.S. equity securities that are denominated in a non-U.S. currency, changes in currency exchange rates may adversely impact the value of the American depositary shares. The value of the non-U.S. currency may be subject to a high degree of fluctuation due to changes in interest rates, the effects of monetary policies issued by the United States, non-U.S. governments, central banks or supranational entities, the imposition of currency controls or other national or global political or economic developments. Therefore, exposure to exchange rate risk may result in reduced returns for securities linked to American depositary shares.

Additional risks relating to securities linked to American depositary shares of a company.

There are important differences between the rights of holders of American depositary shares and the rights of holders of the shares of equity securities underlying the American depositary shares. Each American depositary share is a security evidenced by American depositary receipts that represent a certain number of shares of the issuing company. The American depositary shares are issued pursuant to a deposit agreement, which sets forth the rights and responsibilities of the depositary, the company, and holders of the American depositary shares, which may be different from the rights of holders of the underlying shares. For example, a company may make distributions in respect of the underlying shares that are not passed on to the holders of its American depositary shares. Any differences between the rights of holders of the American depositary shares and the rights of holders of the underlying shares of the company may be significant and may materially and adversely affect the value of the American depositary shares and, as a result, the value of securities that are linked to American depositary shares.

Additional Risks Relating to Securities with Reference Assets That Are Commodities, Commodity Futures Contracts, Indices of Commodities or Exchange-Traded Funds That Hold Commodities

The use of the term “reference asset(s)” under this subsection may refer to commodities, commodity futures contracts, an index composed of commodities or commodity futures contracts and/or an exchange-traded fund that holds commodities or commodity futures contracts.
Prices of commodities are highly volatile and may change unpredictably.

Commodity prices are highly volatile and, in many sectors, have experienced increased volatility in recent periods. Commodity prices are affected by numerous factors, including: changes in supply and demand relationships (whether actual, perceived, anticipated, unanticipated or unrealized); weather; agriculture; trade, fiscal, monetary and exchange control programs; domestic and foreign political and economic events and policies; disease; pestilence; technological developments; changes in interest rates, whether through governmental action or market movements; monetary and other governmental policies, action and inaction; macroeconomic, geopolitical or military events, including political instability in oil-producing countries or other commodity producing countries; and natural or nuclear disasters. Those events tend to affect prices worldwide, regardless of the location of the event. Market expectations about these events and speculative activity also cause prices to fluctuate. These factors may adversely affect the performance of the reference assets or their components and, as a result, the market value of the securities and any amounts payable or property deliverable on the securities. It is possible that lower prices, or increased volatility, will adversely affect the performance of the reference assets or their components and, as a result, the market value of the securities.

Changes in supply and demand in the market for futures contracts may adversely affect the value of the securities.

Your securities may be linked to the performance of futures contracts on the applicable underlying physical commodities instead of providing actual exposure to physical commodities. Futures contracts are legally binding agreements for the purchase and sale of a commodity at a fixed price for settlement on a future date. Commodity futures contract prices are subject to similar types of pricing volatility patterns as may affect the specific commodities underlying the futures contracts, as well as additional trading volatility factors that may impact futures markets generally. Moreover, changes in the supply and demand for commodities and futures contracts and for the purchase and sale of particular commodities, may lead to differentiated pricing patterns in the market for futures contracts over time. For example, a futures contract scheduled to expire in the first nearby month may experience more severe pricing pressure or greater price volatility than the corresponding futures contract scheduled to expire in the second nearby month, or vice versa. Under these circumstances, and depending on when the specified valuation date occurs, the price of the reference asset may be determined by reference to the futures contract expiring in a less favorable month for pricing purposes. As a result, the value of your securities may be less than would otherwise be the case if the settlement price of the reference asset had been determined by reference to the corresponding futures contract scheduled to expire in a more favorable month for pricing purposes.

The prices of some futures contracts on commodities may be subject to daily price ceilings and floors.

Some exchanges have regulations that limit the amount of fluctuation in futures contract prices that may occur during a single business day. These limits are generally referred to as “daily price fluctuation limits,” and the maximum or minimum price of a futures contract on any given day as a result of these limits is referred to as a “limit price.” Once the limit price has been reached in a particular futures contract, no trades may be made at a price above or below the limit price, as the case may be or trading may be limited for a set period of time. Limit prices may have the effect of precluding trading in a particular contract or forcing the liquidation of futures contracts at potentially disadvantageous times or prices. These circumstances could adversely affect the prices of the futures contracts on commodities composing the reference asset and, therefore, could adversely affect the market value of the securities and any amounts payable or property deliverable on the securities.

Suspensions or disruptions of market trading in the commodity markets and related futures markets may adversely affect the market value of the securities and any amounts payable or property deliverable on the securities.

The commodity markets and related futures markets are subject to temporary distortions or other disruptions due to various factors, including a lack of liquidity in the markets, the participation of speculators and potential government regulation and intervention. Some exchanges, or the U.S. Commodity Futures Trading Commission, commonly referred to as the “CFTC,” could suspend or terminate trading in a particular futures contract or contracts in order to address market emergencies. These circumstances may adversely affect the performance of the reference assets or their components and, as a result, may adversely affect any amounts payable or property deliverable on the securities.
(62) Risks relating to trading of commodity futures contracts on international futures exchanges.

Some international futures exchanges operate in a manner more closely analogous to the over-the-counter physical commodity markets than to the regulated futures markets, and some features of U.S. futures markets are not present. For example, there may not be any daily price limits which would otherwise restrict the extent of daily fluctuations in the prices of the respective contracts. In a declining market, therefore, it is possible that prices would continue to decline without limitation within a trading day or over a period of trading days. This may adversely affect the performance of the reference assets or their components and, as a result, the market value of the securities and any amounts payable or property deliverable on the securities.

(63) Commodity indices may include contracts that are not traded on regulated futures exchanges.

Commodity indices are typically based solely on futures contracts traded on regulated futures exchanges. However, a commodity index may include over-the-counter contracts (such as swaps and forward contracts) traded on trading facilities that are subject to lesser degrees of regulation or, in some cases, no substantive regulation. As a result, trading in these contracts, and the manner in which prices and volumes are reported by the relevant trading facilities, may not be subject to the provisions of, and the protections afforded by, for example, the U.S. Commodity Exchange Act of 1936, as amended, or other applicable statutes and related regulations, that govern trading on regulated U.S. futures exchanges, or similar statutes and regulations that govern trading on regulated U.K. futures exchanges. In addition, many electronic trading facilities have only recently initiated trading and do not have significant trading histories. As a result, the trading of contracts on these facilities, and the inclusion of these contracts in a commodity index, may be subject to certain risks not presented by, for example, U.S. or U.K. exchange-traded futures contracts, including risks related to the liquidity and price histories of the relevant contracts, which may have a material adverse effect on the market value of the securities and any amounts payable or property deliverable on the securities.

(64) You will not have any rights to receive the underlying commodities or commodities futures contracts.

Investing in the securities will not make you a holder of any underlying commodity or futures contract on any commodity. Payments due on the securities will be made in U.S. dollars or the specified currency stated in the applicable pricing supplement, and you will have no right to receive delivery of any underlying commodity or futures contract relating to any commodity.

(65) Your securities may provide exposure only to futures contracts and may not provide direct exposure to physical commodities.

Your securities may be linked to the performance of futures contracts on physical commodities instead of providing actual exposure to physical commodities. Therefore, the securities will reflect a return based, in part, on the performance of futures contracts and do not provide exposure to the spot prices in respect of the applicable commodities. The price of a commodity futures contract reflects the expected value of the commodity upon delivery in the future, whereas the spot price of a commodity reflects the immediate delivery value of the commodity. The spot prices of physical commodities may affect the prices of related futures contracts in a volatile and inconsistent manner. A variety of factors can lead to a disparity between the expected future price of a commodity and the spot price at a given point in time, such as the cost of storing the commodity for the term of the futures contract, interest charges incurred to finance the purchase of the commodity and expectations concerning supply and demand for the commodity. The price movement of a futures contract is typically correlated with the movements of the spot price of the reference commodity, but the correlation is generally imperfect and price movements in the spot market may not be reflected in the futures market (and vice versa). Accordingly, the securities may underperform a similar investment that reflects the return on the underlying physical commodities.

(66) Your investment in securities linked to commodities, commodity futures contracts or an index of commodities or commodity futures contracts will not entitle you to the regulatory protections of the CFTC or any other regulated futures exchange.

The net proceeds to be received by us from the sale of securities relating to one or more commodities, commodity futures contracts or an index of commodities or commodity futures contracts will not be used to purchase or sell any commodity futures contracts or options on futures contracts for your benefit. An investment in the securities thus does not constitute either an investment in futures contracts, options on futures contracts or in a collective investment vehicle that trades in these futures contracts (i.e., the securities will not constitute a direct or
indirect investment by you in the futures contracts), and you will not benefit from the regulatory protections of the CFTC. We are not registered with the CFTC as a futures commission merchant and you will not benefit from the CFTC’s or any other regulatory authority’s regulatory protections afforded to persons who trade in futures contracts on a regulated futures exchange through a registered futures commission merchant. Unlike an investment in the securities, an investment in a collective investment vehicle that invests in futures contracts on behalf of its participants may be subject to regulation as a commodity pool and its operator may be required to be registered with and regulated by the CFTC as a commodity pool operator, or qualify for an exemption from the registration requirement. Because the securities will not be interests in a commodity pool, the securities will not be regulated by the CFTC as a commodity pool, we will not be registered with the CFTC as a commodity pool operator, and you will not benefit from the CFTC’s or any other regulatory authority’s regulatory protections afforded to persons who invest in regulated commodity pools.

(67) Changes in law or regulation relating to commodity futures contracts may adversely affect the market value of certain securities and any amounts payable or property deliverable on your securities.

Commodity futures contracts are subject to legal and regulatory regimes that have undergone substantial changes in recent years in the United States and, in some cases, in other countries. Although the regulatory scheme established by the Dodd-Frank Wall Street Reform and Consumer Protection Act (the “Dodd-Frank Act”) (including the rulemaking authority granted to the CFTC thereunder) has been substantially implemented by CFTC rulemaking, many of the regulatory changes have only recently been implemented and the ultimate impact of the regulations on the markets and market participants cannot yet be determined. It is possible, however, that such regulatory changes will reduce liquidity in the markets, due to increased costs and regulatory requirements, which could lead to greater volatility and adverse effects on prices. Also, in December 2016, the CFTC re-proposed rules to establish new position limits that would apply to a party’s combined futures, options and swaps positions in any one of 28 physical commodities and economically equivalent futures, options and swaps. These limits would, among other things, expand existing position limits applicable to options and futures contracts to apply to swaps. The CFTC has adopted final rules to require aggregation of positions across certain affiliated and controlled entities and accounts, for purposes of determining compliance with both the existing futures position limits and the proposed position limits. If the proposed position limit rules or substantially similar rules are ultimately adopted and implemented by the CFTC, those rules could interfere with our ability to enter into or maintain hedge positions to hedge our obligations under the securities. Such restrictions may also have the effect of making the markets for futures contracts and options on futures contracts less liquid and more volatile.

Other regulatory organizations (such as relevant European Union rulemaking bodies) have proposed, and in the future may propose, further reforms similar to those enacted by the Dodd-Frank Act or other legislation which could have an adverse impact on the liquidity and depth of the commodities, futures and derivatives markets. Any such adverse impact may have a material adverse effect on the market value of the securities and, consequently, any amounts payable or property deliverable on the securities.

(68) The level, value or price of a commodity or commodity futures contract can fluctuate widely due to supply and demand disruptions in major producing or consuming regions.

The level, value or price of a commodity or commodity futures contract can fluctuate widely due to supply and demand disruptions in major producing or consuming regions. For example, some commodities are used primarily in one industry, and fluctuations in levels of activity in (or the availability of alternative resources to) one industry may have a disproportionate effect on global demand for a particular commodity. Moreover, recent growth in industrial production and gross domestic product has made many developing countries, particularly China, disproportionately large users of commodities and has increased the extent to which the reference assets rely on the markets of these developing countries. Political, economic and other developments that affect these developing countries may affect the level, value or price of a commodity or commodity futures contract and, thus, the market value of the securities and any amounts payable or property deliverable on the securities. Because a commodity may be produced in a limited number of countries and may be controlled by a small number of producers, political, economic and supply-related events in those countries could have a disproportionate impact on the prices of that commodity.
Future prices of commodity futures contracts within a commodity index that are different relative to their current prices may affect the value of that commodity index and result in a reduced amount payable or property deliverable on the securities.

Commodity indices typically track commodity futures contracts rather than physical commodities. Unlike equities, which typically entitle the holder to a continuing stake in a corporation, commodity futures contracts normally specify a certain date for delivery of the underlying physical commodity. As the exchange-traded futures contracts that compose a commodity index approach expiration, they are replaced by similar contracts that have a later expiration. For example, a futures contract purchased and held in August may specify an October expiration date. As time passes, the contract expiring in October may be replaced by a contract for delivery in December. This process is referred to as “rolling.”

If the market for these contracts is (putting aside other considerations) in “backwardation,” which means that the prices are lower in the distant delivery months than in the nearer delivery months, the purchase of the December contract would take place at a price that is lower than the sale price of the October contract. Conversely, if the market for these contracts is in “contango,” which means that the prices are higher in the distant delivery months than in the nearer delivery months, the purchase of the December contract would take place at a price that is higher than the sale price of the October contract. The difference between the prices of the two contracts when they are rolled is sometimes referred to as a “roll yield.”

The presence of contango in the commodity markets could result in negative roll yields, which could adversely affect the value of the commodity index. Because of the potential effects of negative roll yields, it is possible for the value of the commodity index to decrease significantly over time even when the near-term or spot prices of the underlying commodities are stable or increasing. It is also possible, when near-term or spot prices of the underlying commodities are decreasing, for the value of the commodity index to decrease significantly over time even when some or all of the constituent commodity futures contracts are experiencing backwardation.

Some commodity futures contracts have historically traded in contango markets. Although some commodity futures contracts have historically experienced periods of backwardation, it is possible that this backwardation will not be experienced in the future. The absence of backwardation in the commodity futures markets could result in negative “roll yields,” which could adversely affect the value of the commodity index to which your securities are linked and, accordingly, decrease any amounts payable or property deliverable on the securities.

Economic or political events or crises could result in large-scale purchases or sales of commodities, which could affect the price of commodities and may adversely affect the value of an investment in the securities.

Investors, institutions, governments and others may purchase and sell commodities as a hedge against inflation, market tumult or uncertainty or political events, and significant large-scale purchases or sales of commodities by market participants may affect the price of commodities, which could adversely affect the value of the securities. In addition, governments and other public sector entities, such as agencies of governments and multi-national institutions, may regularly buy, sell and hold commodities as part of the management of their reserves. In the event that economic, political or social conditions or pressures require or motivate public sector entities to sell commodities, in a coordinated or uncoordinated manner, the resulting purchases could cause the price of those commodities to decrease substantially, which could adversely affect the value of an investment in the securities linked to those commodities.

The securities may be linked to an excess return commodity index and not to a total return commodity index.

The securities may be linked to an excess return commodity index and not to a total return commodity index. The return from investing in futures contracts derives from three sources: (a) changes in the price of the relevant futures contracts (which is known as the “price return”), (b) any profit or loss realized when rolling the relevant futures contracts (which is known as the “roll return”); and (c) any interest earned on the cash deposited as collateral for the purchase of the relevant futures contracts (which is known as the “collateral return”). Some commodity indices are excess return indices that measure the returns accrued from investing in uncollateralized futures contracts (i.e., the sum of the price return and the roll return associated with an investment in futures contracts). By contrast, a total return index, in addition to reflecting those returns, also reflects interest that could be earned on funds committed to the trading of the underlying futures contracts (i.e., the collateral return associated with an investment in futures contracts). If the securities provide long exposure to a commodity index that is an excess return index,
then investing in the securities will not generate the same return as would be generated from investing directly in the
relevant futures contracts or in a total return index related to the relevant futures contracts.

(72) If the securities are linked to a total return commodity index, changes in the applicable rate of
interest may affect the value of that commodity index and securities linked to that commodity index.

If the securities are linked to a total return commodity index, the value of that commodity index will be linked,
in part, to a rate of interest that could be earned on cash collateral. Under these circumstances, changes in that rate of
interest may affect any amount payable or property deliverable on any securities linked to that commodity index
and, therefore, the market value of those commodity linked securities. Assuming the trading prices of the
commodity components included in the commodity index remain constant, a decrease in the relevant rate of interest
will adversely impact the value of the commodity index and, therefore, the value of the commodity-linked securities.

Additional Risks Relating to Securities with Reference Assets That Are Currencies, Indices of Currencies or
Exchange-Traded Funds That Hold Currencies

The use of the term “reference asset(s)” under this subsection may refer to currencies, an index composed of
currencies and/or an exchange-traded fund that holds currencies.

(73) Securities relating to currencies may be subject to foreign exchange risk.

The price relationship between two different currencies (e.g., the U.S. dollar and the Indian rupee) can be highly
volatile and varies based on a number of interrelated factors, including the supply of and demand for each currency,
political, economic, legal, financial, accounting and tax matters and other actions that we cannot control. Relevant
factors include, among other things, the possibility that exchange controls could be imposed or modified, the
possible imposition of other regulatory controls or taxes, the overall growth and performance of the local economies,
the trade and current account balance between the relevant countries, market interventions by the central banks,
inflation, interest rate levels, the performance of the global stock markets, the stability of the relevant governments
and banking systems, wars, major natural disasters and other foreseeable and unforeseeable events. In addition, the
value of a currency may be affected by the operation of, and the identity of persons and entities trading on, interbank
and interdealer foreign exchange markets. These factors may adversely affect the performance of the reference
assets or their components and, as a result, the market value of the securities and any amounts payable or property
deliverable on the securities.

(74) You will not have any rights to receive the underlying currencies.

Investing in the securities will not make you a holder of any underlying currency. The securities will be paid in
U.S. dollars or the specified currency stated in the applicable pricing supplement, and you will have no right to
receive delivery of any underlying currency. Further, the return on your securities linked to any currency will not
reflect the return you would realize if you directly purchased, invested in or traded that currency or instruments
related to that currency.

(75) The liquidity and market value of the securities and any amounts payable or property deliverable
on the securities could be suddenly and severely affected by the actions of the relevant sovereign
governments.

Currency exchange rates of most economically developed nations are “floating,” meaning the rate is permitted
to fluctuate in value. However, governments, from time to time, may not allow their currencies to float freely in
response to economic forces. Moreover, governments, including the government of the United States, use a variety
of techniques, such as intervention by their central bank or imposition of regulatory controls or taxes, to affect the
currency exchange rates of their respective currencies. Governments also may issue a new currency to replace an
existing currency or alter the currency exchange rate or relative exchange characteristics by devaluation or
revaluation of a currency. Thus, a special risk in purchasing securities based on the relationships of one or more non-
U.S. currencies to each other or to the U.S. dollar is that their liquidity, their value and any amounts payable or
property deliverable on the securities could be suddenly and severely affected by the actions of sovereign
governments which could change or interfere with currency valuation and the movement of currencies across
borders. Subject to calculation agent determinations in respect of certain events as described under “Reference
Assets—Currency Exchange Rates—Adjustments Relating to Securities with a Currency Exchange Rate as a
Reference Asset” below, there will be no adjustment or change in the terms of those securities in the event that
currency exchange rates should become fixed, in the event of any devaluation, revaluation or imposition of
exchange or other regulatory controls or taxes, in the event of the issuance of a replacement currency, or in the event of any other development affecting the relevant currencies.

(76) **Suspensions or disruptions of market trading in the currency markets may adversely affect the market value of the securities and any amounts payable or property deliverable on the securities.**

The currency markets are subject to temporary distortions or other disruptions due to various factors, including lack of liquidity in the currency markets, the participation of speculators and government regulation and intervention. These circumstances may adversely affect the performance of the reference assets or their components and, as a result, may adversely affect any amounts payable or property deliverable on the securities or the market value of the securities.

(77) **Securities linked to emerging market currencies carry additional risks.**

An investment linked to emerging market currencies involves many risks beyond those involved in an investment linked to the currencies of developed markets, including, but not limited to: economic, social, political, financial and military conditions in the emerging markets, including especially political uncertainty and financial instability; the increased likelihood of restrictions on export or currency conversion in the emerging markets; the greater potential for an inflationary environment in the emerging markets; the possibility of nationalization or confiscation of assets; the greater likelihood of regulation by the national, provincial and local governments of the emerging market countries, including the imposition of currency exchange controls and taxes; and less liquidity in emerging market currency markets than in those of developed markets. The currencies of emerging markets may be more volatile than those of developed markets and may be affected by political and economic developments in different ways than developed markets. Moreover, the emerging market economies may differ, potentially unfavorably, from developed market economies in a variety of ways, including growth of gross national product, rate of inflation, capital reinvestment, resources and self-sufficiency.

(78) **Currency exchange risks can be expected to heighten in periods of financial crisis.**

In periods of financial crisis, capital can move quickly out of regions that are perceived to be more vulnerable to the effects of the crisis than other regions with sudden and severely adverse consequences to the currencies of those regions that are perceived to be more vulnerable. In addition, governments around the world, including the United States and governments issuing other major world currencies, have recently made, and may be expected to continue to make, very significant interventions in their economies, and sometimes directly in their currencies. These interventions may affect currency exchange rates globally and, in particular, may affect the value of the currencies underlying the currency exchange rate to which your securities may be linked. Further interventions, other government actions or suspensions of actions, as well as other changes in government financial, economic or monetary policy or other financial, economic or monetary events affecting the currency markets, may cause currency exchange rates to fluctuate sharply in the future, which could have a material adverse effect on the value of the securities and your return on your investment in the securities.

(79) **The formula for calculating the return of any currency exchange rate to which the securities are linked may have a significant adverse effect on your return on the securities. You should carefully consider the formulas used to calculate the return of any currency exchange rate to which the securities are linked.**

The securities may be linked to the return of one or more currency exchange rates. If the applicable pricing supplement specifies that the return of the currency exchange rate is expressed as (a) the initial exchange rate minus the final exchange rate divided by (b) the initial exchange rate or as (a) the final exchange rate minus the initial exchange rate divided by (b) the final exchange rate, then in no event will the return of the currency exchange rate be equal to or greater than 100%, even though the return of the currency exchange rate may be less than -100%.

In addition, under these circumstances, the method of calculating the return of the currency exchange rate to which the securities are linked will result in (a) a less than 1-to-1 increase in the return on the currency exchange rate if the currency to which the securities provide long exposure (which we refer to as the “long currency”) strengthens relative to the currency to which the securities provide short exposure (which we refer to as the “short currency”) and (b) a greater than 1-to-1 decrease in the return on the currency exchange rate if the long currency weakens relative to the short currency.
This means that if the long currency strengthens relative to the short currency by a certain percentage, the corresponding return on the currency exchange rate to which the securities are linked will increase by a smaller percentage. Conversely, if the long currency were to weaken relative to the short currency by a certain percentage, the corresponding return on the currency exchange rate to which the securities are linked will decrease by a greater percentage.

In addition, if the securities are linked to a basket, significant depreciation of any single long currency relative to the short currency could offset significant appreciation by the other basket components.

For example, assuming (i) the securities are linked to a currency exchange rate that is quoted as the amount (a specified number) of the long currency that can be exchanged for one unit of the short currency, (ii) the return of the currency exchange rate is expressed as (a) the initial exchange rate minus the final exchange rate divided by (b) the initial exchange rate, and (iii) the initial exchange rate for the long currency relative to the short currency is 1.0. Based on the above assumptions, if the long currency appreciates relative to the short currency by 10% such that the final exchange rate is 0.9091, the return of the currency exchange rate will only be 9.09%; conversely, if the long currency depreciates relative to the short currency by 10% such that the final exchange rate is 1.1111, the return of the currency exchange rate will be -11.11%. Further, if the long currency appreciates relative to the short currency by 30% such that the final exchange rate is 0.7692, the return of the currency exchange rate will only be 23.08%; conversely, if the long currency depreciates relative to the short currency by 30% such that the final exchange rate is 1.4286, the return of the currency exchange rate will be -42.86%.

As illustrated above, the method of calculating the return of the currency exchange rate also will also result in (i) the value of the reference asset increasing at a diminishing rate the greater the appreciation of the long currency relative to the short currency, and (ii) the value of the reference asset decreasing at an increasing rate the greater the depreciation of the long currency relative to the short currency.

Accordingly, any amounts payable or property deliverable on the securities may be less than if you had invested in similar securities that use a different method for calculating currency returns or if you had invested directly in the relevant currencies.

You should carefully consider the formulas used to calculate the return of any currency exchange rate to which the securities are linked, which we will set forth in the applicable pricing supplement.

Additional Risks Relating to Notes with a Reference Asset That Is a Floating Interest Rate, an Index Containing Floating Interest Rates or Based in Part on a Floating Interest Rate

(80) **You may receive a lesser amount of interest in the future.**

Because the reference asset(s) will be composed of or based in part on a floating interest rate, there will be significant risks not associated with a conventional fixed-rate debt security. These risks include fluctuation of the applicable interest rate and the possibility that, in the future, you will receive a lesser amount of interest or no interest at all. We have no control over a number of factors that may affect interest rates, including economic, financial and political events that are important in determining the existence, magnitude and longevity of these risks and their results. Interest rates have been volatile in recent years and could remain volatile in the future.

(81) **The interest rate may be below the rate otherwise payable on similar notes with a floating interest rate issued by us or another issuer with the same credit rating.**

Because the reference asset(s) will be composed of or based in part on a floating interest rate, you may receive a rate of interest that is less than the rate of interest on other debt securities with the same maturity issued by us or an issuer with the same credit rating.

(82) **The notes may be subject to a maximum interest rate, which will limit your return.**

If the reference asset(s) are composed of or based in part on a floating interest rate, the notes may be subject to a maximum interest rate.
(83) The interest rate on the notes could be zero.

We have no control over fluctuations in the level, value or price of a reference asset. If the interest payments depend on a formula that uses a reference asset as a variable, certain values of that reference asset may result in a calculation that equals zero. In that case, no interest may accrue for the related interest payment period.

(84) Changes in the method pursuant to which a floating interest rate is determined may adversely affect the value of your notes.

The method by which any floating interest rate is calculated may change in the future, as a result of governmental actions, actions by the publisher of the applicable floating interest rate or otherwise. We cannot predict whether the method by which the applicable floating interest rate is calculated will change or what the impact of any change might be. Any of these changes could adversely affect the applicable floating interest rate, the market value of the securities and any amounts payable or property deliverable on the securities.

In particular, LIBOR and other rates that are deemed “benchmarks” are the subject of recent national, international and other regulatory guidance and proposals for reform. Some of these reforms are already effective while others are still to be implemented. These reforms may cause these “benchmarks” to perform differently than in the past, or to disappear entirely, or have other consequences which cannot be predicted. Any of these consequences could adversely affect any securities based on, or linked to, these “benchmarks.” Any of these international, national or other proposals for reform or the general increased regulatory scrutiny of “benchmarks” could increase the costs and risks of administering or otherwise participating in the setting of a “benchmark” and complying with any of these regulations or requirements. These factors may have the effect of discouraging market participants from continuing to administer or participate in certain “benchmarks,” trigger changes in the rules or methodologies used in certain “benchmarks” or lead to the disappearance of certain “benchmarks.” The disappearance of a “benchmark” or changes in the manner of administration of a “benchmark” could result in adjustment to the terms and conditions, early redemption, discretionary valuation by the calculation agent, delisting or other consequence in relation to securities linked to that “benchmark.” Any of these consequences could adversely affect the market value of the securities and any amounts payable or property deliverable on the securities.

(85) Uncertainty about the future of LIBOR may adversely affect the notes.

On July 27, 2017, the Chief Executive of the United Kingdom Financial Conduct Authority, which regulates LIBOR, announced that it intends to stop persuading or compelling banks to submit rates for the calculation of LIBOR to the administrator of LIBOR after 2021. Further, on July 12, 2018 the FCA announced that LIBOR may cease to be a regulated “benchmark.” The announcement indicates that the continuation of LIBOR on the current basis (or at all) cannot and will not be guaranteed after 2021. It is impossible to predict whether and to what extent banks will continue to provide LIBOR submissions to the administrator of LIBOR or whether any additional reforms to LIBOR may be enacted in the United Kingdom, the United States or elsewhere. At this time, no consensus exists as to what rate or rates may become accepted alternatives to LIBOR, and it is impossible to predict the effect of any such alternatives on the value of securities that are linked to or otherwise related to LIBOR, such as the notes. Uncertainty as to the nature of alternative reference rates and as to potential changes or other reforms to LIBOR may adversely affect LIBOR rates during the term of the notes, your return on the notes and the trading market for LIBOR-based securities.

(86) LIBOR may be replaced by a successor or alternative reference rate if it is discontinued or ceased to be published.

If the calculation agent determines in its sole discretion on or prior to the relevant interest determination date that LIBOR has ceased or will cease to be published, has been or will be permanently or indefinitely discontinued, or is no longer representative, in each case resulting in a Benchmark Event (as defined below), the calculation agent will determine a Successor Rate or an Alternative Reference Rate (each as defined below) as LIBOR for that interest determination date. If the calculation agent has determined a Successor Rate or an Alternative Reference Rate, the calculation agent may apply an Adjustment Spread (as defined below) to the relevant Successor Rate or Alternative Reference Rate and/or specify changes to the terms of the notes, including but not limited to the relevant spread, day count convention and screen page, definitions of business day, interest determination date and/or the definition of LIBOR, and the method for determining the fallback rate in relation to the Successor Rate or Alternative Reference Rate, in order to follow market practice in relation to the Successor Rate, the Alternative Reference Rate (as applicable) and/or the Adjustment Spread. The circumstances that can lead to a Benchmark Event are beyond our control and subsequent use of a Successor Rate or an Alternative Reference Rate following such Benchmark Event
may result in payments on the notes that are lower than or that do not otherwise correlate over time with the payments that could have been made on the notes if LIBOR remained available in its current form. Furthermore, any of the foregoing determinations or actions by the calculation agent could result in adverse consequences to the interest rate on the applicable interest determination date, which could adversely affect the return on and the market value of the notes.

Additional Risks Relating to Securities Payable in a Currency Other Than U.S. Dollars

(87) The unavailability of non-U.S. currencies could result in a substantial loss to you.

Banks may not offer non-U.S. dollar denominated checking or savings account facilities in the United States. Accordingly, payments on non-U.S. dollar denominated securities will be made from an account with a bank located in the country issuing the specified currency. As a result, you may have difficulty converting or be unable to convert those specified currencies into U.S. dollars on a timely basis or at all.

(88) Changes in non-U.S. currency exchange rates and foreign exchange controls could result in a substantial loss to you.

An investment in securities denominated in a specified currency other than U.S. dollars entails significant risks that are not associated with a similar investment in a security denominated in U.S. dollars. Risks include, without limitation, the possibility of significant changes in rates of exchange between the U.S. dollar and the relevant non-U.S. currencies or composite currencies and the possibility of the imposition or modification of foreign exchange controls by either the United States or non-U.S. governments. These risks generally depend on factors over which we have no control, such as economic and political events or the supply of and demand for the relevant currencies. In recent periods, rates of exchange between the U.S. dollar and certain non-U.S. currencies have been highly volatile and that volatility could continue in the future. If a security is non-U.S. dollar denominated, changes in rates of exchange between the U.S. dollar and the relevant non-U.S. currency could adversely affect the value of your security, and in the case of a note, could lower the effective yield of the note below its interest rate, and in some circumstances could result in a loss to the investor on a U.S. dollar basis.

Governments have imposed, and may in the future impose, exchange controls that could affect currency exchange rates, as well as the availability of a specified non-U.S. currency for making payments with respect to a non-U.S. dollar denominated security. There can be no assurance that exchange controls will not restrict or prohibit payments in any of those currencies or currency units. Even if there are no actual exchange controls, it is possible that the specified currency for any particular security would not be available to make payments when due. In that event, unless otherwise specified in the applicable pricing supplement, we will pay cash amounts due on the securities in U.S. dollars on the basis of the most recently available currency exchange rate.

(89) Securities payable in a non-U.S. currency may permit us to make payments in U.S. dollars or delay payment if we are unable to obtain the specified currency.

Securities payable in a currency other than U.S. dollars may provide that, if the other currency is subject to convertibility or transferability restrictions, market disruption or other conditions affecting its availability at or about the time when a payment on the securities comes due because of circumstances beyond our control, we will be entitled to make the payment in U.S. dollars or delay making the payment. We will describe these provisions in the pricing supplement relating to your securities. These circumstances could include the imposition of exchange controls or our inability to obtain the other currency because of a disruption in the currency markets. If we made payment in U.S. dollars, the currency exchange rate we would use for the securities would be determined in the manner described, in the case of notes, under “Terms of the Notes—Payment and Paying Agent,” and in the case of warrants, under “Terms of the Warrants—Payment and Paying Agent.” A determination of this kind may be based on limited information and would involve significant discretion on the part of the exchange rate agent appointed by us. As a result, the value of the payment in U.S. dollars an investor would receive on the payment date may be less than the value of the payment the investor would have received in the other currency if it had been available, or may be zero. In addition, a government may impose extraordinary taxes on transfers of a currency. If that happens, we will be entitled to deduct these taxes from any payment on securities payable in that currency.
(90) We will not adjust non-U.S. dollar denominated securities to compensate for changes in currency exchange rates.

Except as described in the applicable pricing supplement, we will not make any adjustment or change in the terms of a non-U.S. dollar denominated security in the event of any change in currency exchange rates for the relevant currency, whether in the event of any devaluation, revaluation, substitution of a new currency, or imposition of exchange or other regulatory controls or taxes or in the event of other developments affecting that currency, the U.S. dollar or any other currency. Consequently, investors in non-U.S. dollar denominated securities will bear the risk that their investment may be adversely affected by these types of events.

(91) In a lawsuit for payment on a non-U.S. dollar denominated security, you may bear currency exchange risk.

Our securities will be governed by New York law. Under Section 27 of the New York Judiciary Law, a state court in the State of New York rendering a judgment on a security denominated in a currency other than U.S. dollars would be required to render the judgment in the specified currency; however, the judgment would be converted into U.S. dollars at the currency exchange rate prevailing on the date of entry of the judgment. Consequently, in a lawsuit for payment on a security denominated in a currency other than U.S. dollars, U.S. dollar-based investors would bear currency exchange risk until judgment is entered, which could be a long time.

In courts outside of New York, investors may not be able to obtain judgment in a specified currency other than U.S. dollars. For example, a judgment for money in an action based on a non-U.S. dollar denominated security in many other U.S. federal or state courts ordinarily would be enforced in the United States only in U.S. dollars. The date used to determine the rate of conversion of the currency in which any particular security is denominated into U.S. dollars will depend upon various factors, including which court renders the judgment.

Additional Risks Relating to Warrants

(92) The warrants may expire worthless.

You will receive cash or warrant property upon exercise (including automatic exercise, if applicable) only if the warrant has a settlement value greater than zero at that time. The settlement value will be greater than zero only if the value of the reference asset from the initial valuation date to the applicable valuation date is favorable. If the value of the reference asset is less than (or, in the case of put warrants, greater than) or equal to the initial value of the reference asset, the warrants will expire worthless. You should therefore be prepared to lose all or some of your investment in the warrants you purchase. In some cases you may not be able to determine, at the time of exercise of your warrant, the value of the reference asset that will be used in calculating the settlement value of your warrant. Therefore, you may be unable to determine the settlement value you are entitled to receive when making the decision to exercise that warrant. Potential profit or loss upon exercise (including automatic exercise, if applicable) of a warrant will be a function of the settlement value of that warrant, the purchase price of that warrant and any related transaction costs.

Because warrants may become worthless upon expiration, you must generally be correct about the direction, timing and magnitude of anticipated changes in the level of the reference asset in order to receive a positive return on your investment.

(93) The return on the warrants may be significantly less than the return on conventional debt securities.

Your return on the warrants may be less than the return you could earn on other investments. Because the settlement amount may be equal to or less than the issue price, the effective yield to maturity on the warrants may be less than that which would be payable on a conventional fixed-rate debt security with the same maturity issued by a company with a credit rating comparable to ours. Furthermore, any return may not compensate you for any opportunity cost implied by inflation and other factors relating to the time value of money.

(94) The warrants are suitable only for investors with options-approved accounts.

The warrants will be sold only to investors with options-approved accounts. You should therefore be experienced with respect to options and options transactions and you should reach an investment decision with respect to the warrants only after carefully considering the suitability of the warrants in light of their particular circumstances. The warrants are not suitable for persons solely dependent upon a fixed income, for individual
retirement plan accounts or for accounts under the U.S. Uniform Transfers to Minors Act or Uniform Gifts to Minors Act.

(95) The warrants are not standardized options issued by the Options Clearing Corporation.

The warrants are not standardized options of the type issued by the U.S. Options Clearing Corporation ("OCC"), a clearing agency regulated by the SEC. For example, unlike purchasers of OCC standardized options who have the credit benefits of guarantees and margin and collateral deposits by OCC clearing members to protect the OCC from a clearing member’s failure, you must look solely to us for performance of our obligations to pay or deliver the amount of cash or warrant property payable or deliverable, if any, on the payment or settlement date of the applicable warrants. Further, the market for warrants is not expected to be as liquid as the market for OCC standardized options.
U.K. BAIL-IN POWER

Agreement with Respect to the Exercise of U.K. Bail-in Power

Notwithstanding any other agreements, arrangements or understandings between Barclays Bank PLC and any holder or beneficial owner of the securities, by acquiring the securities, each holder and beneficial owner of the securities acknowledges, accepts, agrees to be bound by, and consents to the exercise of, any U.K. Bail-in Power (as defined below) by the relevant U.K. resolution authority (as defined below) that may result in (i) the reduction or cancellation of all, or a portion, of the principal amount of, interest on, or any other amounts payable on, the securities; (ii) the conversion of all, or a portion, of the principal amount of, interest on, or any other amounts payable on, the securities into shares or other securities or other obligations of Barclays Bank PLC or another person (and the issue to, or conferral on, the holder or beneficial owner of the securities such shares, securities or obligations); and/or (iii) the amendment or alteration of the maturity of the securities, or amendment of the amount of interest or any other amounts due on the securities, or the dates on which interest or any other amounts become payable, including by suspending payment for a temporary period; which U.K. Bail-in Power may be exercised by means of a variation of the terms of the securities solely to give effect to the exercise by the relevant U.K. resolution authority of such U.K. Bail-in Power. Each holder and beneficial owner of the securities further acknowledges and agrees that the rights of the holders or beneficial owners of the securities are subject to, and will be varied, if necessary, solely to give effect to, the exercise of any U.K. Bail-in Power by the relevant U.K. resolution authority. For the avoidance of doubt, this consent and acknowledgment is not a waiver of any rights holders or beneficial owners of the securities may have at law if and to the extent that any U.K. Bail-in Power is exercised by the relevant U.K. resolution authority in breach of laws applicable in England.

For these purposes, a “U.K. Bail-in Power” is any write-down, conversion, transfer, modification and/or suspension power existing from time to time under any laws, regulations, rules or requirements relating to the resolution of banks, banking group companies, credit institutions and/or investment firms incorporated in the United Kingdom in effect and applicable in the United Kingdom to Barclays Bank PLC or other members of the Group, including but not limited to any such laws, regulations, rules or requirements that are implemented, adopted or enacted within the context of any applicable European Union directive or regulation of the European Parliament and of the Council establishing a framework for the recovery and resolution of credit institutions and investment firms and/or within the context of a U.K. resolution regime under the U.K. Banking Act 2009, as the same has been or may be amended from time to time, whether pursuant to the U.K. Financial Services (Banking Reform) Act 2013 (the “Banking Reform Act 2013”), secondary legislation or otherwise, the “Banking Act”), pursuant to which obligations of a bank, banking group company, credit institution or investment firm or any of its affiliates can be reduced, cancelled, amended, transferred and/or converted into shares or other securities or obligations of the obligor or any other person (and a reference to the “relevant U.K. resolution authority” is to any authority with the ability to exercise a U.K. Bail-in Power and the “Group” refers to Barclays PLC (or any successor entity) and its consolidated subsidiaries).

No repayment of the principal amount of the securities or payment of interest or any other amounts payable on the securities shall become due and payable after the exercise of any U.K. Bail-in Power by the relevant U.K. resolution authority unless such repayment or payment would be permitted to be made by Barclays Bank PLC under the laws and regulations of the United Kingdom and the European Union applicable to Barclays Bank PLC.

By its acquisition of the notes, each holder and beneficial owner of the notes, to the extent permitted by the Trust Indenture Act, waives any and all claims against the trustee for, agrees not to initiate a suit against the trustee in respect of, and agrees that the trustee shall not be liable for, any action that the trustee takes, or abstains from taking, in either case in accordance with the exercise of the U.K. Bail-in Power by the relevant U.K. resolution authority with respect to the notes.

Upon the exercise of the U.K. Bail-in Power by the relevant U.K. resolution authority with respect to the notes, Barclays Bank PLC shall provide a written notice to DTC as soon as practicable regarding such exercise of the U.K. Bail-in Power for purposes of notifying holders of such occurrence. Barclays Bank PLC shall also deliver a copy of such notice to the trustee for information purposes.

By its acquisition of the notes, each holder and beneficial owner of the notes acknowledges and agrees that the exercise of the U.K. Bail-in Power by the relevant U.K. resolution authority with respect to the notes shall not give
rise to a default for purposes of Section 315(b) (Notice of Defaults) and Section 315(c) (Duties of the Trustee in Case of Default) of the Trust Indenture Act.

Barclays Bank PLC’s obligations to indemnify the trustee in accordance with the senior debt securities indenture shall survive the exercise of the U.K. Bail-in Power by the relevant U.K. resolution authority with respect to any notes.

With respect to the notes, by its acquisition of the notes, each holder and beneficial owner of the notes acknowledges and agrees that, upon the exercise of any U.K. Bail-in Power by the relevant U.K. resolution authority, (a) the trustee shall not be required to take any further directions from holders of the notes under Section 5.12 (Control by Holders) of the senior debt securities indenture, which authorizes holders of a majority in aggregate outstanding principal amount of the notes to direct certain actions relating to the notes, and (b) the senior debt securities indenture shall impose no duties upon the trustee whatsoever with respect to the exercise of any U.K. Bail-in Power by the relevant U.K. resolution authority. Notwithstanding the foregoing, if, following the completion of the exercise of the U.K. Bail-in Power by the relevant U.K. resolution authority in respect of the notes, the notes remain outstanding (for example, if the exercise of the U.K. Bail-in Power results in only a partial write-down of the principal of such notes), then the trustee’s duties under the senior debt securities indenture shall remain applicable with respect to the notes following such completion to the extent that Barclays Bank PLC and the trustee shall agree pursuant to a supplemental indenture or an amendment thereto.

By its acquisition of the notes, each holder and beneficial owner of the notes shall be deemed to have (a) consented to the exercise of any U.K. Bail-in Power as it may be imposed without any prior notice by the relevant U.K. resolution authority of its decision to exercise such power with respect to the notes and (b) authorized, directed and requested DTC and any direct participant in DTC or other intermediary through which it holds the notes to take any and all necessary action, if required, to implement the exercise of any U.K. Bail-in Power with respect to the notes as it may be imposed, without any further action or direction on the part of such holder, beneficial owner or the trustee.

Under the terms of the notes, the exercise of the U.K. Bail-in Power by the relevant U.K. resolution authority with respect to the notes will not be a default or an Event of Default (as each term is defined in the senior debt securities indenture).

If any securities provide for the delivery of property, any reference in this prospectus supplement, the accompanying prospectus and the applicable pricing supplement to payment by Barclays Bank PLC under the securities will be deemed to include that delivery of property.

For the avoidance of doubt, references to “you” and “holder” in this “U.K. Bail-in Power” section include beneficial owners of the securities.

See “Risk Factors—Risks Relating to the Securities Generally—Regulatory action in the event a bank or investment firm in the Group is failing or likely to fail could materially adversely affect the value of the securities” and “—Under the terms of the securities, you have agreed to be bound by the exercise of any U.K. Bail-in Power by the relevant U.K. resolution authority” in this prospectus supplement.

Subsequent Holders’ Agreement

Holders of securities that acquire such securities in the secondary market shall be deemed to acknowledge, agree to be bound by and consent to the same provisions described herein to the same extent as the holders of such securities that acquire the securities upon their initial issuance, including, without limitation, with respect to the acknowledgment and agreement to be bound by and consent to the terms of the securities, including in relation to the U.K. Bail-in Power.

Certain Definitions

“CRD IV” consists of Directive 2013/36/EU on access to the activity of credit institutions and the prudential supervision of credit institutions and investment firms, as the same may be amended or replaced from time to time and the CRD IV Regulation.
“CRD IV Regulation” means Regulation (EU) No. 575/2013 on prudential requirements for credit institutions and investment firms of the European Parliament and of the Council of June 26, 2013, as the same may be amended or replaced from time to time.

“PRA” means the Prudential Regulation Authority of the United Kingdom or such other governmental authority in the United Kingdom (or if Barclays Bank PLC becomes domiciled in a jurisdiction other than the United Kingdom, such other jurisdiction) having primary responsibility for the prudential supervision of Barclays Bank PLC.
TERMS OF THE NOTES

General

You should carefully read the general terms and provisions of our debt securities in “Description of Debt Securities” in the accompanying prospectus. This section supplements that description. The pricing supplement for each offering of notes will contain the detailed information and terms for that particular offering. The pricing supplement also may add, update or change information contained in any applicable product supplement, any applicable underlying supplement, this prospectus supplement and the prospectus. If the terms described in the applicable pricing supplement are different from or inconsistent with those described in this prospectus supplement, in the prospectus, in any applicable product supplement or any applicable underlying supplement, the terms described in the applicable pricing supplement will control. Any pricing supplement should be read in connection with any applicable product supplement, any applicable underlying supplement, this prospectus supplement and the prospectus. It is important that you consider all of the information in the pricing supplement, any applicable product supplement, any applicable underlying supplement, this prospectus supplement and the prospectus when making your investment decision.

We will issue Global Medium-Term Notes, Series A, under the senior debt securities indenture between us and The Bank of New York Mellon. The senior debt securities indenture permits us to issue different series of debt securities from time to time. The medium-term notes are a single, distinct series of debt securities. We may, however, issue notes in any amounts, at any times and on any terms as we wish. The notes may differ from other notes issued pursuant to the series designated as our Global Medium-Term Notes, Series A, and from debt securities of other series, in their terms.

The notes constitute our unsecured and unsubordinated obligations ranking pari passu, without any preference among themselves, with all our other outstanding unsecured and unsubordinated obligations, present and future, except those obligations as are preferred by operation of law.

The notes are not deposit liabilities of Barclays Bank PLC and are not covered by the U.K. Financial Services Compensation Scheme or insured by the FDIC or any other governmental agency or deposit insurance agency of the United States, the United Kingdom or any other jurisdiction.

Note that the information about the price to the public and net proceeds to Barclays Bank PLC in the applicable pricing supplement relates only to the initial sale of the notes. If you have purchased the notes in a purchase/resale transaction after the initial sale, information about the price and date of sale to you will be provided in a separate confirmation of sale.

Payment at Maturity

The applicable pricing supplement will set forth the manner in which the payment at maturity will be determined. The payment at maturity may be based, or may be contingent, on movements in the level(s), value(s) or price(s) or other events relating to one or more reference assets and, if so, the formula or method of calculation and the relevant reference asset(s) will be specified in the applicable pricing supplement. See “Reference Assets” below for terms of the notes relating to any reference asset.

If so specified in the applicable pricing supplement, the payment at maturity may be made in shares of an equity security, with fractional shares paid in cash. Under these circumstances, the number of shares received is referred to as the “physical delivery amount.” The physical delivery amount, the initial price of the linked shares and other amounts may change due to stock splits or other corporate actions. See “Reference Assets—Equity Securities—Share Adjustments Relating to Securities with an Equity Security as a Reference Asset” below. Notwithstanding the foregoing, if due to an event beyond our control, we determine that it is impossible, impracticable (including if unduly burdensome) or illegal for us to deliver shares of the relevant equity security to you, we will, without your consent or any prior notice, pay the cash equivalent of the physical delivery amount (as determined by the calculation agent in good faith and in a commercially reasonable manner) in lieu of delivering shares.
Interest

The applicable pricing supplement will specify whether the notes bear interest. The applicable pricing supplement may specify that interest will accrue on the notes from the original issue date or any other date specified in the applicable pricing supplement either at a fixed rate or floating rate or at a rate based on a reference asset as specified in the applicable pricing supplement. See “Interest Mechanics” below. The applicable pricing supplement may instead specify that any interest will be based, or will be contingent, on movements in the level(s), value(s) or price(s) or other events relating to one or more reference assets and, if so, the formula or method of calculation and the relevant reference asset(s) will be specified in the applicable pricing supplement. See “Reference Assets” below for terms of the notes relating to any reference asset.

Additional Amounts and Redemption for Tax Reasons

Unless otherwise specified in the applicable pricing supplement, the provisions in the accompanying prospectus described under “Description of Debt Securities—Additional Amounts” and “Description of Debt Securities—Redemption—Redemption of Senior Debt Securities for Tax Reasons” will not apply to the notes. Unless the applicable pricing supplement provides otherwise, we will pay any amounts to be paid by us on any series of notes without deduction or withholding for, or on account of, any and all present or future income, stamp and other taxes, levies, imposts, duties, charges, fees, deductions or withholdings now or hereafter imposed, levied, collected, withheld or assessed by or on behalf of the United Kingdom or any U.K. political subdivision or authority thereof or therein that has the power to tax, unless the deduction or withholding is required by law.

Early Redemption at Barclays Bank PLC’s Option

The applicable pricing supplement will indicate whether we have the option to redeem the notes, in whole or in part, on any optional redemption date. The amount payable upon redemption, which we may refer to in a pricing supplement as the “redemption price,” and any other terms related to our option to redeem the notes, will be specified in the applicable pricing supplement.

If we exercise any early redemption at our option, we will notify each holder, or in the case of global notes, the depositary, as holder of the global notes, within the redemption notice period specified in the applicable pricing supplement. The notes will not be subject to any sinking fund. See “Description of Debt Securities—Redemption” in the accompanying prospectus.

Automatic Early Redemption

The applicable pricing supplement will indicate whether the notes will be automatically callable or redeemable based on the level(s), value(s) or prices(s) of the reference asset(s) on one or more valuation dates. The amount payable upon an automatic call, which we may refer to in a pricing supplement as the “call price” or “redemption price,” and any other terms related to the automatic call provision, will be specified in the applicable pricing supplement.

Repurchase at Option of the Holder

The applicable pricing supplement will indicate whether the holder has the option to require us to repay the note on a date or dates specified prior to its maturity date. If applicable, the repurchase price, and any other terms related to the holder’s repurchase option, will be specified in the applicable pricing supplement.

Exercise of the repurchase option by the holder of a note will be irrevocable. Unless otherwise specified in the relevant terms supplement, the holder may exercise the repurchase option for less than the entire principal amount of the note but, in that event, the principal amount of the note remaining outstanding after repurchase must be an authorized denomination.

Special Requirements for Optional Repayment of Global Notes

Since the notes are represented by global notes, the depositary or depositary’s nominee will be the holder of the notes and therefore will be the only entity that can exercise a right to require repayment prior to the stated maturity. To ensure that the depositary’s nominee will timely exercise a right to require repayment of a particular note prior to the stated maturity, the beneficial owner of the note must instruct the broker or other direct or indirect participant
through which it holds an interest in the note to notify the depositary of its desire to exercise a right to require
repayment prior to the stated maturity. Different brokerage firms may have different deadlines for accepting
instructions from their customers. Accordingly, each beneficial owner of the note should consult the broker or other
direct or indirect participant through which it holds an interest in a note in order to ascertain the cut-off time by
which an instruction must be given for timely notice to be delivered to the depositary.

**Payment Dates**

The applicable pricing supplement will specify the maturity date and any date preceding the maturity date on
which amounts will or may be payable with respect to the notes. We refer to the maturity date and each of these
other dates as a “payment date.”

If the valuation date with respect to any payment date preceding the maturity date is postponed, the relevant
payment date will be postponed by the same number of business days from but excluding the originally scheduled
valuation date to and including the actual valuation date.

If the final valuation date is postponed, the maturity date will be postponed by the same number of business
days from but excluding the originally scheduled final valuation date to and including the actual final valuation date.

If the notes are linked to a basket of multiple assets or to the best or worst performing in a group of reference
assets (in either case, other than a basket or a group of reference assets containing only equity securities, exchange-
traded funds and/or indices of equity securities), the valuation date or final valuation date, for purposes of the
preceding two paragraphs, will be deemed to have occurred on the earliest date on which the levels, values or prices
for the all basket components or reference assets, as applicable, have been determined.

Unless otherwise stated in the applicable pricing supplement, each payment date will be governed by the
“following business day” convention (i.e., if the applicable payment date stated in the applicable pricing supplement
is not a business day, that payment date will be extended to the next following business day) and will be
“unadjusted” (i.e., the relevant payment will be made on the following business day in accordance with the
designated business day convention with the same effect as if paid on the originally scheduled payment date,
without additional interest).

**Valuation Dates, Review Dates, Determination Dates, Observation Dates and Averaging Dates**

We refer to each date on which the level, value or price of any reference asset is to be referenced in the
determination of any payment on the notes as a “valuation date.” The applicable pricing supplement may also refer
to a valuation date as an “observation date,” a “review date,” a “determination date” or an “averaging date.” We
refer to the date on which the notes are initially priced for sale to the public as the “initial valuation date,” and such
date will, unless otherwise set forth in the applicable pricing supplement, be the date on which the initial level,
initial value or initial price of a reference asset is established. We refer to the valuation date on which the final level,
final value or final price of a reference asset is established as the “final valuation date.” For the avoidance of doubt,
if the final level, final value or final price of a reference asset is based on the levels, values, or prices of that
reference asset on multiple valuation dates (either consecutively near the end of the term of the notes or periodically
throughout the term of the notes), the last of those valuation dates will be the “final valuation date.”

Each valuation date will be specified in the applicable pricing supplement, provided that the calculation agent
may in its sole discretion postpone any valuation date if the calculation agent determines that the originally
scheduled valuation date is not a scheduled trading day or that a market disruption event has occurred or is
continuing on a scheduled trading day that would otherwise be that valuation date. We describe market disruption
events and valuation date postponement for the various reference assets under “Reference Assets” below.

**Business Day**

As used in this prospectus supplement, and in the applicable pricing supplement unless otherwise defined
therein, “business day” means any day that is a Monday, Tuesday, Wednesday, Thursday or Friday and that is not a
day on which banking institutions in New York City generally are authorized or obligated by law, regulation or
executive order to be closed.
**Business Day Convention**

Business day conventions are procedures used to adjust payment dates that are not business days. Unless the applicable pricing supplement states otherwise, each payment date will be governed by the “following business day” convention (e.g., if a payment date is not a business day, that payment date will be the next following business day).

*Following Business Day.* Any payment on the notes that would otherwise be due on a day that is not a business day will instead be paid on the next day that is a business day.

*Modified Following Business Day.* Any payment on the notes that would otherwise be due on a day that is not a business day will instead be paid on the next day that is a business day, unless that day falls in the next calendar month, in which case the payment date will be the first preceding day that is a business day.

*Preceding Business Day.* Any payment on the notes that would otherwise be due on a day that is not a business day will instead be paid on the first preceding day that is a business day.

*Nearest Business Day.* Any payment on the notes that would otherwise be due on a day that is not a business day will instead be paid on the first preceding day that is a business day if the originally scheduled payment date would otherwise fall on a day other than a Sunday or a Monday and will be paid on the next day that is a business day if the originally scheduled payment date would otherwise fall on a Sunday or a Monday.

**Day Count Convention**

A day count convention is a method to calculate the fraction of a year between two dates. The applicable pricing supplement will specify the day count convention, if any.

*ACT/360 or Actual/360.* The actual number of days between two dates divided by 360.

*30/360.* Each month is deemed to have 30 days and the year is deemed to have 360 days.

*ACT/ACT or Actual/Actual.* The actual number of days between two dates divided by the actual number of days in the year.

*ACT/365 or Actual/365 Fixed.* The actual number of days between two dates, with the year deemed to have 365 days, regardless of leap year status.

*NL/365.* “No Leap Year” logic extension to ACT/365 where leap days are subtracted, ensuring the quotient never exceeds 1.

*30/365.* Extension to 30/360 where each month is deemed to have 30 days and the year is deemed to have 365 days.

*ACT/366 or Actual/366.* Extension to ACT/365 where the actual number of days between two dates is divided by 366, ensuring the quotient never exceeds 1.

*ACT/252 or BUS/252 or Actual/252 or Business Days/252.* The number of business days between two dates, divided by a nominal year deemed to have 252 business days. (Weekends and holidays are excluded; thus, Friday to Monday would be considered one business day.)

**Payment and Paying Agent**

**Currency of Notes**

Amounts that become due and payable on your notes in cash will be payable in a currency, composite currency, basket of currencies or currency unit or units (“specified currencies”) specified in the applicable pricing supplement. The specified currency for your notes will be U.S. dollars, unless your pricing supplement states otherwise. Some notes may have different specified currencies for principal, interest or other amounts payable on your notes. We will make payments on your notes in the specified currency, except as described in the applicable pricing supplement. See “Risk Factors—Additional Risks Relating to Securities Payable in a Currency Other Than U.S. Dollars” in this prospectus supplement for more information about the risks of investing in this kind of note.
**Payments Due in U.S. Dollars**

We will follow the practices described below when paying amounts due in U.S. dollars.

**Payments on Global Notes.** We will make payments on a global note in accordance with the applicable policies of the depositary as in effect from time to time. Under those policies, we will pay directly to the depositary, or its nominee, and not to any indirect owners who own beneficial interests in the global note. An indirect owner’s right to receive those payments will be governed by the rules and practices of the depositary and its participants, as described in the section entitled “Description of Debt Securities—Legal Ownership; Form of Debt Securities” in the accompanying prospectus.

**Payments on Non-Global Notes.** We will make payments on a note in non-global, registered form as follows.

We will pay interest that is due on an interest payment date by check mailed on the interest payment date to the holder at his or her address shown on the trustee’s records as of the close of business on the regular record date. We will make all other payments by check at the paying agent described below, against surrender of the note. All payments by check will be made in next-day funds—*i.e.*, funds that become available on the day after the check is cashed. Alternatively, if a non-global note has a principal amount of at least $1,000,000 and the holder asks us to do so, we will pay any amount that becomes due on the note by wire transfer of immediately available funds to an account at a bank in New York City, on the due date. To request wire payment, the holder must give the paying agent appropriate wire transfer instructions at least five business days before the requested wire payment is due. In the case of any interest payment due on an interest payment date, the instructions must be given by the person or entity who is the holder on the relevant regular record date. In the case of any other payment, payment will be made only after the note is surrendered to the paying agent. Any wire instructions, once properly given, will remain in effect unless and until new instructions are given in the manner described above.

Book-entry and other indirect owners should consult their banks or brokers for information on how they will receive payments on their notes.

For a description of the paying agent, see “Description of Debt Securities—Legal Ownership; Form of Debt Securities—Payment and Paying Agents” in the accompanying prospectus.

**Payments Due in Non-U.S. Dollar Currencies**

We will follow the practices described below when paying amounts that are due in a specified currency other than U.S. dollars.

**Payments on Global Notes.** We will make payments on a global note in accordance with the applicable policies of the depositary as in effect from time to time. We understand that these policies, as currently in effect at The Depository Trust Company (“DTC”), are as follows:

Unless otherwise indicated in your pricing supplement, if you are an indirect owner of global notes denominated in a specified currency other than U.S. dollars, you will not have the right to elect to receive payment in that other currency. If your pricing supplement indicates that you have the right to elect to receive payments in that other currency and you do make that election, you must notify the DTC participant through which your interest in the global note is held of your election:

- on or before the applicable regular record date, which will be specified in your pricing supplement, in the case of a payment of interest, or
- on or before the 16th day prior to stated maturity, or any redemption or repurchase date, in the case of payment of principal or any premium.

If any interest, principal or premium payment is due in a specified currency other than U.S. dollars, you may elect to receive all or only a portion of the payment in that other currency.

Your DTC participant must, in turn, notify DTC of your election on or before the 12th DTC business day prior to the interest payment date or stated maturity, as applicable, or on the redemption or repurchase date if your note is redeemed or repaid earlier, in the case of a payment of principal or any premium.
DTC, in turn, will notify the paying agent of your election in accordance with DTC’s procedures.

If complete instructions are received by the DTC participant and forwarded by the DTC participant to DTC, and by DTC to the paying agent, on or before the dates noted above, the paying agent, in accordance with DTC’s instructions, will make the payments to you or your DTC participant by wire transfer of immediately available funds to an account maintained by you or your DTC participant with a bank located in the country issuing the specified currency or in another jurisdiction acceptable to us and the paying agent.

If the foregoing steps are not properly completed, we expect DTC to inform the paying agent that payment is to be made in U.S. dollars. In that case, we or our agent will convert the payment to U.S. dollars in the manner described under “Terms of the Notes—Payment and Paying Agent—Payments Due in Non-U.S. Dollar Currencies—Conversion to U.S. Dollars.” We expect that we or our agent will then make the payment in U.S. dollars to DTC, and that DTC in turn will pass it along to its participants.

Book-entry and other indirect holders of a global note denominated in a currency other than U.S. dollars should consult their banks or brokers for information on how to request payment in the specified currency.

Payments on Non-Global Notes. Except where otherwise requested by the holder as described below, we will make payments on notes in non-global form in the applicable specified currency. We will make these payments by wire transfer of immediately available funds to any account that is maintained in the applicable specified currency at a bank designated by the holder and that is acceptable to us and the trustee. To designate an account for wire payment, the holder must give the paying agent appropriate wire instructions at least five business days before the requested wire payment is due. In the case of any interest payment due on an interest payment date, the instructions must be given by the person who is the holder on the regular record date. In the case of any other payment, the payment will be made only after the note is surrendered to the paying agent. Any instructions, once properly given, will remain in effect unless and until new instructions are properly given in the manner described above.

If a holder fails to give instructions as described above, we will notify the holder at the address in the trustee’s records and will make the payment within five business days after the holder provides appropriate instructions. Any late payment made in these circumstances will be treated under the senior debt securities indenture as if made on the due date, and no interest will accrue on the late payment from the due date to the date paid.

Although a payment on a note in non-global form may be due in a specified currency other than U.S. dollars, we will make the payment in U.S. dollars if the holder asks us to do so. To request U.S. dollar payment, the holder must provide appropriate written notice to the paying agent at least five business days before the next due date for which payment in U.S. dollars is requested. In the case of any interest payment due on an interest payment date, the request must be made by the person who is the holder on the regular record date. Any request, once properly made, will remain in effect unless and until revoked by notice properly given in the manner described above.

Indirect owners of a non-global note with a specified currency other than U.S. dollars should contact their banks or brokers for information about how to receive payments in the specified currency or in U.S. dollars.

Conversion to U.S. Dollars. When we make payments in U.S. dollars of an amount due in another currency, either on a global note or a non-global note as described above, we will determine the U.S. dollar amount the holder receives as follows. The exchange rate agent described below will request currency bid quotations expressed in U.S. dollars from three or, if three are not available, then two, recognized foreign exchange dealers in New York City, any of which may be the exchange rate agent, which may be Barclays Capital Inc., an affiliate of Barclays Bank PLC, as of 11:00 a.m., New York City time, on the second business day before the payment date.

Currency bid quotations will be requested on an aggregate basis, for all holders of notes requesting U.S. dollar payments of amounts due on the same date in the same specified currency. The U.S. dollar amount the holder receives will be based on the highest acceptable currency bid quotation received by the exchange rate agent. If the exchange rate agent determines that fewer than two acceptable currency bid quotations are available on that second business day, the payment will be made in the specified currency.

To be acceptable, a quotation must be given as of 11:00 a.m., New York City time, on the second business day before the due date and the quoting dealer must commit to execute a contract at the quotation in the total amount due in that currency on all series of notes.
When we make payments to you in U.S. dollars of an amount due in another currency, you will bear all associated currency exchange costs, which will be deducted from the payment.

**When the Specified Currency Is Not Available.** If we are obligated to make any payment in a specified currency other than U.S. dollars, and the specified currency or any successor currency is not available to us or cannot be paid to you due to circumstances beyond our control—such as the imposition of exchange controls or a disruption in the currency markets—we will be entitled to satisfy our obligation to make the payment in that specified currency by making the payment in U.S. dollars, on the basis specified in the applicable pricing supplement.

The foregoing will apply to any note, whether in global or non-global form, and to any payment, including a payment at maturity. Any payment made under the circumstances and in a manner described above will not result in a default under any note or the senior debt securities indenture.

**Exchange Rate Agent.** If we issue a note in a specified currency other than U.S. dollars, we will appoint a financial institution to act as the exchange rate agent and will name the institution initially appointed when the note is originally issued in the applicable pricing supplement. We may select Barclays Capital Inc. or another of our affiliates to perform this role. We may change the exchange rate agent from time to time after the original issue date of the note without your consent and without notifying you of the change.

All determinations made by the exchange rate agent will be at its sole discretion unless we state in your pricing supplement that any determination is subject to our approval. In the absence of manifest error, those determinations will be conclusive for all purposes and final and binding on you and us, without any liability on the part of the exchange rate agent.

**Calculations and Calculation Agent**

Any calculations relating to the notes will be made by the calculation agent, an institution that we appoint as our agent for this purpose. Unless otherwise specified in the applicable pricing supplement, Barclays Bank PLC will act as calculation agent. We may appoint a different institution, including one of our affiliates, to serve as calculation agent from time to time after the original issue date of the notes without your consent and without notifying you of the change. We will ensure that there is a financial institution serving as the calculation agent at all relevant times.

The calculation agent will, in its sole discretion, make all determinations regarding any amounts payable in respect of your notes, the level(s), value(s) or price(s) of the reference asset(s), market disruption events, early redemption events, business days, the default amount upon any acceleration (only in the case of an event of default under the senior debt securities indenture), the maturity date, optional redemption dates, if any, the interest rate, if any, and any other calculations or determinations to be made by the calculation agent. Absent manifest error, all determinations of the calculation agent will be conclusive for all purposes and final and binding on you and us, without any liability on the part of the calculation agent.

The calculation agent is obligated to carry out its duties and functions as calculation agent in good faith and using reasonable judgment. However, in engaging in these activities the calculation agent will have no obligation to consider your interests as an investor in the notes, and if the calculation agent is Barclays Bank PLC or one of our affiliates, in making these discretionary judgments, it may have economic interests that are adverse to your interests as an investor in the notes and its determinations may adversely affect the value of and any return on your notes. You will not be entitled to any compensation from us for any loss suffered as a result of any of the above determinations by the calculation agent.

All percentages resulting from any calculation relating to a note will, unless otherwise specified in the applicable pricing supplement, be rounded upward or downward, as appropriate, to the next higher or lower one hundred-thousandth of a percentage point, e.g., 9.876544% (or .09876544) being rounded down to 9.87654% (or .0987654) and 9.876545% (or .09876545) being rounded up to 9.87655% (or .0987655). All amounts used in or resulting from any calculation relating to a note will, unless otherwise specified in the applicable pricing supplement, be rounded upward or downward, as appropriate, to the nearest cent, in the case of U.S. dollars, the nearest corresponding hundredth of a unit, in the case of a currency other than U.S. dollars, or to the nearest one hundred-thousandth of a unit, in the case of a currency exchange rate, with one-half cent, one-half of a corresponding hundredth of a unit or one-half of a hundred-thousandth of a unit or more being rounded upward.
In determining the level, value or price of a reference asset that applies to a note during a particular interest or other period, the calculation agent may obtain quotes from various banks or dealers active in the relevant market, as described under “Reference Assets” below. Those reference banks, dealers, reference asset sponsors or information providers may include the calculation agent itself and its affiliates, as well as any underwriter, dealer or agent participating in the distribution of the relevant notes and its affiliates, and they may include Barclays Bank PLC or its affiliates.

Default Amount

If an event of default occurs and the maturity of the notes is accelerated, we will pay the default amount in respect of the principal of the notes. We describe the default amount below under “Determination of Default Amount.”

For the purpose of determining whether the holders of our medium-term notes, of which the notes are a part, are entitled to take any action under the senior debt securities indenture, we will treat the stated principal amount of each note outstanding as the principal amount of that note. Although the terms of your notes may differ from those of the other medium-term notes, holders of specified percentages in principal amount of all medium-term notes, together in some cases with other series of our debt securities, will be able to take action affecting all the medium-term notes, including your notes. This action may involve changing some of the terms that apply to the medium-term notes, accelerating the maturity of the medium-term notes after a default or waiving some of our obligations under the senior debt securities indenture. We discuss these matters in the attached prospectus under “Description of Debt Securities—Modification and Waiver,” “Description of Debt Securities—Senior Events of Default; Dated Subordinated Events of Default and Debt Defaults” and “Description of Debt Securities—Limitation on Suits.”

Determination of Default Amount

The default amount for the notes on any day will be an amount, determined by the calculation agent in its sole discretion, that is equal to the cost of having a qualified financial institution, of the kind and selected as described below, expressly assume all our payment and other obligations (including accrued and unpaid interest) with respect to the notes as of that day and as if no default or acceleration had occurred, or to undertake other obligations providing substantially equivalent economic value to you with respect to the notes. That cost will equal:

- the lowest amount that a qualified financial institution would charge to effect this assumption or undertaking, plus
- the reasonable expenses, including reasonable attorneys’ fees, incurred by the holders of the notes in preparing any documentation necessary for this assumption or undertaking.

During the default quotation period for the notes, which we describe below, the holders of the notes and/or we may request a qualified financial institution to provide a quotation of the amount it would charge to effect this assumption or undertaking. If either party obtains a quotation, it must notify the other party in writing of the quotation. The amount referred to in the first bullet point above will equal the lowest—or, if there is only one, the only—quotation obtained, and as to which notice is so given, during the default quotation period. With respect to any quotation, however, the party not obtaining the quotation may object, on reasonable and significant grounds, to the assumption or undertaking by the qualified financial institution providing the quotation and notify the other party in writing of those grounds within two business days after the last day of the default quotation period, in which case that quotation will be disregarded in determining the default amount.

Notwithstanding the foregoing, if a voluntary or involuntary liquidation, bankruptcy or insolvency of, or any analogous proceeding is filed with respect to Barclays Bank PLC, then depending on applicable bankruptcy law, your claim may be limited to an amount that could be less than the default amount.

Default Quotation Period

The default quotation period is the period beginning on the day the default amount first becomes due and ending on the third business day after that day, unless:

- no quotation of the kind referred to above is obtained, or
• every quotation of that kind obtained is objected to within five business days after the due date as described above.

If either of these two events occurs, the default quotation period will continue until the third business day after the first business day on which prompt notice of a quotation is given as described above. If that quotation is objected to as described above within five business days after that first business day, however, the default quotation period will continue as described in the prior sentence and this sentence.

In any event, if the default quotation period and the subsequent two business day objection period have not ended before the final valuation date, or, in the case of notes linked to an interest rate, the maturity date, then the default amount will equal the principal amount of the notes.

**Qualified Financial Institutions**

For the purpose of determining the default amount at any time, a qualified financial institution must be a financial institution organized under the laws of any jurisdiction in the United States or Europe, which at that time has outstanding debt obligations with a stated maturity of one year or less from the date of issue and rated either:

• A-1 or higher by S&P Global Ratings, a division of Standard & Poor’s Financial Services LLC or any successor, or any other comparable rating then used by that rating agency, or

• P-1 or higher by Moody’s Investors Service or any successor, or any other comparable rating then used by that rating agency.
INTEREST MECHANICS

How Interest Is Calculated

If applicable, interest on notes will accrue from and including the most recent interest payment date to which interest has been paid or duly provided for, or, if no interest has been paid or duly provided for, from and including the original issue date or any other date specified in the applicable pricing supplement on which interest begins to accrue. Interest will accrue to but excluding the next interest payment date or, the date on which the principal has been paid or duly made available for payment, except as described below.

Unless otherwise specified in the applicable pricing supplement, accrued interest on a floating rate note during an interest period with more than one interest reset date will be calculated by multiplying the principal amount of the note by an accrued interest factor. The accrued interest factor will be computed by adding the interest factors calculated for each day in the applicable interest period. Unless otherwise specified in the applicable pricing supplement, the interest factor for each day in the applicable interest period will be computed by dividing the interest rate in effect on that day by 360, in the case of notes linked to the commercial paper rate, federal funds (effective) rate, federal funds (open) rate, LIBOR, EURIBOR, prime rate, eleventh district cost of funds rate, Consumer Price Index or ICE Swap rate. In the case of notes linked to the CMT rate or Treasury rate, the interest factor for each day in the applicable interest period will be computed by dividing the interest rate in effect on that day by the actual number of days in the year, unless otherwise specified in the applicable pricing supplement. The interest factor will be expressed as a decimal calculated to seven decimal places without rounding. For purposes of making the foregoing calculation, the interest rate in effect on any interest reset date will be the applicable rate as reset on that date.

Unless otherwise specified in the applicable pricing supplement, for all other floating rate notes, accrued interest will be calculated by first multiplying the principal amount of the notes by the interest rate in effect during the applicable interest period. Unless otherwise specified in the applicable pricing supplement, that product is then multiplied by the quotient obtained by dividing the actual number of days in the period for which accrued interest is being calculated by 360, in the case of notes linked to the commercial paper rate, federal funds (effective) rate, federal funds (open) rate, LIBOR, EURIBOR, prime rate, eleventh district cost of funds rate, Consumer Price Index or ICE Swap rate. In the case of notes linked to the CMT or Treasury rate, the product is multiplied by the quotient obtained by dividing the actual number of days in the period for which accrued interest is being calculated by the actual number of days in the year, unless otherwise specified in the applicable pricing supplement.

In all other cases, interest will be calculated in the manner set forth in the applicable pricing supplement.

Regular Record Dates for Interest

Global Notes

In the event that the notes are issued as “global notes,” the ultimate beneficial owners of the notes are indirect holders and interest will be paid to the person in whose name the notes are registered at the close of business on the regular record date before each interest payment date. Unless otherwise specified in the applicable pricing supplement, the regular record date relating to an interest payment date for the notes issued as “global notes” will be the date one business day prior to the interest payment date, whether or not that interest payment date is a business day; provided that for an interest payment date that is also the maturity date, the interest payable on that interest payment date will be payable to the person to whom the principal is payable. If the interest payment date is also a day on which principal is due, the interest payable will include interest accrued to, but excluding, the maturity date. If a note is issued between a record date and an interest payment date, the first interest payment will be made on the next succeeding interest payment date. For the purpose of determining the holder at the close of business on a regular record date, the close of business will mean 5:00 p.m., New York City time, on that day. See “Description of Debt Securities—Legal Ownership; Form of Debt Securities” in the accompanying prospectus.
**Non-Global Notes**

The regular record date relating to an interest payment date for the notes issued in non-global, registered form will be the date 15 business days prior to the interest payment date, whether or not that interest payment date is a business day; provided that for an interest payment date that is also the maturity date, the interest payable on that interest payment date will be payable to the person to whom the principal is payable. If the interest payment date is also a day on which principal is due, the interest payable will include interest accrued to, but excluding, the maturity date. If a note is issued between a record date and an interest payment date, the first interest payment will be made on the next succeeding interest payment date. For the purpose of determining the holder at the close of business on a regular record date, the close of business will mean 5:00 p.m., New York City time, on that day. See “Description of Debt Securities—Legal Ownership; Form of Debt Securities” in the accompanying prospectus.

**If a Payment Date Is Not a Business Day**

If any scheduled payment date is not a business day, we may pay interest or principal according to a designated business day convention, which may be the same for all of those dates or different for each date. See “Terms of the Notes—Business Day Convention” above. As described under “Terms of the Notes—Payment Dates” above, each payment date will be subject to the “following business day” convention, unless otherwise specified in the applicable pricing supplement.

Interest on that payment may or may not accrue during the period from and after the scheduled or stated payment date. Unless otherwise specified in the applicable pricing supplement, the business day convention is “unadjusted,” meaning that if an interest payment date is not a business day, the relevant interest payment will be made on the following or preceding business day in accordance with the designated business day convention with the same effect as if paid on the original due date. Accordingly, the amount of interest accrued and payable on that interest payment date will not be adjusted to reflect the longer or shorter interest period.

If the applicable pricing supplement specifies that the business day convention is “adjusted” and an interest payment date is not a business day, the relevant interest payment will be made on the following or preceding business day in accordance with the designated business day convention and deemed made on the date on which interest is actually paid (and not on the original due date). Accordingly, the amount of interest accrued and payable on that interest payment date will be adjusted to reflect the longer or shorter interest period.

**Interest Payment Dates or Coupon Payment Dates**

Subject to adjustment in accordance with the business day convention, the “interest payment dates” or “coupon payment dates” are the dates payments of interest on notes will be made. The interest payment dates will be specified in the applicable pricing supplement. See “Terms of the Notes—Interest” and “Interest Mechanics—Regular Record Dates for Interest” in this prospectus supplement and “Description of Debt Securities—Legal Ownership; Form of Debt Securities” in the accompanying prospectus.

**How Floating Interest Rates Are Reset**

If so specified in the applicable pricing supplement, the interest rate in effect from the date of issue to the first interest reset date for a floating rate note will be the initial interest rate specified in the applicable pricing supplement. We refer to this rate as the “initial interest rate.” The interest rate on each floating rate note may be reset daily, weekly, monthly, quarterly, semi-annually, annually or otherwise as specified in the applicable pricing supplement. This period is the “interest reset period.” Unless otherwise specified in the applicable pricing supplement, the first day of each interest reset period after the initial interest reset period will be the “interest reset date.” If the initial interest rate is not specified in the applicable pricing supplement, the issue date will be treated as the first interest reset date.

Unless otherwise specified in the applicable pricing supplement, if an interest reset date for any floating rate note (other than a note linked to LIBOR, EURIBOR, the federal funds (open) rate or the federal funds (effective) rate) would fall on a day that is not a business day, the interest reset date will be postponed to the next following business day. If an interest reset date for a note linked to LIBOR would fall on a day that is not a London business day (as defined below), the interest reset date will be postponed to the next modified following London business day. If an interest reset date for a note linked to EURIBOR would fall on a day that is not a Euro business day (as defined below), the interest reset date will be postponed to the next modified following Euro business day. If an
interest reset date, in the case of a note linked to the federal funds (open) rate or federal funds (effective) rate, would fall on a day that is not a business day, the interest reset date will be postponed to the next modified following business day. If an auction of direct obligations of U.S. Treasury bills falls on a day that is an interest reset date for notes linked to the Treasury rate, the interest reset date will be the next following business day.

As used in this prospectus supplement, a “London business day” means any day that is a Monday, Tuesday, Wednesday, Thursday or Friday and on which dealings in deposits in U.S. dollars are transacted, or with respect to any future date are expected to be transacted, in the London interbank market, and a “Euro business day” means any day that is a Monday, Tuesday, Wednesday, Thursday or Friday on which the Trans-European Automated Real-Time Gross Settlement Express Transfer System (TARGET2), or any successor system, is open for business.

As used in this prospectus supplement, a “U.S. government securities business day” means any day except for a Saturday, Sunday or a day on which The Securities Industry and Financial Markets Association (formerly known as The Bond Market Association) (or any successor or replacement organization) recommends that the fixed income departments of its members be closed for the entire day for purposes of trading in U.S. government securities.

The rate of interest that goes into effect on any interest reset date will be determined by the calculation agent, subject to a rate cut-off (as specified in the applicable pricing supplement), by reference to a particular date called an “interest determination date.” Unless otherwise specified in the applicable pricing supplement:

- For notes linked to the federal funds (open) rate, the interest determination date relating to a particular interest reset date will be the same day as the interest reset date.
- For notes linked to the prime rate or federal funds (effective) rate, the interest determination date relating to a particular interest reset date will be the first business day preceding the interest reset date.
- For notes linked to the commercial paper rate, the interest determination date relating to a particular interest reset date will be the second business day preceding the interest reset date.
- For notes linked to the ICE Swap rate or CMT rate, the interest determination date relating to a particular interest reset date will be the second U.S. government securities business day preceding the interest reset date.
- For notes linked to LIBOR, the interest determination date will be two London business days prior to the interest reset date.
- For notes linked to EURIBOR, the interest determination date relating to a particular interest reset date will be the second Euro business day preceding the interest reset date.
- For notes linked to the Treasury rate, the interest determination date for a particular interest reset date will be the day of the week in which the interest reset date falls on which Treasury securities would normally be auctioned. Treasury securities are normally sold at auction on Monday of each week unless that day is a legal holiday. In that case the auction is normally held on the following Tuesday, except that the auction may be held on the preceding Friday. If, as the result of a legal holiday, an auction is held on the preceding Friday, that Friday will be the Treasury rate interest determination date pertaining to the interest reset date falling in the next week. If an auction date falls on any day that would otherwise be an interest reset date for a Treasury rate note, then that interest reset date will instead be the business day immediately following the auction date.
- For notes linked to the eleventh district cost of funds rate, the interest determination date relating to a particular interest reset date will be the last working day, in the first calendar month before that interest reset date, on which the Federal Home Loan Bank of San Francisco publishes the monthly average cost of funds paid by a member institutions of the Eleventh Federal Home Loan Bank District for the second calendar month before that interest reset date.

The “index maturity” for any floating rate note is the period of maturity of the instrument or obligation from which the reference asset or base rate is calculated.
TERMS OF THE WARRANTS

General

You should carefully read the general terms and provisions of our debt securities in “Description of Warrants” in the accompanying prospectus. This section supplements that description. The pricing supplement for each offering of warrants will contain the detailed information and terms for that particular offering. The pricing supplement also may add, update or change information contained in any applicable product supplement, any applicable underlying supplement, this prospectus supplement and the prospectus. If the terms described in the applicable pricing supplement are different from or inconsistent with those described in this prospectus supplement, in the prospectus, in any applicable product supplement or any applicable underlying supplement, the terms described in the applicable pricing supplement will control. Any pricing supplement should be read in connection with any applicable product supplement, any applicable underlying supplement, this prospectus supplement and the prospectus. It is important that you consider all of the information in the pricing supplement, any applicable product supplement, any applicable underlying supplement, this prospectus supplement and the prospectus when making your investment decision.

We will issue warrants under the warrant indenture between us and The Bank of New York Mellon, which acts as trustee, or a warrant agreement between us and the applicable warrant agent. The warrant indenture or warrant agreement, as applicable, permits us to issue different series of warrants from time to time. We may issue warrants in any quantities, at any times and on any terms as we wish. The warrants may differ from one another, and from warrants of other series, in their terms.

The warrants constitute our unsecured and unsubordinated obligations ranking pari passu, without any preference among themselves, with all our other outstanding unsecured and unsubordinated obligations, present and future, except those obligations as are preferred by operation of law.

The warrants are not deposit liabilities of Barclays Bank PLC and are not covered by the U.K. Financial Services Compensation Scheme or insured by the FDIC or any other governmental agency or deposit insurance agency of the United States, the United Kingdom or any other jurisdiction.

Please note that the information about the price to the public and net proceeds to Barclays Bank PLC in the applicable pricing supplement relates only to the initial sale of the warrants. If you have purchased the warrants in a purchase/resale transaction after the initial sale, information about the price and date of sale to you will be provided in a separate confirmation of sale.

Type of Warrant

The applicable pricing supplement will specify whether your warrants are call warrants or put warrants, including in each case warrants that may be settled by means of net cash settlement or cashless exercise, or any other type of warrants. Call warrants are warrants that entitle the holder to purchase warrant property at the applicable exercise price or to receive the cash value of the warrant property by paying the applicable exercise price, if any. Put warrants are warrants that entitle the holder to sell warrant property at the applicable exercise price or to receive the cash value of the exercise price by tendering the warrant property or its cash value.

The applicable pricing supplement will also specify whether your warrants will be settled in cash or warrant property, and the method of determining the amount of cash or warrant property payable or deliverable upon exercise of your warrants.

Payment or Delivery upon Exercise

The applicable pricing supplement will set forth the manner in which the payment or settlement of the warrants will be determined. The payment or delivery of cash or warrant property on the payment or settlement date may be based on movements in the level(s), value(s) or price(s) or other events relating to one or more reference assets and, if so, the formula or method of calculation and the relevant reference assets will be specified in the applicable pricing supplement. See “Reference Assets” below for terms of the warrants relating to any reference asset.
Early Redemption at Barclays Bank PLC’s Option

The applicable pricing supplement will indicate whether we have the option to redeem the warrants, in whole or in part, on any optional redemption date. If applicable, the redemption price, and any other terms related to our option to redeem the warrants, will be specified in the applicable pricing supplement.

If we exercise any early redemption at our option, we will notify each holder, or in the case of global warrants, the depositary, as holder of the global warrants, within the redemption notice period specified in the applicable pricing supplement. The procedures for early redemption of warrants issued under the warrant indenture are described in the accompanying prospectus under “Description of Warrants—General Provisions of Warrant Indenture—Redemption.” The procedures for early redemption of warrants issued under a warrant agreement, if any, will be described in the applicable pricing supplement and warrant agreement.

Payment Dates

The applicable pricing supplement will specify the payment date or settlement date on which amounts or property will or may be payable or deliverable, as applicable, with respect to the warrants. We refer to the payment date or settlement date as a “payment date.”

If the final valuation date is postponed, the payment date will be postponed by the same number of business days from but excluding the originally scheduled final valuation date to and including the actual final valuation date.

If the warrants are linked to a basket of multiple assets or to the best or worst performing in a group of reference assets (in either case, other than a basket or a group of reference assets containing only equity securities, exchange-traded funds and/or indices of equity securities), the valuation date or final valuation date, for purposes of the preceding paragraph, will be deemed to have occurred on the earliest date on which the levels, values or prices for the all basket components or reference assets, as applicable, have been determined.

Unless otherwise stated in the applicable pricing supplement, each payment date will be governed by the “following business day” convention (i.e., if the applicable payment date stated in the applicable pricing supplement is not a business day, that payment date will be extended to the next following business day, without interest).

Valuation Dates, Review Dates, Determination Dates, Observation Dates and Averaging Dates

We refer to each date on which the level, value or price of any reference asset is to be referenced in the determination of any payment (whether in cash or property) on the warrants as a “valuation date.” The applicable pricing supplement may also refer to a valuation date as an “observation date,” a “review date,” a “determination date” or an “averaging date.” We refer to the date on which the warrants are initially priced for sale to the public as the “initial valuation date,” and such date will, unless otherwise set forth in the applicable pricing supplement, be the date on which the initial level, initial value or initial price of a reference asset is established. We refer to the valuation date on which the final level, final value or final price of a reference asset is established as the “final valuation date.” For the avoidance of doubt, if the final level, final value or final price of a reference asset is based on the levels, values, or prices of that reference asset on multiple valuation dates (either consecutively near the end of the term of the notes or periodically throughout the term of the notes), the last of those valuation dates will be the “final valuation date.”

Each valuation date will be specified in the applicable pricing supplement, provided that the calculation agent may postpone in its sole discretion any valuation date if the calculation agent determines that the originally scheduled valuation date is not a scheduled trading day or that a market disruption event has occurred or is continuing on a scheduled trading day that would otherwise be that valuation date. We describe market disruption events and valuation date postponement for the various reference assets under “Reference Assets” below.

Exercise Dates or Exercise Periods

The applicable pricing supplement may specify any exercise date or exercise period preceding the payment date on which the holder of the warrant may exercise their warrants. Unless otherwise stated in the applicable pricing supplement, exercise date (or, in the case of an exercise period, each relevant date during the exercise period) will be governed by the “following business day” convention (i.e., if an exercise date stated in the applicable pricing supplement is not a business day, that exercise date will be extended to the next following business day).
Business Day

As used in this prospectus supplement, and in the applicable pricing supplement unless otherwise defined therein, “business day” means any day that is a Monday, Tuesday, Wednesday, Thursday or Friday and that is not a day on which banking institutions in New York City generally are authorized or obligated by law, regulation or executive order to be closed.

Business Day Convention

Business day conventions are procedures used to adjust payment dates that are not business days. Unless the applicable pricing supplement states otherwise, payment dates will be governed by the “following business day” convention (e.g., if a payment date is not a business day, that payment date will be the next following business day). As described under “Terms of the Warrants—Payment Dates” above, each payment date will be subject to the “following business day” convention, unless otherwise specified in the applicable pricing supplement.

Following Business Day. Any payment of cash or delivery of warrant property on the warrants that would otherwise be due on a day that is not a business day will instead be paid or delivered on the next day that is a business day.

Modified Following Business Day. Any payment of cash or delivery of warrant property in respect of the warrants that would otherwise be due on a day that is not a business day will instead be paid or delivered on the next day that is a business day, unless that day falls in the next calendar month, in which case the payment or delivery date will be the first preceding day that is a business day.

Preceding Business Day. Any payment of cash or delivery of warrant property in respect of the warrants that would otherwise be due on a day that is not a business day will instead be paid or delivered on the first preceding day that is a business day.

Nearest Business Day. Any payment of cash or delivery of warrant property in respect of the warrants that would otherwise be due on a day that is not a business day will instead be paid or delivered on the first preceding day that is a business day if the originally scheduled payment date would otherwise fall on a day other than a Sunday or a Monday and will be paid on the next day that is a business day if the originally scheduled payment date would otherwise fall on a Sunday or a Monday.

In each case, if a payment of cash or a delivery of warrant property is made on the following or preceding business day in accordance with the procedures described above with the same effect as if paid or delivered on the original due date and without payment or delivery of any additional cash or warrant property, the business day convention is “unadjusted.”

Payment and Paying Agent or Warrant Agent

Currency of Warrants

Amounts that become due and payable on your warrants in cash will be payable in a currency, composite currency, basket of currencies or currency unit or units (“specified currencies”) specified in the applicable pricing supplement. The specified currency for your warrants will be U.S. dollars, unless your pricing supplement states otherwise. We will make payments on your warrants in the specified currency, except as described in the applicable pricing supplement. See “Risk Factors—Additional Risks Relating to Securities Payable in a Currency Other Than U.S. Dollars” in this prospectus supplement for more information about the risks of investing in this kind of warrant. The procedures for non-cash settlement of warrants, if applicable, will be described in the applicable pricing supplement.

Payments Due in U.S. Dollars

We will follow the practices described below when paying amounts due in U.S. dollars.

Payments on Global Warrants. We will make payments on a global warrant in accordance with the applicable policies of the depositary as in effect from time to time. Under those policies, we will pay directly to the depositary, or its nominee, and not to any indirect owners who own beneficial interests in the global warrant. An indirect
owner’s right to receive those payments will be governed by the rules and practices of the depositary and its participants, as described in the section entitled “Description of Warrants—Legal Ownership; Form of Warrants” in the accompanying prospectus.

Payments on Non-Global Warrants. We will make payments on a warrant in non-global, registered form as follows. We will make all payments by check at the paying agent or at the office of the warrant agent, as applicable and described below, against surrender of the warrant. All payments by check will be made in next-day funds—i.e., funds that become available on the day after the check is cashed. Alternatively, if a non-global warrant has an original issue price of at least $1,000,000 and the holder asks us to do so, we will pay any amount that becomes due on the warrant by wire transfer of immediately available funds to an account at a bank in New York City, on the due date. To request wire payment, the holder must give the paying agent or warrant agent, as applicable, appropriate wire transfer instructions at least five business days before the requested wire payment is due. In the case of any other payment, payment will be made only after the warrant is surrendered to the paying agent or warrant agent. Any wire instructions, once properly given, will remain in effect unless and until new instructions are given in the manner described above.

Book-entry and other indirect owners should consult their banks or brokers for information on how they will receive payments due on their warrants.

For a description of the paying agent and warrant agent, see “Description of Warrants—General Provisions of Warrant Indenture—Payment and Paying Agents” and “Description of Warrants—General Provisions of Warrant Agreements—Payments” in the accompanying prospectus.

Payments Due in Non-U.S. Dollar Currencies

We will follow the practices described below when paying amounts that are due in a specified currency other than U.S. dollars.

Payments on Global Warrants. We will make payments on a global warrant in accordance with the applicable policies of the depositary as in effect from time to time. Unless we say otherwise in the applicable pricing supplement, DTC will be the depositary for all warrants in global form.

Book-entry and other indirect holders of a global warrant payable in a currency other than U.S. dollars should consult their banks or brokers for information on how to request payment in the specified currency.

Payments on Non-Global Warrants. Except where otherwise requested by the holder as described below, we will make payments on warrants in non-global form in the applicable specified currency. We will make these payments by wire transfer of immediately available funds to any account that is maintained in the applicable specified currency at a bank designated by the holder and that is acceptable to us and the trustee or warrant agent, as applicable. To designate an account for wire payment, the holder must give the paying agent or warrant agent, as applicable, appropriate wire instructions at least five business days before the requested wire payment is due. Payment will be made only after the warrant is surrendered to the paying agent or warrant agent. Any instructions, once properly given, will remain in effect unless and until new instructions are properly given in the manner described above.

If a holder fails to give instructions as described above, we will notify the holder at the address in the records of the trustee or warrant agent, as applicable, and will make the payment within five business days after the holder provides appropriate instructions. Any late payment made in these circumstances will be treated under the warrant indenture or warrant agreement, as applicable, as if made on the due date, and no interest will accrue on the late payment from the due date to the date paid.

Although a payment on a warrant in non-global form may be due in a specified currency other than U.S. dollars, we will make the payment in U.S. dollars if the holder asks us to do so. To request U.S. dollar payment, the holder must provide appropriate written notice to the paying agent or warrant agent, as applicable, at least five business days before the due date for which payment in U.S. dollars is requested. Any request, once properly made, will remain in effect unless and until revoked by notice properly given in the manner described above.

Indirect owners of a non-global warrant with a specified currency other than U.S. dollars should contact their banks or brokers for information about how to receive payments in the specified currency or in U.S. dollars.
**Conversion to U.S. Dollars.** When we make payments in U.S. dollars of an amount due in another currency, either on a global warrant or a non-global warrant as described above, we will determine the U.S. dollar amount the holder receives as follows. The exchange rate agent described below will request currency bid quotations expressed in U.S. dollars from three or, if three are not available, then two, recognized foreign exchange dealers in New York City, any of which may be the exchange rate agent, which may be Barclays Capital Inc., an affiliate of Barclays Bank PLC, as of 11:00 a.m., New York City time, on the second business day before the payment date.

Currency bid quotations will be requested on an aggregate basis, for all holders of warrants requesting U.S. dollar payments of amounts due on the same date in the same specified currency. The U.S. dollar amount the holder receives will be based on the highest acceptable currency bid quotation received by the exchange rate agent. If the exchange rate agent determines that fewer than two acceptable currency bid quotations are available on that second business day, the payment will be made in the specified currency.

To be acceptable, a quotation must be given as of 11:00 a.m., New York City time, on the second business day before the due date and the quoting dealer must commit to execute a contract at the quotation in the total amount due in that currency on all series of warrants.

When we make payments to you in U.S. dollars of an amount due in another currency, you will bear all associated currency exchange costs, which will be deducted from the payment.

**When the Specified Currency Is Not Available.** If we are obligated to make any payment in a specified currency other than U.S. dollars, and the specified currency or any successor currency is not available to us or cannot be paid to you due to circumstances beyond our control—such as the imposition of exchange controls or a disruption in the currency markets—we will be entitled to satisfy our obligation to make the payment in that specified currency by making the payment in U.S. dollars, on the basis specified in the applicable pricing supplement.

The foregoing will apply to any cash-settled warrant, whether in global or non-global form, and to any payment, including a payment at the payment or settlement date. Any payment made under the circumstances and in a manner described above will not result in a default under any warrant or the warrant indenture or warrant agreement, as applicable.

**Exchange Rate Agent.** If we issue a warrant in a specified currency other than U.S. dollars, we will appoint a financial institution to act as the exchange rate agent and will name the institution initially appointed when the warrant is originally issued in the applicable pricing supplement. We may select Barclays Capital Inc. or another of our affiliates to perform this role. We may change the exchange rate agent from time to time after the original issue date of the warrant without your consent and without notifying you of the change.

All determinations made by the exchange rate agent will be at its sole discretion unless we state in your pricing supplement that any determination is subject to our approval. In the absence of manifest error, those determinations will be conclusive for all purposes and final and binding on you and us, without any liability on the part of the exchange rate agent.

**Calculations and Calculation Agent**

Any calculations relating to the warrants will be made by the calculation agent, an institution that we appoint as our agent for this purpose. Unless otherwise specified in the applicable pricing supplement, Barclays Bank PLC will act as calculation agent. We may appoint a different institution, including one of our affiliates, to serve as calculation agent from time to time after the original issue date of the warrant without your consent and without notifying you of the change. We will ensure that there is a financial institution serving as the calculation agent at all relevant times.

The calculation agent will, in its sole discretion, make all determinations regarding any amounts payable or property deliverable in respect of your warrants, the level(s), value(s) or price(s) of the reference asset(s), market disruption events, early redemption events, business days, the default amount (only in the case of an event of default under the warrant indenture), the relevant exercise date or period, optional redemption dates, if any, and any other calculations or determinations to be made by the calculation agent. Absent manifest error, all determinations of the calculation agent will be conclusive for all purposes and final and binding on you and us, without any liability on the part of the calculation agent.
The calculation agent is obligated to carry out its duties and functions as calculation agent in good faith and using reasonable judgment. However, in engaging in these activities the calculation agent will have no obligation to consider your interests as an investor in the warrants, and if the calculation agent is Barclays Bank PLC or one of our affiliates, in making these discretionary judgments, it may have economic interests that are adverse to your interests as an investor in the notes and its determinations may adversely affect the value of and any return on your warrants. You will not be entitled to any compensation from us for any loss suffered as a result of any of the above determinations by the calculation agent.

All percentages resulting from any calculation relating to a warrant will, unless otherwise specified in the applicable pricing supplement, be rounded upward or downward, as appropriate, to the next higher or lower one hundred-thousandth of a percentage point, e.g., 9.876544% (or .09876544) being rounded down to 9.87654% (or .0987654) and 9.876545% (or .09876545) being rounded up to 9.87655% (or .0987655). All amounts used in or resulting from any calculation relating to a warrant will, unless otherwise specified in the applicable pricing supplement, be rounded upward or downward, as appropriate, to the nearest cent, in the case of U.S. dollars, the nearest corresponding hundredth of a unit, in the case of a currency other than U.S. dollars, or to the nearest one hundred-thousandth of a unit, in the case of a currency exchange rate, with one-half cent, one-half of a corresponding hundredth of a unit or one-half of a hundred-thousandth of a unit or more being rounded upward.

In determining the level, value or price of a reference asset that applies to a warrant during a particular period, the calculation agent may obtain quotes from various banks or dealers active in the relevant market, as described under “Reference Assets” below. Those reference banks, dealers, reference asset sponsors or information providers may include the calculation agent itself and its affiliates, as well as any underwriter, dealer or agent participating in the distribution of the relevant warrants and its affiliates, and they may include Barclays Bank PLC or its affiliates.

**Default Amount**

If an event of default occurs in respect of warrants issued under the warrant indenture, we may be required to pay a default amount in respect of the warrants.

**Determination of Default Amount**

The default amount for the warrants on any day will be an amount, determined by the calculation agent in its sole discretion, that is equal to the cost of having a qualified financial institution, of the kind and selected as described below, expressly assume all our payment and other obligations, if any, with respect to the warrants as of that day and as if no default had occurred, or to undertake other obligations providing substantially equivalent economic value to you with respect to the warrants. That cost will equal:

- the lowest amount that a qualified financial institution would charge to effect this assumption or undertaking, plus

- the reasonable expenses, including reasonable attorneys’ fees, incurred by the holders of the warrants in preparing any documentation necessary for this assumption or undertaking.

During the default quotation period for the warrants, which we describe below, the holders of the warrants and/or we may request a qualified financial institution to provide a quotation of the amount it would charge to effect this assumption or undertaking. If either party obtains a quotation, it must notify the other party in writing of the quotation. The amount referred to in the first bullet point above will equal the lowest—or, if there is only one, the only—quotation obtained, and as to which notice is so given, during the default quotation period. With respect to any quotation, however, the party not obtaining the quotation may object, on reasonable and significant grounds, to the assumption or undertaking by the qualified financial institution providing the quotation and notify the other party in writing of those grounds within two business days after the last day of the default quotation period, in which case that quotation will be disregarded in determining the default amount.

**Default Quotation Period**

The default quotation period is the period beginning on the day the default amount first becomes due and ending on the third business day after that day, unless:

- no quotation of the kind referred to above is obtained, or
• every quotation of that kind obtained is objected to within five business days after the due date as described above.

If either of these two events occurs, the default quotation period will continue until the third business day after the first business day on which prompt notice of a quotation is given as described above. If that quotation is objected to as described above within five business days after that first business day, however, the default quotation period will continue as described in the prior sentence and this sentence.

In any event, if the default quotation period and the subsequent two business day objection period have not ended before the final valuation date, then the default amount will be equal to the issue price.

Qualified Financial Institutions

For the purpose of determining the default amount at any time, a qualified financial institution must be a financial institution organized under the laws of any jurisdiction in the United States or Europe, which at that time has outstanding debt obligations with a stated maturity of one year or less from the date of issue and rated either:

• A-1 or higher by S&P Global Ratings, a division of Standard & Poor’s Financial Services LLC or any successor, or any other comparable rating then used by that rating agency, or

• P-1 or higher by Moody’s Investors Service or any successor, or any other comparable rating then used by that rating agency.
REFERENCE ASSETS

Fixed Interest Rate

If the notes have a fixed interest rate, the notes will bear interest from and including the original issue date or any other date specified in the applicable pricing supplement at the annual rate stated in the applicable pricing supplement until the principal is paid or made available for payment, unless otherwise specified in the applicable pricing supplement.

Floating Interest Rate

If the notes have a floating interest rate, the notes will bear interest at a floating rate determined by reference to an interest rate or interest rate formula, which we refer to as the “reference asset,” provided that the interest payment on any interest payment date will not be less than 0.00% per annum. In addition, if so specified in the applicable pricing supplement, the payment at maturity for notes that are linked to a floating interest rate may be based on the level of an interest rate or interest rate formula on one or more interest determination dates. The reference asset may be one or more of the following:

- the ICE Swap rate,
- the CMT rate,
- the commercial paper rate,
- the Consumer Price Index,
- the eleventh district cost of funds rate,
- EURIBOR,
- the federal funds (effective) rate,
- the federal funds (open) rate,
- LIBOR,
- the prime rate,
- the Treasury rate,
- a combination of any of the above, or
- any other rate or interest rate formula specified in the applicable pricing supplement.

We have no current intention to offer warrants linked to the reference assets listed above due to regulatory restrictions, and we may also limit the percentage of those reference assets included in a basket underlying a warrant in order to comply with regulatory restrictions, where applicable. However, if we offer warrants linked to any of the above as a reference asset or within a basket of multiple instruments or measures in a manner that complies with any applicable regulatory restrictions, the applicable pricing supplement will describe the interest rate or inflation-related component and its role in the formula or method of calculation to determine the amount of cash payable upon exercise, as well as the relevant valuation date.
**ICE Swap Rate**

The “ICE Swap rate” means, for any interest determination date, the fixed rate of interest payable on a U.S. dollar swap, expressed as a percentage, with a designated maturity for a number of years specified in the applicable pricing supplement, as reported on Reuters page “ICESWAP1” (or such other page as may replace that page on that service or any successor service) as of 11:00 a.m., New York City time, on that interest determination date. An ICE Swap rate is also sometimes referred to as a “constant-maturity swap rate” or a “CMS rate.”

The following procedures will be used if the ICE Swap rate cannot be determined as described above:

- If the above rate is no longer displayed on the relevant page, or if not displayed by approximately 11:00 a.m., New York City time, on the interest determination date, then the ICE Swap rate will be a percentage determined on the basis of the mid-market, semi-annual swap rate quotations provided to the calculation agent by five leading swap dealers in the New York City interbank market at approximately 11:00 a.m., New York City time, on the interest determination date. For this purpose, the semi-annual swap rate means the mean of the bid and offered rates for the semi-annual fixed leg, calculated on a 30/360 day count basis, of a fixed-for-floating U.S. dollar interest rate swap transaction with a term equal to the designated maturity of the applicable ICE Swap rate as specified in the applicable pricing supplement commencing on that interest determination date with an acknowledged dealer of good credit in the swap market, where the floating leg, calculated on an Actual/360 day count basis, is equivalent to Three-month LIBOR (as defined below), or any successor or alternative rate to Three-month LIBOR. The calculation agent will select the five swap dealers after consultation with us and will request the principal New York City office of each of those dealers to provide a quotation of its rate. If at least three quotations are provided, the ICE Swap rate for that interest determination date will be the arithmetic mean of the quotations, eliminating the highest quotation (or, in the event of equality, one of the highest) and the lowest quotation (or, in the event of equality, one of the lowest).

- If fewer than three leading swap dealers selected by the calculation agent provide quotes as described above, the ICE Swap rate will be determined by the calculation agent in its sole discretion, taking into account any successor or alternative rate to Three-month LIBOR, if applicable.

**CMT Rate**

CMT rates are yields on U.S. treasury securities at fixed maturities as interpolated by the United States Department of the Treasury from its daily yield curve. That yield curve, which relates to the yield on a U.S. Treasury security to its time to maturity, is based on the closing market bid yields on actively traded U.S. Treasury securities in the over-the-counter market. These market yields are calculated from composites of quotations obtained by the Federal Reserve Bank of New York. The yield values are read from the yield curve at fixed maturities. This method provides yields for a two-year maturity, for example, even if no outstanding U.S. Treasury security has exactly two years remaining to maturity.

The “CMT rate,” for any interest determination date, will be a percentage equal to the yield for United States Treasury securities at “constant maturity” with a designated maturity of a number of years specified in the applicable pricing supplement published by the Federal Reserve System Board of Governors, or its successor, on its website or in another recognized electronic source, in each case as determined by the calculation agent in its sole discretion, under the caption “Treasury constant maturities,” as that rate is displayed on the Designated CMT page (as defined below) on that interest determination date.

“1-year CMT rate” means the USD-CMT-T7051 rate with a designated maturity of one year.

“2-year CMT rate” means the USD-CMT-T7051 rate with a designated maturity of two years.

“3-year CMT rate” means the USD-CMT-T7051 rate with a designated maturity of three years.

“5-year CMT rate” means the USD-CMT-T7051 rate with a designated maturity of five years.

“7-year CMT rate” means the USD-CMT-T7051 rate with a designated maturity of seven years.

“10-year CMT rate” means the USD-CMT-T7051 rate with a designated maturity of ten years.
“20-year CMT rate” means the USD-CMT-T7051 rate with a designated maturity of 20 years.

“30-year CMT rate” means the USD-CMT-T7051 rate with a designated maturity of 30 years.

The following procedures will be followed if the CMT rate cannot be determined as described above:

• If the CMT rate is not displayed on the relevant page by 3:30 p.m., New York City time on the interest determination date, then the CMT rate will be a percentage equal to the yield for U.S. Treasury securities at “constant maturity” for the Designated CMT Maturity Index on the interest determination date published by the Federal Reserve System Board of Governors, or its successor, on its website or in another recognized electronic source, in each case as determined by the calculation agent in its sole discretion, under the caption “Treasury constant maturities.”

• If the applicable rate described above does not so appear on the website of the Federal Reserve System Board of Governors or in another recognized electronic source, in each case determined by the calculation agent in its sole discretion, then the CMT rate on the interest determination date will be the rate for the Designated CMT Maturity Index as may then be published by either the Federal Reserve System Board of Governors or the U.S. Department of the Treasury that the calculation agent determines to be comparable to the rate formerly displayed on the Designated CMT page and published on the website of the Federal Reserve System Board of Governors or in another recognized electronic source, in each case determined by the calculation agent in its sole discretion.

• If on the interest determination date, neither the Federal Reserve System Board of Governors nor the U.S. Department of the Treasury publishes a yield on U.S. Treasury securities at a “constant maturity” for the Designated CMT Maturity Index, the CMT rate on the interest determination date will be calculated by the calculation agent and will be a yield-to-maturity based on the arithmetic mean of the secondary market bid prices at approximately 3:30 p.m., New York City time, on the interest determination date, of three leading primary U.S. government securities dealers in New York City. The calculation agent will select five such securities dealers, and will eliminate the highest quotation (or, in the event of equality, one of the highest) and the lowest quotation (or, in the event of equality, one of the lowest), for U.S. Treasury securities with an original maturity equal to the Designated CMT Maturity Index, a remaining term to maturity of no more than one year shorter than that Designated CMT Maturity Index and in a principal amount equal to the Representative Amount. If two bid prices with an original maturity as described above have remaining terms to maturity equally close to the Designated CMT Maturity Index, the quotes for the U.S. Treasury security with the shorter remaining term to maturity will be used. The “Representative Amount” means an amount equal to the outstanding principal amount of the notes.

• If fewer than five but more than two such prices are provided as requested, the CMT rate for the interest determination date will be based on the arithmetic mean of the bid prices obtained and neither the highest nor the lowest of those quotations will be eliminated.

• If fewer than three leading primary U.S. government securities dealers selected by the calculation agent provide quotes as described above, the CMT rate will be determined by the calculation agent in its sole discretion after consulting such sources as it deems comparable to any of the foregoing quotations or display pages, or any such source it deems reasonable from which to estimate the rate for U.S. Treasury securities at constant maturity or any of the foregoing bid rates.

“Designated CMT page” means the display on the Reuters service, or any successor service, on the page designated in the applicable pricing supplement or any other page as may replace that page on that service for the purpose of displaying Treasury Constant Maturities as reported on the website of the Federal Reserve System Board of Governors or in another recognized electronic source, in each case determined by the calculation agent in its sole discretion. If no page is specified in the applicable pricing supplement the Designated CMT page will be the Reuters screen “FRBCMT” page (or such other page as may replace that page on that service or any successor service) on the relevant interest determination date.

“Designated CMT Maturity Index” means the original period to maturity of the U.S. Treasury securities, which is either one, two, three, five, seven, ten, 20 or 30 years, specified in the applicable pricing supplement for which the
CMT rate will be calculated. If no maturity is specified in the applicable pricing supplement the Designated CMT Maturity Index will be two years.

**Commercial Paper Rate**

The “commercial paper rate” means, for any interest determination date, the money market yield, calculated as described below, of the rate on that interest determination date for commercial paper having the index maturity specified in the applicable pricing supplement, as that rate is published on the website of the Federal Reserve System Board of Governors or in another recognized electronic source, in each case determined by the calculation agent in its sole discretion, under the heading “Commercial Paper—Nonfinancial.”

The following procedures will be followed if the commercial paper rate cannot be determined as described above:

- If by 3:00 p.m., New York City time, on that interest determination date the rate is not yet published on the website of the Federal Reserve System Board of Governors or in another recognized electronic source, in each case determined by the calculation agent in its sole discretion, then the calculation agent will determine the commercial paper rate to be the money market yield of the arithmetic mean of the offered rates as of 11:00 a.m., New York City time, on that interest determination date of three leading dealers of U.S. dollar commercial paper in New York City, which may include the agents and their affiliates, selected by the calculation agent, after consultation with us, for commercial paper of the index maturity specified in the applicable pricing supplement, placed for an industrial issuer whose bond rating is “AA,” or the equivalent, from a nationally recognized statistical rating agency.

- If fewer than three leading dealers of U.S. dollar commercial paper in New York City selected by the calculation agent are quoting as set forth above, the commercial paper rate will be the money market yield of the rate for commercial paper (having the index maturity specified in the applicable pricing supplement) for the first day immediately preceding the relevant interest determination date for which that rate was published on the website of the Federal Reserve System Board of Governors or in another recognized electronic source, in each case determined by the calculation agent in its sole discretion, under the heading “Commercial Paper—Nonfinancial.”

The “money market yield” will be a yield calculated in accordance with the following formula:

$$\text{money market yield} = \frac{(D \times 360)}{360 - (D \times M)} \times 100$$

where “D” refers to the applicable per-year rate for commercial paper quoted on a bank discount basis and expressed as a decimal and “M” refers to the actual number of days in the interest reset period for which interest is being calculated.

**Consumer Price Index**

The “Consumer Price Index” or “CPI” means the non-seasonally adjusted U.S. City Average All Items Consumer Price Index for All Urban Consumers, published monthly by the Bureau of Labor Statistics of the U.S. Department of Labor (the “Bureau of Labor Statistics”) and reported on Bloomberg ticker “CPURNSA” (or any successor ticker) or any successor service (“Bloomberg CPURNSA”). The Bureau of Labor Statistics makes the majority of its consumer price index data and press releases publicly available immediately at the time of release. The Consumer Price Index for a particular month is published during the following month. The Consumer Price Index is a measure of the average change over time in the prices of all goods and services purchased for consumption by urban households. User fees (such as water and sewer service) and sales and excise taxes paid by the consumer are also included. Income taxes and investment items (like stocks, bonds, and life insurance) are not included. The Consumer Price Index includes expenditures by urban wage earners and clerical workers, professional, managerial and technical workers, the self-employed, short-term workers, the unemployed, retirees and others not in the labor force. In calculating the Consumer Price Index, price changes for the various items are averaged together with weights that represent their importance in the spending of urban households in the United States. The contents of the market basket of goods and services measured by the Consumer Price Index and the weights assigned to the various items are updated periodically by the Bureau of Labor Statistics to take into account.
changes in consumer expenditure patterns. The Bureau of Labor Statistics has frequently made other technical and methodological changes to the Consumer Price Index, and is likely to continue to do so. Such changes in the future could affect the level of the Consumer Price Index and could have an adverse effect on payments on, and the value of, the securities.

The Consumer Price Index is expressed in relative terms in relation to a time base reference period for which the level is set at 100.0. The time base reference period is the 1982-1984 average. Because the Consumer Price Index for the period from 1982-1984 is 100, an increase in the price of the fixed market basket of goods and services of 16.5% from that period would be shown as 116.5. If the Bureau of Labor Statistics rebases the Consumer Price Index when the notes are outstanding, the calculation agent will continue to calculate inflation using 1982-1984 as the base reference period for so long as the current Consumer Price Index continues to be published. Any conversion by the Bureau of Labor Statistics to a new reference base will not affect the measurement of the percent changes in a given index series from one time period to another, except for rounding differences. Rebasing might affect the published “headline” number often quoted in the financial press, but the inflation calculation for the notes should not be adversely affected by any rebasing because the Consumer Price Index based on 1982-1984 will be calculated using the percentage changes of the rebased Consumer Price Index.

For each interest payment date, “CPI Performance” is equal to the annual percentage change in the CPI (as calculated by the Bureau of Labor Statistics) for the period up to and including the stated calendar month prior to the month of the relevant interest payment date (the “reference month”).

For example, if the reference month is specified as the third calendar month prior to the month of the relevant interest payment date, then for an interest payment date in June of any year, the reference month would be March, and the amount of interest paid on the interest payment date in June would be calculated using a CPI Performance that reflects the annual percentage change in the CPI from March of the prior year to March of the year in which the interest payment date occurs.

The performance of the Consumer Price Index will be calculated as follows:

\[
\text{Interest Rate} = \frac{\text{CPI}_F - \text{CPI}_I}{\text{CPI}_I}
\]

where,

\(\text{CPI}_F\) = CPI for the applicable reference month, as published on Bloomberg CPURNSA; and

\(\text{CPI}_I\) = CPI for the twelfth month, or otherwise as specified in the applicable pricing supplement, prior to the applicable reference month, as published on Bloomberg CPURNSA.

Using the example above, if CPI Performance for the second calendar month prior to the relevant interest payment date was used, then the interest rate payable on September 30, 2019 will reflect the percentage change in the Consumer Price Index from July 2018 to July 2019 plus the applicable spread, if any.

If the Consumer Price Index for the reference month is subsequently revised by the Bureau of Labor Statistics, the calculation agent will continue to use the Consumer Price Index initially published by the Bureau of Labor Statistics on or before the relevant date of determination.

The following procedures will be followed if the Consumer Price Index cannot be determined as described above:

- If the Consumer Price Index is not reported on Bloomberg CPURNSA for a particular month by 3:00 p.m., New York City time, on the relevant date of determination, but has otherwise been published by the Bureau of Labor Statistics, the calculation agent will determine the Consumer Price Index as published by the Bureau of Labor Statistics for that month using any other source as the calculation agent deems appropriate.

- If the Consumer Price Index is discontinued or substantially altered, as determined by the calculation agent, the applicable substitute index for the notes will be that chosen by the Secretary of the Treasury for the Department of Treasury’s Inflation-Linked Treasuries as described at 62 Federal Register 846-874 (January
If none of Treasury’s Inflation-Linked Treasuries are outstanding, the calculation agent will determine a substitute index for the notes in accordance with general market practice at the time.

**Eleventh District Cost of Funds**

The “eleventh district cost of funds rate” or “COFI” means, for any interest determination date, the rate on the applicable interest determination date equal to the monthly weighted average cost of funds for the calendar month preceding the interest determination date as displayed under the caption “Eleventh District” or “11th Dist COFI” on the Reuters screen “COFI/ARMS” page (or such other page as may replace that page on that service or any successor service).

The following procedures will be followed if the eleventh district cost of funds rate cannot be determined as described above:

- If the above rate is not displayed by 3:00 p.m., New York City time, on the applicable interest determination date, the eleventh district cost of funds rate for the applicable interest determination date will be the eleventh district cost of funds rate index on the applicable interest determination date.

- If the Federal Home Loan Bank of San Francisco fails to announce the rate for the calendar month preceding the applicable interest determination date, then the eleventh district cost of funds rate for the applicable interest determination date will be the rate displayed under “Eleventh District” or “11th Dist COFI” on the Reuters screen “COFI/ARMS” page (or such other page as may replace that page on that service or any successor service) equal to the monthly weighted average cost of funds for the calendar month preceding the last day on which that rate was displayed under “Eleventh District” or “11th Dist COFI” on the Reuters screen “COFI/ARMS” page (or such other page as may replace that page on that service or any successor service).

The “eleventh district cost of funds rate index” means the monthly weighted average cost of funds paid by member institutions of the Eleventh Federal Home Loan Bank District that the Federal Home Loan Bank of San Francisco most recently announced as the cost of funds for the calendar month preceding the date of the announcement.

**EURIBOR**

The Euro Interbank Offered Rate (“EURIBOR”) means, for any interest determination date, the rate for interbank term deposits in euros as sponsored, calculated and published jointly by the European Banking Federation and ACI—The Financial Market Association, or any company established by the joint sponsors for purposes of compiling and publishing those rates, for the index maturity specified in the applicable pricing supplement as that rate appears on the display on the Reuters screen “EURIBOR01” page (or such other page as may replace that page on that service or any successor service) as of 11:00 a.m., Central European Time on that determination date.

The following procedures will be followed if the rate cannot be determined as described above:

- If the above rate does not appear, the calculation agent will request the principal Euro-zone office of each of four major banks in the Euro-zone interbank market, as selected by the calculation agent, after consultation with us, to provide the calculation agent with its offered rate for interbank term deposits in euros, at approximately 11:00 a.m., Central European Time, on the interest determination date, to prime banks in the Euro-zone interbank market for the index maturity specified in the applicable pricing supplement as that rate appears on the display on the Reuters screen “EURIBOR01” page (or such other page as may replace that page on that service or any successor service) at that time. If at least two quotations are provided, EURIBOR will be the arithmetic mean of those quotations.

- If fewer than two quotations are provided, EURIBOR will be the arithmetic mean of the rates quoted by four major banks in the Euro-zone interbank market, as selected by the calculation agent, after consultation with us, at approximately 11:00 a.m., Central European Time, on the applicable interest reset date for loans in euros to leading European banks for a period of time equivalent to the index maturity specified in the applicable pricing supplement commencing on that interest reset date in a principal amount not less than
the equivalent of US$1 million in euros that is representative of a single transaction in euros, in that market at that time.

- If fewer than four major banks in the Euro-zone interbank market selected by the calculation agent provide quotes as set forth above, EURIBOR for that interest determination date will be the interbank term rate (with the applicable index maturity) for deposits in euros as sponsored, calculated and published jointly by the European Banking Federation and ACI—The Financial Market Association, or any company established by the joint sponsors for purposes of compiling and publishing those rates, in effect for the first day immediately preceding the relevant interest determination date for which that rate (with the applicable index maturity) appeared on the Reuters screen “EURIBOR01” page (or such other page as may replace that page on that service or any successor service).

“Euro-zone” means the region comprising member states of the European Union that have adopted the single currency in accordance with the relevant treaty of the European Union, as amended.

**Federal Funds (Effective) Rate**

The “federal funds (effective) rate” means, for any interest determination date, the rate on that date for federal funds as published on the website of the Federal Reserve System Board of Governors or in another recognized electronic source, in each case determined by the calculation agent in its sole discretion, under the heading “Federal Funds (effective)” as displayed on the Reuters screen “FEDFUNDS1” page (or such other page as may replace that page on that service or any successor service).

The following procedures will be followed if the federal funds (effective) rate cannot be determined as described above:

- If the above rate is not published by 3:00 p.m., New York City time, on the interest determination date, the federal funds (effective) rate will be the rate on that interest determination date as published on the website of the Federal Reserve System Board of Governors or in another recognized electronic source, in each case determined by the calculation agent in its sole discretion, under the heading “Federal Funds/Effective Rate.”

- If the above rate is not yet published on the website of the Federal Reserve System Board of Governors or in another recognized electronic source, in each case determined by the calculation agent in its sole discretion, by 3:00 p.m., New York City time, on the interest determination date, the calculation agent will determine the federal funds (effective) rate to be the arithmetic mean of the rates for the last transaction in overnight U.S. dollar federal funds by each of three leading brokers of U.S. dollar federal funds transactions in New York City, which may include the agents and their affiliates, selected by the calculation agent, after consultation with us, prior to 9:00 a.m., New York City time, on that interest determination date.

- If fewer than three leading brokers of U.S. dollar federal funds transactions in New York City selected by the calculation agent are quoting as set forth above, the federal funds rate for the interest determination date will be the federal funds (effective) rate for the first day immediately preceding that interest determination date for which that rate is published on the website of the Federal Reserve System Board of Governors or in another recognized electronic source, in each case determined by the calculation agent in its sole discretion, under the heading “Federal funds (effective).”

**Federal Funds (Open) Rate**

The “federal funds (open) rate” means, for any interest determination date, the rate on that date for federal funds as published on the website of the Federal Reserve System Board of Governors or in another recognized electronic source, in each case determined by the calculation agent in its sole discretion, under the section “Federal Funds” next to the caption “OPEN,” as displayed on the Reuters screen “5” page (or such other page as may replace that page on that service or any successor service).

The following procedures will be followed if the federal funds (open) rate cannot be determined as described above:
• If the above rate is not published by 3:00 p.m., New York City time, on the interest determination date, the federal funds (open) rate will be the rate on that interest determination date as published on Bloomberg, or another recognized electronic source used for the purpose of displaying the applicable rate, on the “FEDSPREB Index” page.

• If the above rate is not yet published on either the Reuters screen “5” page or the Bloomberg screen “FEDSPREB Index” page by 3:00 p.m., New York City time, on the interest determination date, the calculation agent will determine the federal funds (open) rate to be the arithmetic mean of the rates for the last transaction in overnight U.S. dollar federal funds by each of three leading brokers of U.S. dollar federal funds transactions in New York City, which may include the agents and their affiliates, selected by the calculation agent, after consultation with us, prior to 9:00 a.m., New York City time, on that interest determination date.

• If fewer than three leading brokers of U.S. dollar federal funds transactions in New York City selected by the calculation agent provide quotes as set forth above, the federal funds rate for the interest determination date will be the federal funds (open) rate for the first day immediately preceding the relevant interest determination date for which that rate is published on the website of the Federal Reserve System Board of Governors or in another recognized electronic source, in each case determined by the calculation agent in its sole discretion, under the heading “Federal funds (open),” or, if later, the first day immediately preceding the relevant interest determination date for which that rate was published on Bloomberg, or another recognized source used for the purpose of displaying the applicable rate, on FEDSPREB Index.

**LIBOR**

Notes having a coupon based on the London Interbank Offered Rate ("LIBOR") will bear interest at the interest rates specified in the applicable pricing supplement. The calculation agent will determine LIBOR for each interest determination date as follows:

• As of the interest determination date, LIBOR will be the arithmetic mean of the offered rates for deposits in the index currency having the index maturity designated in the applicable pricing supplement, commencing on that interest determination date, that appear on the Designated Screen Page, as defined below, as of 11:00 a.m., London time, on that interest determination date, if at least two offered rates appear on the Designated Screen Page; except that if the Designated Screen Page, by its terms provides only for a single rate, that single rate will be used.

• If (i) fewer than two offered rates appear on the Designated Screen Page and the Designated Screen Page does not by its terms provide only for a single rate or (ii) no rate appears on the Designated Screen Page and the Designated Screen Page by its terms provides only for a single rate, then the calculation agent will request the principal London offices of each of four major reference banks in the London interbank market, as selected by the calculation agent after consultation with us, to provide the calculation agent with its offered quotation for the rate of interest on deposits in the index currency for the period of the index maturity specified in the applicable pricing supplement commencing on that interest determination date or, if pounds sterling is the index currency, commencing on that interest determination date, to prime banks in the London interbank market at approximately 11:00 a.m., London time, on that interest determination date and in a principal amount that is representative of a single transaction in that index currency in that market at that time.

• If at least two quotations are provided, LIBOR determined on that interest determination date will be the arithmetic mean of those quotations. If fewer than two quotations are provided, LIBOR will be determined for the applicable interest reset date as the arithmetic mean of the rates quoted at approximately 11:00 a.m., London time, or some other time specified in the applicable pricing supplement, in the applicable principal financial center for the country of the index currency on that interest reset date, by three major banks in that principal financial center selected by the calculation agent, after consultation with us, for loans in the index currency to leading European banks, having the index maturity specified in the applicable pricing supplement and in a principal amount that is representative of a single transaction in that index currency in that market at that time.
• If fewer than three major banks in that principal financial center selected by the calculation agent provide quotes as set forth above, then the calculation agent, after consulting such sources as it deems comparable to the Designated Screen Page, or any such source it deems reasonable from which to estimate the LIBOR, will determine LIBOR for that interest determination date in its sole discretion.

Notwithstanding the foregoing:

If the calculation agent determines in its sole discretion that a Benchmark Event has occurred, the calculation agent will apply the following provisions as applicable:

• The calculation agent will determine a Successor Rate or, if the calculation agent determines that there is no Successor Rate, an Alternative Reference Rate. The calculation agent will also determine, in its sole discretion, the effective date for such Successor Rate or Alternative Reference Rate (as applicable);

• If a Successor Rate or, failing which, an Alternative Reference Rate (as applicable) is determined in accordance with the preceding provisions, such Successor Rate or, failing which, an Alternative Reference Rate (as applicable) will be LIBOR for each interest determination date after the effective date (subject to the subsequent operation of, and to adjustment as described herein);

• If the calculation agent determines that an Adjustment Spread should be applied to the relevant Successor Rate or the relevant Alternative Reference Rate (as applicable) and determines the quantum of, or a formula or methodology for determining, such Adjustment Spread, then such Adjustment Spread will be applied to such Successor Rate or Alternative Reference Rate (as applicable). If the calculation agent is unable to determine, prior to the relevant interest determination date, the quantum of, or a formula or methodology for determining, such Adjustment Spread, then such Successor Rate or Alternative Reference Rate (as applicable) will apply without an Adjustment Spread;

• If the calculation agent determines a Successor Rate or, failing which, an Alternative Reference Rate (as applicable) and, in each case, any Adjustment Spread in accordance with the above provisions, the calculation agent may also specify changes to the terms of the notes, including but not limited to the relevant spread, day count convention and screen page, definitions of business day, interest determination date and the definition of LIBOR, and the method for determining the fallback rate in relation to the Successor Rate or Alternative Reference Rate, in order to follow market practice in relation to the Successor Rate, the Alternative Reference Rate (as applicable) and/or the Adjustment Spread. For the avoidance of doubt, consent of the holders of the notes will not be required in connection with implementing the Successor Rate, Alternative Reference Rate (as applicable) and/or any Adjustment Spread or such other changes, including for the execution of any documents, amendments or other steps by us, the trustee or the calculation agent (if required); and

• We will promptly, following the determination of any Successor Rate, Alternative Reference Rate (as applicable) and/or any Adjustment Spread, give notice thereof to the trustee and the holders of the notes, which will specify the effective date(s) for such Successor Rate, Alternative Reference Rate (as applicable) and/or any Adjustment Spread and any consequential changes made to the terms of the notes.

For the purposes of this section:

“Benchmark Event” means:

• LIBOR has ceased to be published on the Designated Screen Page as a result of such benchmark ceasing to be calculated or administered; or

• a public statement or publication of information by or on behalf of the administrator of LIBOR that it has ceased, or will cease, publishing such rate permanently or indefinitely (in circumstances where no successor administrator has been appointed that will continue publication of such rate); or

• a public statement or publication of information by the regulatory supervisor of the administrator of LIBOR that such rate has been or will be permanently or indefinitely discontinued; or
• a public statement or publication of information by the regulatory supervisor of the administrator of LIBOR as a consequence of which such rate will be prohibited from being used or that its use will be subject to restrictions or adverse consequences either generally, or in respect of the notes; or

• a public statement or publication of information by the regulatory supervisor of the administrator of LIBOR that, in the view of such supervisor, such rate is no longer representative of an underlying market or the methodology to calculate such rate has materially changed.

“Successor Rate” means the rate (and related alternative screen page or source, if applicable) that the calculation agent determines is a successor to or replacement of LIBOR which is formally recommended by any Relevant Nominating Body.

“Alternative Reference Rate” means the rate that the calculation agent determines has replaced LIBOR in customary market usage in the international debt capital markets for the purposes of determining rates of interest in respect of bonds denominated in U.S. dollars and of a comparable duration to the relevant interest period, or, if the calculation agent determines that there is no such rate, such other rate as the calculation agent determines in its discretion is most comparable to LIBOR.

“Adjustment Spread” means a spread (which may be positive or negative) or formula or methodology for calculating a spread, which the calculation agent determines is required to be applied to the Successor Rate or the Alternative Reference Rate (as applicable) in order to reduce or eliminate, to the extent reasonably practicable in the circumstances, any economic prejudice or benefit (as applicable) to holders of the notes as a result of the replacement of LIBOR with the Successor Rate or the Alternative Reference Rate (as applicable) and is the spread, formula or methodology which:

• in the case of a Successor Rate, is recommended in relation to the replacement of LIBOR with the Successor Rate by any Relevant Nominating Body; or

• in the case of a Successor Rate for which no such recommendation has been made or in the case of an Alternative Reference Rate, the calculation agent determines is recognized or acknowledged as being in customary market usage in international debt capital markets transactions which reference LIBOR, where such rate has been replaced by the Successor Rate or the Alternative Reference Rate (as applicable); or

• if no such customary market usage is recognized or acknowledged, the calculation agent in its discretion (as applicable), determines to be appropriate.

“Relevant Nominating Body” means, in respect of LIBOR:

• the central bank for the U.S. dollar, or any central bank or other supervisory authority which is responsible for supervising the administrator of LIBOR; or

• any working group or committee sponsored by, chaired or co-chaired by or constituted at the request of (a) the central bank for the U.S. dollar, (b) any central bank or other supervisory authority which is responsible for supervising the administrator of LIBOR, (c) a group of the aforementioned central banks or other supervisory authorities, (d) the International Swaps and Derivatives Association, Inc. or any part thereof or (e) the Financial Stability Board or any part thereof.

The “index currency” means the currency specified in the applicable pricing supplement as the currency for which LIBOR will be calculated, or, if the euro is substituted for that currency, the index currency will be the euro. If the index currency is not specified in the applicable pricing supplement, the index currency will be U.S. dollars.

“Designated Screen Page” means the screen page displayed by Reuters, Bloomberg or any other service that is specified in the applicable pricing supplement, as the purpose of displaying the London interbank rates of major banks for the applicable index currency published by the administrator of LIBOR. If no Designated Screen Page is specified in the applicable pricing supplement, and, if the U.S. dollar is the index currency, LIBOR will be determined as if Reuters screen LIBOR01 had been specified.

“One-month LIBOR” or “1-Month LIBOR” means the rate displayed on the Designated Screen Page with a designated maturity of one month commencing on the interest reset date.
“Three-month LIBOR” or “3-Month LIBOR” means the rate displayed on the Designated Screen Page with a designated maturity of three months commencing on the interest reset date.

“Six-month LIBOR” or “6-Month LIBOR” means the rate displayed on the Designated Screen Page with a designated maturity of six months commencing on the interest reset date.

“One-year LIBOR” or “1-Year LIBOR” means the rate displayed on the Designated Screen Page with a designated maturity of one year commencing on the interest reset date.

**Prime Rate**

The “prime rate” means, for any interest determination date, the rate on that date as published on the website of the Federal Reserve System Board of Governors or in another recognized electronic source, in each case determined by the calculation agent in its sole discretion, under the heading “Bank Prime Loan” on that interest determination date.

The following procedures will be followed if the prime rate cannot be determined as described above:

- If the rate is not so published on the website of the Federal Reserve System Board of Governors or in another recognized electronic source, in each case determined by the calculation agent in its sole discretion, New York City time, on the interest determination date, then the calculation agent will determine the prime rate to be the arithmetic mean of the rates of interest publicly announced by each bank that appears on the Reuters screen “USPRIME 1” page, as defined below, as that bank’s prime rate or base lending rate as in effect for that interest determination date.

- If fewer than four rates appear on the Reuters screen “USPRIME 1” page by 3:00 p.m., New York City time, for that interest determination date, the calculation agent will determine the prime rate to be the arithmetic mean of the prime rates quoted on the basis of the actual number of days in the year divided by 360 as of the close of business on that interest determination date by at least three major banks in New York City, which may include affiliates of the agent, selected by the calculation agent, after consultation with us.

- If fewer than three major banks in New York City selected by the calculation agent provide quotes as set forth above, the prime rate for that interest determination date will be the rate for the first day immediately preceding that interest determination date for which that rate is published on the website of the Federal Reserve System Board of Governors or in another recognized electronic source, in each case determined by the calculation agent in its sole discretion, under the heading “Bank Prime Loan.”

“Reuters screen USPRIME 1 page” means the display designated as page “USPRIME 1” on the Reuters Monitor Money Rates Service, or any successor service, or any other page as may replace the “USPRIME 1” page on that service for the purpose of displaying prime rates or base lending rates of major U.S. banks.

**Treasury Rate**

The “Treasury rate” for any interest determination date means:

- the rate from the auction held on the applicable interest determination date, which we refer to as the “auction,” of direct obligations of the United States, which are commonly referred to as “Treasury Bills,” having the index maturity specified in the applicable pricing supplement as that rate appears under the caption “INVEST RATE” on the Reuters screen “USAUCTION 10/11” page; or

- if the rate described in the first bullet point is not so published by 3:00 p.m., New York City time, on the related interest determination date, the bond equivalent yield of the auction rate of the applicable Treasury Bills, announced by the U.S. Department of the Treasury; or

- if the rate referred to in the second bullet point is not so announced by the U.S. Department of the Treasury, or if the auction is not held, the bond equivalent yield of the rate on the applicable interest determination date of Treasury Bills having the index maturity specified in the applicable pricing supplement published on the website of the Federal Reserve System Board of Governors or in another recognized electronic
source, in each case determined by the calculation agent in its sole discretion, under the caption “U.S. Government Securities/Treasury Bills (Secondary Market)”;

- if the rate referred to in the third bullet point is not so published by 3:00 p.m., New York City time, on the related interest determination date, the rate on the applicable interest determination date calculated by the calculation agent as the bond equivalent yield of the arithmetic mean of the secondary market bid rates, as of approximately 3:30 p.m., New York City time, on the applicable interest determination date, of three primary U.S. government securities dealers, which may include the agents and their affiliates, selected by the calculation agent, for the issue of Treasury Bills with a remaining maturity closest to the index maturity specified in the applicable pricing supplement; or

- if the dealers selected by the calculation agent are not quoting as set forth above, the Treasury rate for that interest determination date will be determined by the calculation agent in its sole discretion.

The “bond equivalent yield” means a yield calculated in accordance with the following formula and expressed as a percentage:

\[
\text{bond equivalent yield} = \frac{(D \times M)}{360 - (D \times M)} \times 100
\]

where “D” refers to the applicable per annum rate for Treasury Bills quoted on a bank discount basis, “N” refers to the number of days in the applicable year, as the case may be, and “M” refers to the actual number of days in the interest reset period for which interest is being calculated.

**Equity Securities**

The principal, interest or any other amounts payable on or any other property deliverable in respect of the notes, and the amount of cash or warrant property payable or deliverable in respect of the warrants, may be based on the performance of the shares of one or more equity securities, including price movements in or other events relating to those equity securities. The shares of equity securities may consist of American depositary shares. Any reference asset in the form of an American depositary share is issued pursuant to a deposit agreement, as amended from time to time (the “deposit agreement”). “ADS underlying shares” means with respect to a reference asset that is an American depositary share, the securities of the issuer underlying that reference asset. Unless the context requires otherwise, references in this prospectus supplement to the issuer of an equity security that is an American depositary share refer to the issuer of the corresponding ADS underlying shares (as described below). Under no circumstances will we offer or issue warrants pursuant to this prospectus supplement for the purchase or sale of our ordinary shares or the ordinary shares of Barclays PLC.

**Reference Asset Issuer and Reference Asset Information**

The securities are not issued, endorsed, sponsored or promoted by and are not financial or legal obligations of the issuer of the underlying equity securities, nor does the issuer of the underlying equity securities opine on the legality or suitability of the securities. The trademarks, service marks or registered trademarks of the issuer of the equity securities are the property of their owner. This prospectus supplement relates only to the securities offered by the applicable pricing supplement and does not relate to any security of an underlying issuer.

If the reference asset is an equity security that is registered under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, which is commonly referred to as the “Exchange Act,” issuers of those equity securities are required to file periodically financial and other information specified by the SEC. Information provided to or filed with the SEC electronically can be accessed through a website maintained by the SEC. The address of the SEC’s website is http://www.sec.gov. Information provided to or filed with the SEC pursuant to the Exchange Act by a company issuing the equity securities can be located by reference to the SEC file number provided in the applicable pricing supplement. We make no representation or warranty as to the accuracy or completeness of the information referred to above relating to equity securities or any other publicly available information regarding the issuer of the reference asset. We and our affiliates have not participated in the preparation of the above-described documents or made any due diligence inquiry with respect to the issuer of the reference asset. Furthermore, we cannot give any assurance that all events occurring prior to the date of the applicable pricing supplement (including events that would affect the accuracy or completeness of the publicly available documents described in this prospectus supplement) that would
affect the closing prices of the reference asset (and therefore the closing price of that reference asset at the time we price the securities) have been publicly disclosed. Subsequent disclosure of, or the failure of the issuer to disclose, any of those events or the disclosure of or failure to disclose material future events concerning the issuer of the reference asset could adversely affect any amounts payable or property deliverable on the securities and the price of the securities in the secondary market, if any.

Special Calculation Provisions

Unless otherwise specified in the applicable pricing supplement, with respect to a reference asset that is an equity security, the closing price on any day will equal the closing sale price or last reported sale price, regular way, for that equity security, on a per-share or other unit basis:

- on the principal U.S. national securities exchange on which that equity security is listed for trading on that day, or
- if that equity security is not listed on any U.S. national securities exchange, on any other U.S. national market system that is the primary market for the trading of that equity security.

With respect to the closing sale price or last reported sale price for the Nasdaq, the closing price will be the Nasdaq Official Closing Price (NOCP), unless otherwise specified in the applicable pricing supplement.

If that equity security is not listed or traded as described above, then the closing price for that equity security on any day will be determined by the calculation agent. In determining the closing price for that equity security on any day, the calculation agent may consider any relevant information, including, without limitation, information consisting of relevant market data in the relevant market supplied by one or more third parties or internal sources including, without limitation, relevant rates, prices, yields, yield curves, volatiles, spreads, correlations or other relevant market data in the relevant market.

Market Disruption Events for Securities with an Equity Security as a Reference Asset

For purposes of this “Market Disruption Events for Securities with an Equity Security as a Reference Asset” subsection, all references to “shares” of equity securities include any corresponding ADS underlying shares unless otherwise specified. Any of the following will be a market disruption event with respect to shares of a reference asset that is an equity security, in each case as determined by the calculation agent in its sole discretion:

- a suspension, absence or material limitation of trading in (1) the shares on the relevant exchange (as defined below) or (2) futures or options contracts relating to the shares in the primary market for those contracts, in either case for more than two hours of trading or at any time during the one-half hour period preceding the close of the regular trading session in that exchange or market or, if the applicable pricing supplement provides for a valuation time that is not the close of the regular trading session in that exchange or market, the relevant valuation time;

- any event that materially disrupts or impairs the ability of market participants in general to (1) effect transactions in, or obtain market values for, the shares on the relevant exchange, or (2) effect transactions in, or obtain market values for, futures or options contracts relating to the shares in the primary market for those contracts, in either case for more than two hours of trading or at any time during the one-half hour period preceding the close of the regular trading session in that exchange or market or, if the applicable pricing supplement provides for a valuation time that is not the close of the regular trading session in that exchange or market, the relevant valuation time;

- the closure on any scheduled trading day of the relevant exchange for the shares prior to the scheduled weekday closing time of the relevant exchange (without regard to after hours or any other trading outside of the regular trading session hours) unless the earlier closing time is announced by the relevant exchange at least one hour prior to the earlier of (1) the actual closing time for the regular trading session on the relevant exchange on that scheduled trading day for the relevant exchange and (2) the submission deadline for orders to be entered into the applicable exchange system for execution at the close of trading on that scheduled trading day for the relevant exchange; or
any scheduled trading day on which (1) the relevant exchange for the shares or (2) the exchanges or quotation systems, if any, on which futures or options contracts relating to the shares are traded, fail to open for trading during their regular trading session.

For the purposes of this prospectus supplement and unless otherwise specified in the applicable pricing supplement, “scheduled trading day” with respect to an equity security means any day on which the relevant exchange for the shares is scheduled to be open for trading for its regular trading session, as determined by the calculation agent in its sole discretion.

“Relevant exchange” with respect to an equity security means the principal U.S. national securities exchange on which that equity security is listed for trading or, if that equity security is not listed on any U.S. national securities exchange, the U.S. national market system that is the primary market for the trading of that equity security, as determined by the calculation agent in its sole discretion, provided that relevant exchange with respect to any equity security that is not listed or traded as described above will be determined by the calculation agent in its sole discretion.

The following events will not be market disruption events:

- a limitation on the hours or number of days of trading, but only if the limitation results from an announced change in the regular business hours of the relevant exchange or market; or

- a decision to permanently discontinue trading in the shares or the futures or options contracts relating to the shares.

For this purpose, an “absence of trading” in the relevant exchange on which the shares are traded, or the primary market on which futures or options contracts related to the shares are traded, will not include any time when that exchange or market is itself closed for trading under ordinary circumstances.

In contrast, a suspension or limitation of trading in shares, or in futures or options contracts related to the shares, on the relevant exchange, by reason of any of:

- a price change exceeding limits set by that market,

- an imbalance of orders, or

- a disparity in bid and ask quotes,

will constitute a suspension or material limitation of trading in the shares or those futures and options contracts in the relevant exchange or market.

The calculation agent may in its sole discretion postpone any valuation date if the calculation agent determines that the originally scheduled valuation date is not a scheduled trading day or that a market disruption event has occurred or is continuing on a scheduled trading day that would otherwise be that valuation date. Under these circumstances, that valuation date will be the first following scheduled trading day on which the calculation agent determines that no market disruption event occurs or is continuing.

In no event, however, will any valuation date be postponed by more than five scheduled trading days. If the calculation agent determines that a market disruption event occurs or is continuing on the fifth scheduled trading day, the calculation agent will determine the closing price for the share on that fifth scheduled trading day as the mean of the bid prices for one share for that date obtained from as many recognized dealers in that share, but not exceeding three, as will make those bid prices available to the calculation agent. Bids of Barclays Capital Inc. or any of its affiliates may be included in the calculation of that mean, but only to the extent that any such bid is the highest of the bids obtained (in the case of securities that provide long exposure to the share) or the lowest of the bids obtained (in the case of securities that provide short exposure to the share). If no bid prices are provided from any third party dealers, the calculation agent will determine the closing price for the share on that fifth scheduled trading day in good faith and in a commercially reasonable manner. In making such determination, the calculation agent may take into account any information that it deems relevant.
For securities linked to a basket or to the reference asset with the lowest or highest return in a group of two or more reference assets, if any valuation date is not a scheduled trading day or if the calculation agent determines that a market disruption event occurs or is continuing on any valuation date, that valuation date may be postponed as described under “Reference Assets—Baskets” or “Reference Assets—Least or Best Performing Reference Asset,” as applicable.

**Share Adjustments Relating to Securities with an Equity Security as a Reference Asset**

**Anti-dilution Adjustments.** For purposes of this “Anti-dilution Adjustments” subsection, all references to “shares” of equity securities include any corresponding ADS underlying shares unless otherwise specified.

The calculation agent may in its sole discretion adjust any variable described in the applicable pricing supplement, including but not limited to, if applicable, any price (including but not limited to the initial price, any price derived from the initial price, the final price and the closing price or any other relevant price on any valuation date) or physical delivery amount or any combination thereof or any other variable described in the applicable pricing supplement, if an event described below occurs on or before the final valuation date and the calculation agent determines that the event has a diluting or concentrative effect on the theoretical value of the shares. The calculation agent will make any such adjustment with a view to offsetting, to the extent practicable, any change in your economic position relative to the securities, that results solely from that event, and the calculation agent may make any adjustments as necessary to ensure an equitable result. The calculation agent will also determine the effective date of any adjustment.

In the case of American depositary shares, an event that has a diluting or concentrative effect on the corresponding ADS underlying shares may affect the theoretical value of those American depositary shares, unless (and to the extent that) the issuer of the ADS underlying shares or the depositary for the American depositary shares, pursuant to their authority (if any) under the deposit agreement, elects to adjust the number of ADS underlying shares that are represented by each American depositary share such that the price and other terms of the American depositary share will not be affected by any such event. If the issuer of the ADS underlying shares or the depositary for the American depositary share does not adjust the number of ADS underlying shares that are represented by each American depositary share, or makes an adjustment that the calculation agent deems inappropriate to account for such an event, then the calculation agent may make any adjustments that the calculation agent determines to be appropriate to account for that event or that adjustment that the calculation agent deems inappropriate. The depositary of the American depositary shares may also have the ability pursuant to the deposit agreement to make adjustments in respect of the American depositary shares for share distributions, rights distributions, cash distributions and distributions other than shares, rights and cash. Upon any such adjustment by the depositary, the calculation agent may adjust such terms and conditions of the securities as the calculation agent determines appropriate to account for that event.

If more than one event that may require an adjustment occurs, to the extent practicable, the calculation agent will make any adjustment for each event in the order in which the events occur, and on a cumulative basis. Thus, to the extent practicable, having adjusted the values for the appropriate variables for the first event, the calculation agent will adjust the appropriate values for the second event, applying any adjustments cumulatively.

For any dilution event described below, the calculation agent does not currently expect to adjust any variable unless the adjustment would result in a change of at least 0.1% of the unadjusted amount.

The calculation agent will make all determinations with respect to anti-dilution adjustments, including any determination as to whether an event that may require an adjustment has occurred, as to the nature of the adjustment and how it will be made.

The following events are those that may require an anti-dilution adjustment, in each case, if that event becomes effective after the initial valuation date for the original securities and on or before the applicable final valuation date:

- a stock split or reverse stock split;
- a reclassification of the shares of equity securities or a free distribution or dividend of any of these shares to existing holders of the shares by way of bonus, capitalization or similar issue;
- a distribution or dividend to existing holders of the shares of equity securities of:
• shares;
• other share capital or securities granting the right to payment of dividends and/or proceeds of a liquidation of the issuer of the shares equally or proportionately with those payments to holders of the shares;
• share capital or other securities of another issuer acquired or owned or owned (directly or indirectly) by the issuer of shares as a result of a spin-off or other similar type transaction; or
• any other type of securities, rights or warrants or other assets in any case for payment (in cash or otherwise) at less than the prevailing market price as determined by the calculation agent;
• a dividend or other distribution by the issuer of the shares of equity securities of an extraordinary or special dividend whether in cash or shares or other assets;
• a call by the issuer of shares of equity securities in respect of shares that are not fully paid;
• in respect of an issuer of shares of equity securities, an event that results in any shareholder rights being distributed or becoming separated from shares of common stock or other shares of capital stock of the issuer of shares of equity securities pursuant to a shareholder rights plan or arrangement directed against hostile takeovers that provides upon the occurrence of certain events for a distribution of preferred stock, warrants, debt instruments or stock rights at a price below their market value, as determined by the calculation agent, provided that any adjustment effected as a result of such an event will be readjusted upon any redemption of those rights;
• a reorganization event (as defined below), if the securities are not accelerated as described under “— Adjustments for Reorganization Events” below;
• an additional adjustment event (as defined below), if the securities are not accelerated as described under “— Adjustments for Nationalization, Expropriation, Liquidation, Bankruptcy, Insolvency or De-listing” below;
• a repurchase by the issuer of shares of equity securities of its common stock whether out of profits or capital and whether the consideration for that repurchase is cash, securities or otherwise; or
• any other similar event that may have a diluting or concentrative effect on the theoretical value of the shares of equity securities.

A dividend or other distribution with respect to the shares of equity securities will be deemed to be an “extraordinary or special dividend” if, as determined by the calculation agent, it is (1) a payment by the issuer of the shares of equity securities to holders of the shares that such issuer announces will be an extraordinary dividend; (2) a payment by the issuer of the shares of equity securities to holders of these shares out of that issuer’s capital and surplus; or (3) any other “special” cash or non-cash dividend on, or distribution with respect to, the shares which is, by its terms or declared intent, declared and paid outside the normal operations or normal dividend procedures of the relevant issuer. The ex-dividend date for any dividend or other distribution is the first day on which the shares trade without the right to receive that dividend or distribution. To the extent an extraordinary dividend is not paid in cash, the value of the non-cash component will be determined by the calculation agent.

Adjustments for Reorganization Events. For purposes of this “Adjustments for Reorganization Events” subsection, references to “shares” of equity securities do not include the corresponding ADS underlying shares.

Each of the following is a “reorganization event” in respect of the shares of equity securities, provided that, in each case, the closing date of the event occurs on or before the final valuation date:
• any reclassification or change of the shares that results in the transfer of or an irrevocable commitment to transfer all of the outstanding shares to another person or entity;
• the shares have been subject to a merger, consolidation, amalgamation or binding share exchange which is not a merger, consolidation, amalgamation or binding share exchange in which the issuer of the shares is
the surviving entity and which does not result in the reclassification or change of all of the outstanding shares;

- any takeover offer, tender offer, exchange offer, solicitation, proposal or other event by any entity or person that results in that entity or person acquiring, or otherwise obtaining or having the right to obtain, by conversion or other means, not less than 100% of the outstanding voting shares (other than shares of the equity securities owned or controlled by that other entity or person) as determined by the calculation agent, based upon the making of filings with governmental or self-regulatory agencies or any other information as the calculation agent deems relevant; or

- any consolidation, amalgamation, merger or binding share exchange of the issuer of the shares or its subsidiaries with or into another entity in which the issuer of the shares is the continuing entity and which does not result in a reclassification or change of all such outstanding shares but results in the outstanding shares (other than shares of the equity securities owned or controlled by that other entity) immediately prior to that event collectively representing less than 50% of the outstanding shares immediately following that event.

If a reorganization event occurs with respect to the shares of equity securities or any corresponding ADS underlying shares and the consideration for the shares consists solely of new shares (exclusive of fractional share cash amounts) that are publicly quoted, traded or listed on any of the New York Stock Exchange, NYSE American, NYSE Arca or the Nasdaq (or their respective successors), then the shares of the equity securities will be adjusted to comprise the new number of shares to which a holder of one share of the equity securities immediately prior to the occurrence of the reorganization event, as the case may be, would be entitled upon consummation of that reorganization event, and the calculation agent will adjust any variable that the calculation agent determines appropriate to account for the reorganization event as described under “—Anti-dilution Adjustments” above.

If a reorganization event occurs with respect to the shares of equity securities or any corresponding ADS underlying shares and the consideration for the shares does not consist solely of new shares (exclusive of fractional share cash amounts) that are publicly quoted, traded or listed on any of the New York Stock Exchange, NYSE American, NYSE Arca or the Nasdaq (or their respective successors), then the calculation agent may in its sole discretion accelerate the maturity date (in the case of notes) or the payment or settlement date (in the case of warrants) to the fourth business day after the date on which the value of the securities is determined by the calculation agent as described below. In the event of such an acceleration, the amount payable in respect of the securities on the maturity date or the payment or settlement date so accelerated will be the value of the securities as of the approval date (or, if the calculation agent determines in its sole discretion that another day is more appropriate, such other day), as determined by the calculation agent in its sole discretion by reference to, among other things, the value of any embedded options or other derivatives. In the case of an acceleration of the maturity date on the notes, any accrued but unpaid interest payable under the notes will be paid through and excluding the related date of the accelerated payment.

The “approval date” means the closing date with respect to each of the first, second and fourth reorganization events described above or the date on which the person or entity making the offer, solicitation or proposal acquires the right to obtain the relevant percentage of shares of equity securities with respect to the third reorganization event described above, as the case may be.

To the extent applicable in the cases described above, if a holder of a share of equity security or any corresponding ADS underlying shares is able to elect to receive different types or combinations of property in the reorganization event, that property will nevertheless consist of the types and amounts of each type distributed to a holder that makes no election, as determined by the calculation agent.

In the case where a reorganization event occurs with respect to the shares of equity securities or any corresponding ADS underlying shares and the consideration for the shares does not consist solely of new shares (exclusive of fractional share cash amounts) that are publicly quoted, traded or listed on any of the New York Stock Exchange, NYSE American, NYSE Arca or the Nasdaq (or their respective successors) and the calculation agent determines in its sole discretion not to accelerate the maturity date or relevant exercise date or period, as applicable, the calculation agent may adjust any variable the calculation agent determines appropriate to account for that reorganization event as described under “—Anti-dilution Adjustments” above.
Adjustments for Nationalization, Expropriation, Liquidation, Bankruptcy, Insolvency or De-listing. For purposes of this “Adjustments for Nationalization, Expropriation, Liquidation, Bankruptcy, Insolvency or De-listing” subsection, references to “shares” of equity securities do not include the corresponding ADS underlying shares.

Each of the following is an “additional adjustment event” in respect of the shares of equity securities, or any corresponding ADS underlying shares, provided that, in each case, the event occurs on or before the final valuation date:

- All the assets or substantially all the assets of the issuer of the shares of equity securities or any corresponding ADS underlying shares are nationalized, expropriated or are otherwise required to be transferred to any governmental agency, authority or entity.

- By reason of the voluntary or involuntary liquidation, bankruptcy or insolvency of, or any analogous proceeding involving the issuer of the shares of equity securities, or any corresponding ADS underlying shares, (1) all of the shares of the issuer of the shares of equity securities or the issuer of any corresponding ADS underlying shares are required to be transferred to a trustee, liquidator or other similar official or (2) holders of the shares of equity securities or any corresponding ADS underlying shares become legally prohibited from transferring those shares.

- The exchange on which the shares of equity securities are traded announces that pursuant to the rules of that exchange, the shares cease (or will cease) to be listed, traded or publicly quoted on that exchange for any reason (other than a reorganization event as described above) and those shares are not immediately re-listed, re-traded or re-quoted on any of the New York Stock Exchange, NYSE American, NYSE Arca or the Nasdaq (or their respective successors).

If an additional adjustment event relating to the shares of equity securities or any corresponding ADS underlying shares occurs on or before the final valuation date, then the calculation agent may in its sole discretion accelerate the maturity date (in the case of notes) or the payment or settlement date (in the case of warrants) to the fourth business day after the date on which the value of the securities is determined by the calculation agent as described below. In the event of such an acceleration, the amount payable in respect of the securities on the maturity date or the payment or settlement date so accelerated will be the value of the securities as of the announcement date (or, if the calculation agent determines in its sole discretion that another day is more appropriate, such other day), as determined by the calculation agent in its sole discretion by reference to, among other things, the value of any embedded options or other derivatives. In the case of an acceleration of the maturity date on the notes, any accrued but unpaid interest payable under the notes will be paid through and excluding the related date of the accelerated payment.

The “announcement date” means (1) in the case of the additional adjustment event first described above, the day of the first public announcement by the relevant government authority that all or substantially all of the assets of the issuer of the shares of equity securities or the issuer of any corresponding ADS underlying shares are to be nationalized, expropriated or otherwise transferred to any governmental agency, authority or entity, (2) in the case of the second additional adjustment event described above, the day of the first public announcement of the issuer of a proceeding or presentation of a petition or passing of a resolution (or other analogous procedure in any jurisdiction) that leads to an insolvency with respect to the issuer of the shares of equity securities or any corresponding ADS underlying shares, or (3) in the case of the third additional adjustment event described above, the day of the first public announcement by the relevant exchange that the shares of the equity securities will cease to trade or be publicly quoted on that exchange.

In the case where an additional adjustment event relating to the shares of equity securities or any corresponding ADS underlying shares occurs on or before the final valuation date and the calculation agent determines in its sole discretion not to accelerate the maturity date or relevant exercise date or period, as applicable, the calculation agent may adjust any variable the calculation agent determines appropriate to account for that additional adjustment event as described under “—Anti-dilution Adjustments” above.

Adjustments Affecting Securities Linked to More than One Reference Asset, at Least One of Which Is an Equity Security. If the securities are linked to more than one reference asset, at least one of which is an equity security, and an event occurs with respect to any such equity security that would allow the calculation agent to adjust any variable
of the securities as described above under “—Anti-dilution Adjustments” above, then the calculation agent may adjust any variable in the manner described under “—Anti-dilution Adjustments” above, taking into account the relative exposure provided by the securities to any such equity security and any other reference assets.

If the calculation agent elects not to make an adjustment as described in the immediately preceding paragraph or determines that no adjustment that it could make will produce a commercially reasonable result, then the calculation agent may in its sole discretion accelerate the maturity date (in the case of notes) or the payment or settlement date (in the case of warrants) to the fourth business day after the date on which the value of the securities is determined by the calculation agent as described below. In the event of such an acceleration, the amount payable in respect of the securities on the maturity date or the payment or settlement date so accelerated will be the value of the securities as of the date of that determination, as determined by the calculation agent in its sole discretion by reference to, among other things, the value of any embedded options or other derivatives. In the case of an acceleration of the maturity date on the notes, any accrued but unpaid interest payable under the notes will be paid through and excluding the related date of the accelerated payment.

Exchange-Traded Funds

The principal, interest or any other amounts payable on or any other property deliverable in respect of the notes, and the amount of cash or warrant property payable or deliverable in respect of the warrants, may be based on the performance of the shares or other interests in one or more exchange-traded funds, including price movements in or other events relating to those shares or interests.

Reference Asset Investment Company and Reference Asset Information

Exchange-traded funds are generally designed to track the performance of a portfolio of one or more categories of assets, including, among others, securities, commodities, commodity futures contracts and exchange rate contracts. A registered investment company holds all of the portfolio assets in trust and each share of the exchange-traded fund represents an undivided ownership interest in that trust. Exchange-traded funds may also have a sponsor or investment adviser. The securities are not issued, endorsed, sponsored or promoted by and are not financial or legal obligations of the issuer, sponsor or investment adviser of the exchange-traded funds or the sponsor of any underlying indices, nor does the issuer, sponsor or investment adviser of the exchange-traded funds or the sponsor of any underlying indices opine on the legality or suitability of the securities. The trademarks, service marks or registered trademarks of the issuer of the exchange-traded funds or the sponsor of any underlying indices are the property of their owner. This prospectus supplement relates only to the securities offered by the applicable pricing supplement and does not relate to the exchange-traded fund or the underlying index.

If the reference asset is the shares or other interests in an exchange-traded fund that is registered under the Securities Exchange Act of 1933, as amended, and/or the Investment Company Act of 1940, as amended, the issuer of those shares or other interests is required to file periodically financial and other information specified by the SEC. Information provided to or filed with the SEC electronically can be accessed through a website maintained by the SEC. The address of the SEC’s website is http://www.sec.gov. Information provided to or filed with the SEC by an investment company issuing shares or other interests in an exchange-traded fund can be located by reference to the SEC file numbers provided in the applicable pricing supplement. We make no representation or warranty as to the accuracy or completeness of the information referred to above relating to exchange-traded funds. We and our affiliates have not participated in the preparation of the above-described documents or made any due diligence inquiry with respect to the issuer of the reference asset. Furthermore, we cannot give any assurance that all events occurring prior to the date of the applicable pricing supplement (including events that would affect the accuracy or completeness of the publicly available documents described in this prospectus supplement) that would affect the closing prices of the reference asset (and therefore the closing price of that reference asset at the time we price the securities) have been publicly disclosed. Subsequent disclosure of, or the failure to disclose, any of those events or the disclosure of or failure to disclose material future events concerning the issuer of the reference asset could adversely affect any amounts payable or property deliverable on the securities and the price of the securities in the secondary market, if any.
Special Calculation Provisions

Unless otherwise specified in the applicable pricing supplement, with respect to a reference asset that is shares or other interests in exchange-traded funds, the closing price on any day will equal the closing sale price or last reported sale price, regular way, for those shares or other interests, on a per-share or other unit basis:

- on the principal U.S. national securities exchange on which those shares or other interests are listed for trading on that day, or
- if those shares or other interests are not listed on any U.S. national securities exchange, on any other U.S. national market system that is the primary market for the trading of those shares or other interests.

With respect to the closing sale price or last reported sale price for the Nasdaq, the closing price will be the Nasdaq Official Closing Price (NOCP), unless otherwise specified in the applicable pricing supplement.

If those shares or other interests are not listed or traded as described above, then the closing price for those shares or other interests on any day will be determined by the calculation agent. In determining the closing price for those shares or other interests on any day, the calculation agent may consider any relevant information, including, without limitation, information consisting of relevant market data in the relevant market supplied by one or more third parties or internal sources including, without limitation, relevant rates, prices, yields, yield curves, volatiles, spreads, correlations or other relevant market data in the relevant market.

Scheduled Trading Days and Relevant Exchange

For the purposes of this prospectus supplement and unless otherwise specified in the applicable pricing supplement, “scheduled trading day” with respect to an exchange-traded fund means any day on which the relevant exchange is scheduled to be open for trading for its regular trading session, as determined by the calculation agent in its sole discretion.

“Relevant exchange” with respect to the shares or other interests in an exchange-traded fund means the principal U.S. national securities exchange on which those shares or other interests are listed for trading or, if those shares or other interests are not listed on any U.S. national securities exchange, the U.S. national market system that is the primary market for the trading of those shares or other interests, as determined by the calculation agent in its sole discretion, provided that relevant exchange with respect to any shares or other interests in an exchange-traded fund that are not listed or traded as described above will be determined by the calculation agent in its sole discretion.

Market Disruption Events for Securities with an Exchange-Traded Fund That Holds Equity Securities as a Reference Asset

Any of the following will be a market disruption event with respect to an exchange-traded fund holding equity securities, in each case as determined by the calculation agent in its sole discretion:

- a suspension, absence or material limitation of trading in (1) the shares of, or other interests in, the exchange-traded fund on the relevant exchange, (2) the securities constituting 20% or more, by weight, of the underlying index for the exchange-traded fund, on their respective primary markets, (3) futures or options contracts relating to the shares of, or other interests in, the exchange-traded fund in the primary market for those contracts, (4) futures or options contracts relating to the underlying index for the exchange-traded fund in the primary market for those contracts, or (5) futures or options contracts relating to the securities constituting 20% or more, by weight, of the underlying index for the exchange-traded fund in the respective primary markets for those contracts, in each case for more than two hours of trading or at any time during the one-half hour period preceding the close of the regular trading session in that exchange or market or, if the applicable pricing supplement provides for a valuation time that is not the close of the regular trading session in that exchange or market, the relevant valuation time;

- any event that materially disrupts or impairs the ability of market participants in general to (1) effect transactions in, or obtain market values for, the shares of, or other interests in, the exchange-traded fund on the relevant exchange, (2) effect transactions in, or obtain market values for, securities constituting 20% or more, by weight, of the underlying index for the exchange-traded fund on their respective primary markets, (3) effect transactions in, or obtain market values for, futures or options contracts relating to the exchange-
traded fund in their primary market, (4) effect transactions in, or obtain market values for, futures or options contracts relating to the underlying index for the exchange-traded fund in the primary market for those contracts, or (5) effect transactions in, or obtain market values for, futures or options contracts relating to the securities constituting 20% or more, by weight, of the underlying index for the exchange-traded fund in the respective primary markets for those contracts, in each case at any time during the one-half hour period preceding the close of the regular trading session in that exchange or market or, if the applicable pricing supplement provides for a valuation time that is not the close of the regular trading session in that exchange or market, the relevant valuation time;

- the closure on any scheduled trading day of the relevant exchange prior to the scheduled weekday closing time of the relevant exchange (without regard to after hours or any other trading outside of the regular trading session hours) unless the earlier closing time is announced by the relevant exchange at least one hour prior to the earlier of (1) the actual closing time for the regular trading session on the relevant exchange on that scheduled trading day for the relevant exchange and (2) the submission deadline for orders to be entered into the applicable exchange system for execution at the close of trading on that scheduled trading day for the relevant exchange; or

- any scheduled trading day on which (1) the relevant exchange or (2) the exchanges or quotation systems, if any, on which futures or options contracts relating to the shares of, or other interests in, the exchange-traded fund, fail to open for trading during their regular trading session.

The following events will not be market disruption events:

- a limitation on the hours or number of days of trading, but only if the limitation results from an announced change in the regular business hours of the relevant exchange or market; and

- a decision to permanently discontinue trading in the exchange-traded fund or the futures or options contracts relating to the exchange-traded fund or the underlying index for the exchange-traded fund.

For this purpose, an “absence of trading” on the relevant exchange on which the shares of, or other interests in, the exchange-traded fund are traded or in the primary market on which any security included in the underlying index for the exchange-traded fund are traded or on which futures or options contracts relating to the exchange-traded fund, the underlying index for the exchange-traded fund or any security included in that underlying index are traded will not include any time when that exchange or market is itself closed for trading under ordinary circumstances.

In contrast, a suspension or limitation of trading in the shares of, or other interests in, the exchange-traded fund or any security included in the underlying index for the exchange-traded fund, on or in futures or options contracts relating to the exchange-traded fund, the underlying index for the exchange-traded fund or any security included in that underlying index, by reason of any of:

- a price change exceeding limits set by the relevant exchange or market,

- an imbalance of orders, or

- a disparity in bid and ask quotes

will constitute a suspension or material limitation of trading in the shares of, or other interests in, the exchange-traded fund or any security included in the underlying index for the exchange-traded fund, or in futures or options contracts relating to the exchange-traded fund, the underlying index for the exchange-traded fund or any security included in that underlying index, as the case may be, in the relevant market.

For the purpose of determining whether a market disruption event with respect to the exchange-traded fund exists at any time, if trading in a security included in the underlying index for the exchange-traded fund is materially suspended or limited at that time, then the relevant percentage contribution of that security to the level of that underlying index will be based on a comparison of (x) the portion of the level of that underlying index attributable to that security relative to (y) the overall level of that underlying index, in each case immediately before that suspension or limitation.
The calculation agent may in its sole discretion postpone any valuation date if the calculation agent determines that the originally scheduled valuation date is not a scheduled trading day or that a market disruption event has occurred or is continuing on a scheduled trading day that would otherwise be that valuation date. Under these circumstances, that valuation date will be the first following scheduled trading day on which the calculation agent determines that no market disruption event occurs or is continuing.

In no event, however, will any valuation date be postponed by more than five scheduled trading days. If the calculation agent determines that a market disruption event occurs or is continuing on the fifth scheduled trading day, the calculation agent will determine the closing price for the exchange-traded fund on that fifth scheduled trading day in good faith and in a commercially reasonable manner. In making such determination, the calculation agent may take into account any information that it deems relevant.

For securities linked to a basket or to the reference asset with the lowest or highest return in a group of two or more reference assets, if any valuation date is not a scheduled trading day or if the calculation agent determines that a market disruption event occurs or is continuing on any valuation date, that valuation date may be postponed as described under “Reference Assets—Baskets” or “Reference Assets—Least or Best Performing Reference Asset,” as applicable.

**Market Disruption Events for Securities with an Exchange-Traded Fund That Does Not Hold Equity Securities as a Reference Asset**

Any of the following will be a market disruption event with respect to an exchange-traded fund not holding equity securities, in each case as determined by the calculation agent in its sole discretion:

- a suspension, absence or material limitation of trading in the shares of, or other interests in, the exchange-traded fund on the relevant exchange;

- any event that materially disrupts or impairs the ability of market participants in general to effect transactions in, or obtain market values for, the shares of, or other interests in, the exchange-traded fund on the relevant exchange;

- the closure on any scheduled trading day of the relevant exchange prior to the scheduled weekday closing time of the relevant exchange (without regard to after hours or any other trading outside of the regular trading session hours) unless the earlier closing time is announced by the relevant exchange at least one hour prior to the earlier of (1) the actual closing time for the regular trading session on the relevant exchange on that scheduled trading day for the relevant exchange and (2) the submission deadline for orders to be entered into the applicable exchange system for execution at the close of trading on that scheduled trading day for the relevant exchange; or

- any scheduled trading day on which the relevant exchange fails to open for trading during its regular trading session.

A limitation on the hours or number of days of trading, but only if the limitation results from an announced change in the regular business hours of the relevant exchange, will be deemed not to be a market disruption event.

In contrast, a suspension or limitation of trading in the shares or other interests in the exchange-traded fund on the relevant exchange, by reason of any of:

- a price change exceeding limits set by the relevant exchange,

- an imbalance of orders, or

- a disparity in bid and ask quotes

will constitute a suspension or material limitation of trading.

The calculation agent may in its sole discretion postpone any valuation date if the calculation agent determines that the originally scheduled valuation date is not a scheduled trading day or that a market disruption event has occurred or is continuing on a scheduled trading day that would otherwise be that valuation date. Under these circumstances, that valuation date will be the first following scheduled trading day on which the calculation agent determines that no market disruption event occurs or is continuing.

In no event, however, will any valuation date be postponed by more than five scheduled trading days. If the calculation agent determines that a market disruption event occurs or is continuing on the fifth scheduled trading day, the calculation agent will determine the closing price for the exchange-traded fund on that fifth scheduled trading day in good faith and in a commercially reasonable manner. In making such determination, the calculation agent may take into account any information that it deems relevant.

For securities linked to a basket or to the reference asset with the lowest or highest return in a group of two or more reference assets, if any valuation date is not a scheduled trading day or if the calculation agent determines that a market disruption event occurs or is continuing on any valuation date, that valuation date may be postponed as described under “Reference Assets—Baskets” or “Reference Assets—Least or Best Performing Reference Asset,” as applicable.
circumstances, that valuation date will be the first following scheduled trading day on which the calculation agent determines that no market disruption event occurs or is continuing.

In no event, however, will any valuation date be postponed by more than five scheduled trading days. If the calculation agent determines that a market disruption event occurs or is continuing on the fifth scheduled trading day, the calculation agent will determine the closing price for the exchange-traded fund on that fifth scheduled trading day in good faith and in a commercially reasonable manner. In making such determination, the calculation agent may take into account any information that it deems relevant.

For securities linked to a basket or to the reference asset with the lowest or highest return in a group of two or more reference assets, if any valuation date is not a scheduled trading day or if the calculation agent determines that a market disruption event occurs or is continuing on any valuation date, that valuation date may be postponed as described under “Reference Assets—Baskets” or “Reference Assets—Least or Best Performing Reference Asset,” as applicable.

Adjustments Relating to Securities with an Exchange-Traded Fund as a Reference Asset

Discontinuance of an Exchange-Traded Fund. If the shares or other interests of the exchange-traded fund are de-listed from the relevant exchange or if the fund is liquidated or otherwise terminated, the calculation agent will substitute shares or other interests of an exchange-traded fund (such substituted exchange-traded fund being referred to herein as a “successor fund”) that the calculation agent determines, in its sole discretion, is comparable to the discontinued exchange-traded fund (or discontinued successor fund). If a successor fund is selected, that successor fund will be substituted for the discontinued exchange-traded fund (or discontinued successor fund) for all purposes of the securities. Upon any selection by the calculation agent of a successor fund, the calculation agent may adjust any variable described in the applicable pricing supplement, including but not limited to, if applicable, any price (including but not limited to the initial price, any price derived from the initial price, the final price and the closing price or any other relevant price on any valuation date) or any combination thereof or any other variable described in the applicable pricing supplement. The calculation agent will make any such adjustment with a view to offsetting, to the extent practicable, any difference in the relative price of the original exchange-traded fund and the successor fund at the time the original exchange-traded fund is replaced by the successor fund.

If the shares or other interests of a successor fund are selected by the calculation agent, those shares or other interests will be used as a substitute for the reference asset for all purposes, including for purposes of determining whether a market disruption event exists with respect to those shares or other interests.

If the shares or other interests of an exchange-traded fund (or any successor fund) are de-listed or the exchange-traded fund (or any successor fund) is liquidated or otherwise terminated and the calculation agent determines that no successor fund is available, then the calculation agent may in its sole discretion accelerate the maturity date (in the case of notes) or the payment or settlement date (in the case of warrants) to the fourth business day after the date on which the value of the securities is determined by the calculation agent as described below. In the event of such an acceleration, the amount payable in respect of the securities on the maturity date or the payment or settlement date so accelerated will be the value of the securities as of the termination date (or, if the calculation agent determines in its sole discretion that another day is more appropriate, such other day), as determined by the calculation agent in its sole discretion by reference to, among other things, the value of any embedded options or other derivatives. In the case of an acceleration of the maturity date on the notes, any accrued but unpaid interest payable under the notes will be paid through and excluding the related date of the accelerated payment.

The “termination date” means the date of the de-listing, liquidation or termination, as applicable, of the relevant exchange-traded fund (or, if that date is not a scheduled trading day, the immediately preceding scheduled trading day).

Anti-dilution Adjustments. If an event occurs (other than a distribution of ordinary dividends) that, in the sole discretion of the calculation agent, has a diluting or concentrative effect on the theoretical value of the shares of, or other interests in, the exchange-traded fund, the calculation agent may adjust any variable described in the applicable pricing supplement, and will make such adjustments as it deems necessary to negate that diluting or concentrative effect. All such adjustments will occur in the manner described under “Reference Assets—Equity Securities—Share Adjustments Relating to Securities with an Equity Security as a Reference Asset—Anti-dilution Adjustments” in this prospectus supplement.
**Adjustments Affecting Securities Linked to More than One Reference Asset, at Least One of Which Is an Exchange-Traded Fund.** If the securities are linked to more than one reference asset, at least one of which is an exchange-traded fund, and an event occurs with respect to any such exchange-traded fund that would allow the calculation agent to adjust any variable of the securities as described above under “—Discontinuance of an Exchange-Traded Fund” or “—Anti-dilution Adjustments” above, then the calculation agent may adjust any variable in the manner described under such subsections, taking into account the relative exposure provided by the securities to any such exchange-traded fund and any other reference assets.

If the calculation agent elects not to make an adjustment as described in the immediately preceding paragraph or determines that no adjustment that it could make will produce a commercially reasonable result, then the calculation agent may in its sole discretion accelerate the maturity date (in the case of notes) or the payment or settlement date (in the case of warrants) to the fourth business day after the date on which the value of the securities is determined by the calculation agent as described below. In the event of such an acceleration, the amount payable in respect of the securities on the maturity date or the payment or settlement date so accelerated will be the value of the securities as of the date of that determination, as determined by the calculation agent in its sole discretion by reference to, among other things, the value of any embedded options or other derivatives. In the case of an acceleration of the maturity date on the notes, any accrued but unpaid interest payable under the notes will be paid through and excluding the related date of the accelerated payment.

**Indices**

The principal, interest or any other amounts payable on or any other property deliverable in respect of the notes, and the amount of cash or warrant property payable or deliverable in respect of the warrants, may be based on one or more indices, including movements in the levels of the indices or other events relating to the indices.

**Reference Asset Sponsor and Reference Asset Information**

The securities have not been passed on by the sponsor of the reference asset as to their legality or suitability. The securities are not issued, endorsed, sponsored or promoted by and are not financial or legal obligations of the sponsor of the reference asset. The trademarks, service marks or registered trademarks of the sponsor of the reference asset are the property of their owner. The sponsor of the reference asset makes no warranties and bears no liabilities with respect to the securities or to the administration or operation of the securities.

Information regarding a reference asset that is an index or the sponsor of the reference asset may be obtained from various public sources including, but not limited to, press releases, newspaper articles, the sponsor website and other publicly disseminated documents. We make no representation or warranty as to the accuracy or completeness of the information referred to above relating to the reference asset or any other publicly available information regarding the sponsor of the reference asset. In connection with any issuance of securities under this prospectus supplement, neither we nor the agents have participated in the preparation of the above-described documents or made any due diligence inquiry with respect to the sponsor of the reference asset. Furthermore, we cannot give any assurance that all events occurring prior to the date of the applicable pricing supplement (including events that would affect the accuracy or completeness of the publicly available documents described in this prospectus supplement) that would affect the levels of the reference asset (and therefore the levels of the reference asset at the time we price the securities) have been publicly disclosed. Subsequent disclosure of any such events or the disclosure of or failure to disclose material future events concerning the sponsor of the reference asset could adversely affect any amounts payable or property deliverable on the securities and the market value of the securities in the secondary market, if any.

**Special Calculation Provisions**

Unless otherwise specified in the applicable pricing supplement, with respect to a reference asset that is an index, the closing level for any such index on any scheduled trading day will equal the closing level of that index as published at the regular weekday close of trading on that scheduled trading day displayed on the Bloomberg Professional® service page for that index or any successor page on Bloomberg Professional® service (“Bloomberg”) or any successor service, as applicable.

The applicable pricing supplement will specify the manner in which any intraday level of a reference asset that is an index will be determined, if applicable. Each of the closing level of an index and the intraday level of an index is referred to herein as an “index level.”
An index level of an index as published by Bloomberg or any successor service may be published to greater or fewer decimal places than the official closing level or intraday level of that index as published by its sponsor. Accordingly, the index level of an Index as published by Bloomberg may vary to a small degree from the official closing level or intraday level of that index as published by its sponsor.

**Market Disruption Events for Securities with an Index of Equity Securities as a Reference Asset**

Any equity security that is a constituent of an index is referred to as an “index component” for purposes of this subsection.

Unless otherwise specified in the applicable pricing supplement, any of the following will be a market disruption event with respect to an index of equity securities, in each case as determined by the calculation agent in its sole discretion:

- a suspension, absence or material limitation of trading in index components constituting 20% or more, by weight, of that index in their respective primary markets, in each case for more than two hours of trading or at any time during the one-half hour period preceding the close of the regular trading session in that market or, if the applicable pricing supplement provides for a valuation time that is not the close of the regular trading session in that market, the relevant valuation time;

- a suspension, absence or material limitation of trading in futures or options contracts relating to that index on their respective markets or in futures or options contracts relating to any index components constituting 20% or more, by weight, of that index in the respective primary markets for those contracts, in each case for more than two hours of trading or at any time during the one-half hour period preceding the close of the regular trading session in that market or, if the applicable pricing supplement provides for a valuation time that is not the close of the regular trading session in that market, the relevant valuation time;

- any event that materially disrupts or impairs the ability of market participants in general to (1) effect transactions in, or obtain market values for, index components constituting 20% or more, by weight, of that index in their respective primary markets, or (2) effect transactions in, or obtain market values for, futures or options contracts relating to that index or futures or options contracts relating to any index components constituting 20% or more, by weight, of that index in the respective primary markets for those contracts, in either case for more than two hours of trading or at any time during the one-half hour period preceding the close of the regular trading session in that market or, if the applicable pricing supplement provides for a valuation time that is not the close of the regular trading session in that market, the relevant valuation time;

- the closure on any day of the primary market for futures or options contracts relating to that index or index components constituting 20% or more, by weight, of that index on a scheduled trading day prior to the scheduled weekday closing time of that market (without regard to after hours or any other trading outside of the regular trading session hours) unless that earlier closing time is announced by the primary market at least one hour prior to the earlier of (1) the actual closing time for the regular trading session on that primary market on that scheduled trading day for that primary market and (2) the submission deadline for orders to be entered into the relevant exchange system for execution at the close of trading on that scheduled trading day for that primary market; or

- any scheduled trading day on which (1) the primary markets for index components constituting 20% or more, by weight, of that index or (2) the exchanges or quotation systems, if any, on which futures or options contracts on that index are traded, fail to open for trading during their regular trading session.

For the purpose of this prospectus supplement and unless otherwise specified in the applicable pricing supplement, “scheduled trading day” with respect to an index of equity securities means any day on which (a) the index sponsor for that index is scheduled to publish the level of that index and (b) each exchange or quotation system, if any, on which futures or options contracts on (i) that index or (ii) index components constituting 80% or more, by weight, of that index are traded are scheduled to be open for trading for their regular trading session, in each case as determined by the calculation agent in its sole discretion.

The following events will not be market disruption events:
• a limitation on the hours or number of days of trading in the relevant market, but only if the limitation results from an announced change in the regular business hours of the relevant market; or

• a decision to permanently discontinue trading in futures or options contracts relating to an index.

For this purpose, an “absence of trading” on an exchange or market will not include any time when the relevant exchange or market is itself closed for trading under ordinary circumstances.

In contrast, a suspension or limitation of trading in an index component in its primary market, or in futures or options contracts relating to the index or any index component, if available, in the primary market for those contracts, by reason of any of:

• a price change exceeding limits set by that market,

• an imbalance of orders relating to the index component or those contracts, as applicable, or

• a disparity in bid and ask quotes relating to the index component or those contracts, as applicable,

will constitute a suspension or material limitation of trading in that index component in its primary market or in futures or options contracts relating to the index or that index component in the primary market for those contracts.

For the purpose of determining whether a market disruption event with respect to an index exists at any time, if trading in an index component is materially suspended or limited at that time, then the relevant percentage contribution of that index component to the level of that index will be based on a comparison of (x) the portion of the level of that index attributable to that index component relative to (y) the overall level of that index, in each case immediately before that suspension or limitation.

The calculation agent may in its sole discretion postpone any valuation date if the calculation agent determines that the originally scheduled valuation date is not a scheduled trading day or that a market disruption event has occurred or is continuing on a scheduled trading day that would otherwise be that valuation date. Under these circumstances, that valuation date will be the first following scheduled trading day on which the calculation agent determines that no market disruption event occurs or is continuing.

In no event, however, will any valuation date be postponed by more than five scheduled trading days. If the calculation agent determines that a market disruption event occurs or is continuing on the fifth scheduled trading day, the calculation agent will determine the closing level for the reference asset on that fifth scheduled trading day in good faith and in a commercially reasonable manner. In making such determination, the calculation agent may take into account any information that it deems relevant.

For securities linked to a basket or to the reference asset with the lowest or highest return in a group of two or more reference assets, if any valuation date is not a scheduled trading day or if the calculation agent determines that a market disruption event occurs or is continuing on any valuation date, that valuation date may be postponed as described under “Reference Assets—Baskets” or “Reference Assets—Least or Best Performing Reference Asset,” as applicable.

**Market Disruption Events for Securities with an Index Composed of Commodities as a Reference Asset**

Any commodity or commodity futures contract constituting part of an index (including a constituent index of an index comprising multiple indices) is referred to as an “index component” for purposes of this subsection.

Unless otherwise specified in the applicable pricing supplement, any of the following will be a market disruption event with respect to an index of commodities and any affected index component, in each case as determined by the calculation agent in its sole discretion:

• a material limitation, suspension or disruption of the trading in any index component included directly or indirectly in the index;

• the settlement price for any index component included directly or indirectly in the index is a “limit price,” which means that the settlement price for that contract has increased or decreased from the previous day’s
settlement price by the maximum amount permitted under the applicable rules or procedures of the relevant trading facility; or

• failure by the index sponsor to announce or publish the closing level of the index or of the applicable trading facility or other price source to announce or publish the settlement price or closing level for one or more index components.

The following event will not be a market disruption event:

• a decision by a trading facility to permanently discontinue trading in any index component.

If the calculation agent determines that any valuation date (excluding the initial valuation date) is not a scheduled trading day for any index component or on any valuation date (excluding the initial valuation date) a market disruption event occurs or is continuing with respect to any index component, the calculation agent may in its sole discretion postpone that valuation date to the earlier of (i) the fifth scheduled trading day after the originally scheduled valuation date and (ii) the earliest date that the level, value or price of each index component that is affected by a market disruption event or by the non-scheduled trading day can be determined. If such a postponement occurs, the level, value or price of the index components unaffected by the market disruption event or non-scheduled trading day will be determined on the originally scheduled valuation date and the level, value or price of any affected index component will be determined using the settlement level, value or price of that affected index component on the first scheduled trading day following the originally scheduled valuation date on which no market disruption event occurs or is continuing for that affected index component. In no event, however, will a valuation date be postponed more than five scheduled trading days. If the calculation agent determines that a market disruption event occurs or is continuing with respect to any index component on the fifth scheduled trading day after the originally scheduled valuation date, the calculation agent will determine the level, value or price for the affected index component in good faith and in a commercially reasonable manner.

If the calculation agent determines that on the initial valuation date a market disruption event occurs or is continuing with respect to any index component or that such day is not a scheduled trading day for any index component, the calculation agent may in its sole discretion postpone the initial valuation date to the earlier of (i) the second scheduled trading day after the originally scheduled initial valuation date and (ii) the earliest date that the level, value or price of each index component that is affected by a market disruption event or by the non-scheduled trading day can be determined. If such a postponement occurs, the level, value or price of the index components unaffected by the market disruption event or occurrence of a non-scheduled trading day will be determined on the originally scheduled initial valuation date and the level, value or price of any affected index component will be determined using the settlement level, value or price of that affected index component on the first scheduled trading day following the originally scheduled initial valuation date on which no market disruption event occurs or is continuing for that affected index component. In no event, however, will the initial valuation date be postponed by more than two scheduled trading days. If the calculation agent determines that a market disruption event occurs or is continuing with respect to any index component on the second scheduled trading day after the originally scheduled initial valuation date, the calculation agent will determine the level, value or price for the affected index component in a commercially reasonable manner.

For the purpose of this prospectus supplement and unless otherwise specified in the applicable pricing supplement, “scheduled trading day” with respect to an index composed of commodities means any day on which (1) the calculation agent is scheduled to be open for business in London and New York, and (2) the exchanges on which all index components trade are scheduled to be open for trading, in each case as determined by the calculation agent in its sole discretion.

For securities linked to a basket or to the reference asset with the lowest or highest return in a group of two or more reference assets, if any valuation date is not a scheduled trading day or if the calculation agent determines that a market disruption event occurs or is continuing on any valuation date, that valuation date may be postponed as described under “Reference Assets—Baskets” or “Reference Assets—Least or Best Performed Reference Asset,” as applicable.
Market Disruption Events for Securities with an Index Composed of Interest Rates, Currency Exchange Rates or Other Assets or Variables (Other than Equity Securities or Commodities) as a Reference Asset

The applicable pricing supplement will set forth the definition of market disruption event with respect to any index of interest rates, currency exchange rates or other assets or variables (other than equity securities or commodities).

Adjustments Relating to Securities with an Index as a Reference Asset

If any sponsor discontinues publication of or otherwise fails to publish any index that is a reference asset and that sponsor or another entity publishes a successor or substitute index that the calculation agent determines to be comparable to the discontinued index (that index being referred to herein as a “successor index”), then the index level of that index will be determined by reference to the index level of that successor index on any subsequent date as of which that index level is to be determined. If a successor index is selected by the calculation agent, the successor index will be used as a substitute for that index for all purposes, and the calculation agent may in its sole discretion adjust any variable described in the applicable pricing supplement, including but not limited to, if applicable, any level (including but not limited to the initial level, any level derived from the initial level, the final level and the closing level or any other relevant level on any valuation date) or any combination thereof or any other variable described in the applicable pricing supplement. The calculation agent will make any such adjustment with a view to offsetting, to the extent practicable, any difference in the relative levels of the original index and the successor index at the time the original index is replaced by the successor index.

If (1) any index that is a reference asset is discontinued or (2) a sponsor fails to publish any index that is a reference asset, in either case, prior to (and that discontinuance is continuing on) a valuation date and the calculation agent determines that no successor index is available at that time, then the calculation agent will determine the value to be used for the index level of that index. The value to be used for the index level will be computed by the calculation agent in the same general manner previously used by the related sponsor and will reflect the performance of that index through the scheduled trading day on which that index was last in effect preceding the date of discontinuance. In that case, the calculation agent will treat any scheduled trading day on which the primary exchange for futures or options contracts relating to that index is open for trading as a scheduled trading day for that index for purposes of the determination of any index level.

Notwithstanding these alternative arrangements, discontinuance of the publication of any index that is a reference asset may adversely affect the value of, and trading in, the securities.

If at any time, there is:

- a material change in the formula for or the method of calculating the level of any index that is a reference asset or any successor index;
- a material change in the content, composition or constitution of any index that is a reference asset or any successor index; or
- a change or modification to any index that is a reference asset or any successor index such that that index or successor index does not, in the opinion of the calculation agent, fairly represent the value of that index or successor index had those changes or modifications not been made,

then, for purposes of calculating the closing level of that index or that successor index, any payments on the securities or making any other determinations as of or after that time, the calculation agent may in its sole discretion make such calculations and adjustments as the calculation agent determines may be necessary in order to arrive at a closing level for that index or that successor index comparable to that index or that successor index, as the case may be, as if those changes or modifications had not been made, and calculate any payments on the securities with reference to that index or that successor index, as adjusted.

The calculation agent will make all determinations with respect to adjustments, including any determination as to whether an event that may require an adjustment has occurred, as to the nature of the adjustment and how it will be made.
Commodities and Commodity Futures Contracts

The principal, interest or any other amounts payable on or any other property deliverable in respect of the notes, and the amount of cash or warrant property payable or deliverable in respect of the warrants, may be based on a commodity or futures contracts on a commodity, including level, value or price movements in or other events relating to those commodities. We have no current intention to offer warrants linked to commodities due to regulatory restrictions, and we may also limit the percentage of commodities included in a basket underlying a warrant in order to comply with regulatory restrictions, where applicable.

Commodity Futures Markets

Futures contracts on physical commodities are traded on regulated futures exchanges, and physical commodities and other derivatives on physical commodities and commodity indices are traded in the over-the-counter market and on various types of physical and electronic trading facilities and markets. A futures contract provides for the purchase and sale of a specified type and quantity of a commodity or financial instrument during a stated delivery month for a fixed price. A futures contract provides for a specified settlement month in which the cash settlement is made or in which the commodity or financial instrument is to be delivered by the seller (whose position is therefore described as “short”) and acquired by the purchaser (whose position is therefore described as “long”).

There is no purchase price paid or received on the purchase or sale of a futures contract. Instead, an amount of cash or cash equivalents must be deposited with the broker as “initial margin.” The amount of initial margin may vary depending on the requirements imposed by the exchange clearing houses. The initial margin provides collateral for the obligations of the parties to the futures contract.

By depositing the initial margin, which may vary in form depending on the exchange, with the clearing house or the broker involved, a market participant may be able to earn interest on the amount of funds deposited, thereby increasing the total return that it may realize from an investment in futures contracts. The market participant normally makes to, and receives from, the exchange subsequent daily payments as the price of the futures contract fluctuates. These payments are called “variation margin” and are made as the existing positions in the futures contract become more or less valuable, a process known as “marking to the market.”

Futures contracts are traded on organized exchanges, known as “contract markets” in the United States. At any time prior to the expiration of a futures contract, subject to the availability of a liquid secondary market, a trader may elect to close out its position by taking an opposite position on the exchange on which the trader obtained the position. This operates to terminate the position and fix the trader’s profit or loss. Futures contracts are cleared through the facilities of a centralized clearing house and a brokerage firm, referred to as a “futures commission merchant,” which is a member of the clearing house. The clearing house guarantees the performance of each clearing member that is a party to a futures contract by, in effect, taking the opposite side of the transaction. Clearing houses do not guarantee the performance by clearing members of their obligations to their customers.

Unlike equity securities, futures contracts, by their terms, have stated expirations and, at a specified point in time prior to expiration, trading in a futures contract for the current delivery month will cease. As a result, a market participant wishing to maintain its exposure to a futures contract on a particular commodity with the nearest expiration must close out its position in the expiring contract and establish a new position in the contract for the next delivery month, a process referred to as “rolling.” For example, a market participant with a long position in November crude oil futures that wishes to maintain a position in the nearest delivery month will, as the November contract nears expiration, sell November futures, which serves to close out the existing long position, and buy December futures. This will “roll” the November position into a December position, and, when the November contract expires, the market participant will still have a long position in the nearest delivery month.

Roll yield is generated as a result of holding futures contracts. When longer-dated contracts are priced lower than the nearer contract and spot prices, the market is in “backwardation,” and positive roll yield may be generated when higher-priced near-term futures contracts are “sold” to “buy” and hold lower priced longer-dated contracts. When the opposite is true and longer-dated contracts are priced higher than the nearer contracts and spot prices, the market is in “contango,” and negative roll yields may result from the “sale” of lower priced near-term futures contracts to “buy” and hold higher priced longer-dated contracts.

Futures exchanges and clearing houses in the United States are subject to regulation by the CFTC. Exchanges may adopt rules and take other actions that affect trading, including imposing speculative position limits, maximum
price fluctuations and trading halts and suspensions and requiring liquidation of contracts in some circumstances. Futures markets outside the United States are generally subject to regulation by comparable regulatory authorities. The structure and nature of trading on non-U.S. exchanges, however, may differ from this description.

**Settlement Price**

The official cash buyer settlement price for each commodity will be determined as described in the applicable pricing supplement.

**Market Disruption Events for Securities with a Commodity or Commodity Futures Contract as a Reference Asset**

Any of the following will be a market disruption event with respect to a commodity or a commodity futures contract, in each case as determined by the calculation agent in its sole discretion:

- a material suspension of, or material limitation imposed on trading in (1) that commodity that is customarily traded in order to hedge any relevant futures or options contract in its primary market,
  (2) futures or options contracts relating to that commodity in the primary market for those contracts, or
  (3) that commodity futures contract in the primary market for that contract;

- the failure by the exchange or price source to announce or publish market values for the commodity, futures or options contracts relating to that commodity or the commodity futures contract or the temporary or permanent discontinuance or unavailability of the price source;

- any event that materially disrupts or impairs, as determined by the calculation agent, the ability of market participants to (1) effect transactions in, or obtain market values for, the commodity in its primary market,
  (2) effect transactions in, or obtain market values for, futures or options contracts relating to the commodity in its primary market, or
  (3) effect transactions in, or obtain market values for, the commodity futures contract in its primary market; or

- any scheduled trading day on which (1) the primary market for that commodity, (2) the exchanges or quotation systems, if any, on which futures or options contracts on that commodity are traded, or (3) the exchange or quotation system, if any, on which that commodity futures contract is traded, fail to open for trading during their regular trading session.

For the purpose of this prospectus supplement and unless otherwise specified in the applicable pricing supplement, “scheduled trading day” with respect to a commodity or a commodity futures contract means any day on which (1) the calculation agent is scheduled to be open for business in London and New York, and (2) in the case of a reference asset that is a commodity, each relevant primary market on which the commodity and futures or options contracts related to the commodity are traded or, in the case of a reference asset that is a commodity futures contract, the relevant primary market on which the commodity futures contract is traded, is scheduled to be open for trading for its regular trading session, in each case as determined by the calculation agent in its sole discretion.

A decision to permanently discontinue trading in the futures or options contracts relating to a commodity will not be a market disruption event with respect to a commodity.

For this purpose, a “suspension of trading” in a commodity, or futures or options contracts related to the commodity, if available, in their primary markets, will be deemed to have occurred where:

- all trading is suspended for the entire scheduled trading day, or

- all trading is suspended and does not recommence with an announcement at least one hour prior to that recommencement.

A “limitation of trading” in a commodity, or futures or options contracts related to the commodity, if available, in their primary markets will be deemed to have occurred where the relevant primary market establishes limits on the range within which the price of the futures or options contract or the relevant commodity may fluctuate and the closing or settlement price of the futures or options contract or the relevant commodity on that day is at the upper or lower limit of that range.
The calculation agent may in its sole discretion postpone any valuation date if the calculation agent determines that the originally scheduled valuation date is not a scheduled trading day or that a market disruption event has occurred or is continuing on a scheduled trading day that would otherwise be that valuation date. Under these circumstances, that valuation date will be the first following scheduled trading day on which the calculation agent determines that no market disruption event occurs or is continuing.

In no event, however, will the initial valuation date be postponed by more than two scheduled trading days nor will any other valuation date be postponed by more than five scheduled trading days. If the calculation agent determines that a market disruption event occurs or is continuing on the second scheduled trading day (in the case of the initial valuation date) or the fifth scheduled trading day (in the case of any other valuation date), the calculation agent will determine the value for the affected commodity in good faith and in a commercially reasonable manner.

For securities linked to a basket or to the reference asset with the lowest or highest return in a group of two or more reference assets, if any valuation date is not a scheduled trading day or if the calculation agent determines that a market disruption event occurs or is continuing on any valuation date, that valuation date may be postponed as described under “Reference Assets—Baskets” or “Reference Assets—Least or Best Performing Reference Asset,” as applicable.

Discontinuation of Trading; Alteration of Method of Calculation

If the relevant price source discontinues price discovery of, or the relevant market or exchange discontinues trading in, or physical delivery of, any commodity, the calculation agent may replace the commodity with another commodity, whose settlement price is quoted on that price source, market or exchange or any other price source, market or exchange, that the calculation agent determines to be comparable to the discontinued commodity (a “successor commodity”).

If the relevant price source discontinues price discovery of, or the relevant market or exchange discontinues trading in, or physical delivery of, the commodity composing the reference asset prior to, and the discontinuance is continuing on, any valuation date and the calculation agent determines that no successor commodity is available at that time, then the calculation agent will determine the settlement price for that date.

Notwithstanding these alternative arrangements, discontinuance of trading, physical delivery or price discovery on the applicable exchange in any commodity may adversely affect the market value of the securities.

If at any time (1) the method of calculating the official cash buyer settlement price of a commodity is changed in a material respect by the applicable exchange or any other relevant exchange, (2) there is a material change in the composition or constitution of a commodity or (3) the reporting thereof is in any other way modified so that the settlement price does not, in the opinion of the calculation agent, fairly represent the settlement price of the commodity, the calculation agent may, in its sole discretion, at the close of business in New York City on each scheduled trading day on which the settlement price is to be determined, make those calculations and adjustments as, in the judgment of the calculation agent, may be necessary in order to arrive at a settlement price for the commodity comparable to that commodity or that successor commodity, as the case may be, as if those changes or modifications had not been made, and calculate any amounts payable on the note (including the individual inputs thereof), and the amount of cash or warrant property payable or deliverable in respect of the warrant, with reference to that commodity or that successor commodity, as adjusted.

Currency Exchange Rates

The principal, interest or any other amounts payable on or any other property deliverable in respect of the notes, and the amount of cash or warrant property payable or deliverable in respect of the warrants, may be based on a currency exchange rate or rates, including movements in currency exchange rate levels or other events relating to the currency exchange rates.

To the extent that amounts payable on the notes or amounts of cash or warrant property payable or deliverable in respect of the warrants are based on a reference asset composed of one or more of the currency exchange rates, the level with respect to that exchange rate on any day will equal the currency exchange rate as determined by the calculation agent by reference to the mechanics, the Bloomberg page, the Reuters screen or other pricing source and the time specified in the applicable pricing supplement. The screen or time of observation indicated therein in
relation to any currency exchange rate will be deemed to refer to that screen or time of observation as modified or amended from time to time, or to any substitute screen thereto.

**Market Disruption Events for Securities with a Currency Exchange Rate as a Reference Asset**

Any of the following will be a market disruption event where the reference asset is composed of a currency exchange rate or exchanges rates, in each case as determined by the calculation agent in its sole discretion:

- any event or any condition (including without limitation any event or condition that occurs as a result of the enactment, promulgation, execution, ratification, interpretation or application of, or any change in or amendment to, any law, rule or regulation by any applicable governmental authority) that results in an illiquid market for currency transactions or that generally makes it impossible, illegal or impracticable for market participants, or hinders their abilities, (1) to convert from one relevant currency to another through customary commercial channels, (2) to deliver, or effect transactions in, the relevant currencies or (3) to obtain the currency exchange rate by reference to the applicable price source;

- (1) the declaration of a banking moratorium, (2) the suspension of payments by banks, (3) introduction of a currency peg regime or other intervention, in any case (1), (2) or (3), in the country of any currency used to determine the applicable currency exchange rate or (3) the declaration of capital and/or currency controls (including without limitation any restriction placed on assets in or transactions through any account through which a non-resident of the country of any currency used to determine the applicable currency exchange rate may hold assets or transfer monies outside the country of that currency, and any restriction on the transfer of funds, securities or other assets of market participants from within or outside of the country of any currency used to determine the applicable currency exchange rate), and, in any of these events, the calculation agent determines that the event was material.

The calculation agent may in its sole discretion postpone any valuation date if the calculation agent determines that the originally scheduled valuation date is not a scheduled trading day or that a market disruption event has occurred or is continuing on a scheduled trading day that would otherwise be that valuation date. Under these circumstances, that valuation date will be the first following scheduled trading day (as defined below) on which the calculation agent determines that no market disruption event occurs or is continuing.

In no event, however, will any valuation date be postponed by more than five scheduled trading days. If the calculation agent determines that a market disruption event occurs or is continuing on the fifth scheduled trading day, the calculation agent will determine the currency exchange rate on that fifth scheduled trading day in good faith and in a commercially reasonable manner.

For the purpose of this prospectus supplement and unless otherwise specified in the applicable pricing supplement, “scheduled trading day” with respect to a currency exchange rate means any day on which (1) the applicable currency exchange rate is scheduled to be reported on the relevant Bloomberg page, Reuters screen or other pricing source specified in the applicable pricing supplement, and (2) the commercial banks and foreign exchange markets are scheduled to be open for general business (including dealings in foreign exchange and non-U.S. currency deposits), in each case as determined by the calculation agent in its sole discretion.

For securities linked to a basket or to the reference asset with the lowest or highest return in a group of two or more reference assets, if any valuation date is not a scheduled trading day or if the calculation agent determines that a market disruption event occurs or is continuing on any valuation date, that valuation date may be postponed as described under “Reference Assets—Baskets” or “Reference Assets—Least or Best Performing Reference Asset,” as applicable.

**Adjustments Relating to Securities with a Currency Exchange Rate as a Reference Asset**

If the calculation agent determines that (1) any currency underlying a currency exchange rate to which the securities are linked has been removed from circulation or otherwise discontinued and (2) banks dealing in foreign exchange and non-U.S. currency deposits in the underlying currency commence trading a successor or substitute currency or basket of currencies that the calculation agent in its sole discretion (taking into account any applicable treaty provisions, laws or regulations in effect at that time) determines is comparable to the discontinued currency (that currency or basket of currencies being referred to herein as a “successor currency”), then the level for the
currency will be determined by reference to the value of the successor currency at the time determined by the calculation agent on the markets for the successor currency on the relevant valuation date.

If the calculation agent determines that any successor currency will be utilized for purposes of calculating the currency exchange rate, or making any other determinations as of or after that time, the calculation agent will make those calculations and adjustments as, in the judgment of the calculation agent, may be necessary in order to arrive at a value of a currency exchange rate for a currency comparable to the underlying currency, as if those changes or modifications had not been made, and will calculate the payment at maturity (including the individual inputs thereof) or the payment or delivery of money or warrant property at the payment or settlement date, and the final level with reference to that currency or the successor currency, as adjusted.

Notwithstanding these alternative arrangements, discontinuance of the publication of the level of any currency underlying the currency exchange rate may adversely affect the value of, and trading in, the securities.

If at any time the price source used to determine the level of a currency or a successor currency is changed or modified in a material respect, then, for purposes of calculating any level, the payment at maturity or on any payment date or making any other determinations as of or after the time of that change, the calculation agent will make those calculations and adjustments as the calculation agent determines may be necessary in order to arrive at a value for that currency comparable to the currency underlying the currency exchange rate or the successor currency, as the case may be, as if those changes or modifications have not been made, and calculate the amount of interest, payment at maturity and other amounts payable on the note (including the individual inputs thereof), or the amount of cash or warrant property payable or deliverable in respect of the warrant, with reference to the currency or the successor currency, as adjusted.

**Baskets**

The principal, interest or any other amounts payable on or any other property deliverable in respect of the notes, and the amount of cash or warrant property payable or deliverable in respect of the warrants, may be based on a basket of multiple instruments or measures, including but not limited to equity securities, commodities, currency exchange rates, interest rates, indices of any of the foregoing and/or any combination thereof. Each of those instruments or measures that are included in a basket are referred to as a “basket component.”

To the extent that a basket component is composed of an asset type described in this prospectus supplement, see the applicable section under the heading “Reference Assets” for further information that may affect that basket component. Without limiting the generality of the previous sentence, a scheduled trading day and a market disruption event with respect to each basket component are described in the section of this prospectus supplement applicable to that basket component. For example, the “Reference Assets—Equity Securities” section defines “scheduled trading day” with respect to a basket component that consists of an equity security and describes the circumstances under which the calculation agent may determine that there is a market disruption event with respect to a basket component that consists of an equity security.

**Scheduled Trading Days and Market Disruption Events for Securities Linked to a Basket of Equity Securities, Exchange-Traded Funds and/or Indices of Equity Securities**

Unless otherwise set forth in the applicable pricing supplement, the following provisions will apply to any security linked to a basket of multiple equity securities, exchange-traded funds, indices of equity securities or any combination of equity securities, exchange-traded funds and/or indices of equity securities.

If any valuation date specified in the applicable pricing supplement is not a scheduled trading day with respect to any basket component, the scheduled valuation date will be the next following day that is a scheduled trading day with respect to all of the basket components. If a market disruption event occurs or is continuing with respect to any basket component on any scheduled valuation date, the calculation agent may in its sole discretion postpone the valuation date to the earliest day on which the level, value or price of each basket component has been determined, where (i) the level, value or price of any basket component not affected by a market disruption event will be the level, value or price of that basket component on the scheduled valuation date and (ii) the level, value or price of any affected basket component will be the level, value or price of that affected basket component on the first scheduled trading day for that affected basket component following the scheduled valuation date on which no market disruption event occurs or is continuing for that affected basket component, subject to the immediately following paragraph.
In no event, however, will a scheduled valuation date be postponed by more than five scheduled trading days with respect to any basket component. If a market disruption event occurs or is continuing with respect to any affected basket component on the fifth scheduled trading day for that affected basket component after the scheduled valuation date (for such affected basket component, the “latest valuation date”), the calculation agent will determine the level, value or price for the affected basket component in the manner described in the section of this prospectus supplement applicable to that basket component that would apply when a market disruption event occurs or is continuing with respect to the affected basket component on the latest valuation date.

Scheduled Trading Days and Market Disruption Events for Securities Linked to a Basket of Any Combination of Assets (Excluding Equity Securities, Exchange-Traded Funds and Indices of Equity Securities)

Unless otherwise set forth in the applicable pricing supplement, the following provisions will apply to any security linked to a basket of multiple indices, commodities, currencies, interest rates, any other assets or any combination of such assets, excluding equity securities, exchange-traded funds and indices of equity securities.

If (i) any valuation date is not a scheduled trading day for any basket component or (ii) a market disruption event occurs or is continuing with respect to any basket component on any valuation date (in either case, a “non-calculation event”), the calculation agent may in its sole discretion postpone the valuation date to the earliest day on which the level, value or price of each basket component has been determined, where (i) the level, value or price of any basket component not affected by a non-calculation event will be the level, value or price of that basket component on the scheduled valuation date and (ii) the level, value or price of any affected basket component will be the level, value or price of that affected basket component on the first scheduled trading day for that affected basket component following the scheduled valuation date on which no market disruption event occurs or is continuing for that affected basket component, subject to the immediately following paragraph.

In no event, however, will a valuation date be postponed by more than five scheduled trading days with respect to any basket component. If a market disruption event occurs or is continuing with respect to any affected basket component on the fifth scheduled trading day for that affected basket component after the scheduled valuation date (for such affected basket component, the “latest valuation date”), the calculation agent will determine the level, value or price of the affected basket component in the manner described in the section of this prospectus supplement applicable to that basket component that would apply when a market disruption event occurs or is continuing with respect to the affected basket component on the latest valuation date. Notwithstanding the foregoing, for any basket component that is a commodity, commodity futures contract or an index of commodities, the “latest valuation date” with respect to the initial valuation date will be two scheduled trading days after the scheduled initial valuation date.

Scheduled Trading Days and Market Disruption Events for Securities Linked to a Basket of One or More Equity Securities, Exchange-Traded Funds, Indices of Equity Securities and One or More Other Assets (Excluding Equity Securities, Exchange-Traded Funds and Indices of Equity Securities)

The applicable pricing supplement will set forth the postponement provisions that will apply to any security linked to a basket that includes one or more equity securities, exchange-traded funds or indices of equity securities and one or more other assets that are not equity securities, exchange-traded funds or indices of equity securities.

Adjustments Relating to Securities Linked to a Basket

If the calculation agent substitutes a successor index, successor currency or successor commodity, as the case may be, or otherwise affects or modifies a basket or basket component, the calculation agent will make those calculations and adjustments as, in the judgment of the calculation agent, may be necessary in order to arrive at a basket comparable to the original basket (including without limitation changing the percentage weights of the basket components), as if those changes or modifications had not been made, and will calculate the amount of interest, payment at maturity and other amounts payable or property deliverable on the note (including the individual inputs thereof), or the amount of cash or warrant property payable or deliverable in respect of the warrant, with reference to that basket or the successor basket (as described below), as adjusted.

In the event of the adjustment described above, the newly composed basket is referred to herein as the “successor basket” and will be used as a substitute for the original basket for all purposes.
If the calculation agent determines that the available successors as described above do not fairly represent the value of the original basket component or basket, as the case may be, then the calculation agent will determine the level, value or price of the basket component or the basket level for any valuation date as described under “Reference Assets—Indices—Adjustments Relating to Securities with an Index as a Reference Asset” with respect to indices composing the basket component, “Reference Assets—Commodities—Discontinuation of Trading; Alteration of Method of Calculation” with respect to commodities composing the basket component and “Reference Assets—Currency Exchange Rates—Adjustments Relating to Securities with a Currency Exchange Rate as a Reference Asset” with respect to currency exchange rates composing the basket component.

Notwithstanding these alternative arrangements, discontinuance of trading on the applicable exchanges or markets in any basket component may adversely affect the market value of the securities.

If the securities are linked to a basket composed of one or more equity securities, see also “Reference Assets—Equity Securities—Share Adjustments Relating to Securities with an Equity Security as a Reference Asset—Adjustments Affecting Securities Linked to More than One Reference Asset, at Least One of Which Is an Equity Security” above. If the securities are linked to a basket composed of one or more exchange-traded funds, see also “Reference Assets—Exchange-Traded Funds—Adjustments Relating to Securities with an Exchange-Traded Fund as a Reference Asset—Adjustments Affecting Securities Linked to More than One Reference Asset, at Least One of Which Is an Exchange-Traded Fund” above.

**Least or Best Performing Reference Asset**

The principal, interest or any other amounts payable on or any other property deliverable in respect of the notes, and the amount of cash or warrant property payable or deliverable in respect of the warrants, may be based on the reference asset with the lowest or highest return in a group of two or more reference assets.

To the extent that one of the assets is an asset type herein described, see the applicable section under the heading “Reference Assets” for further information that may affect that reference asset, and therefore the reference asset for your securities. Without limiting the generality of the previous sentence, a scheduled trading day and a market disruption event with respect to each reference asset will be described in the section of this prospectus supplement applicable to that reference asset. For example, the “Reference Assets—Exchange-Traded Funds” section defines scheduled trading day with respect to an exchange-traded fund and describes the circumstances under which the calculation agent may determine that there is a market disruption event with respect to an exchange-traded fund.

**Scheduled Trading Days and Market Disruption Events for Securities Linked to the Reference Asset with the Lowest or Highest Return in a Group of Two or More Equity Securities, Exchange-Traded Funds and/or Indices of Equity Securities**

Unless otherwise set forth in the applicable pricing supplement, the following provisions will apply to any security linked to the reference asset with the lowest or highest return in any combination of equity securities, exchange-traded funds and/or indices of equity securities.

If any valuation date specified in the applicable pricing supplement is not a scheduled trading day with respect to any reference asset, the scheduled valuation date will be the next following day that is a scheduled trading day with respect to all of the reference assets. If a market disruption event occurs or is continuing with respect to any reference asset on any scheduled valuation date, the calculation agent may in its sole discretion postpone the valuation date to the earliest day on which the level, value or price of each reference asset has been determined, where (i) the level, value or price of any reference asset not affected by a market disruption event will be the level, value or price of that reference asset on the scheduled valuation date and (ii) the level, value or price of any affected reference asset will be the level, value or price of that affected reference asset on the first scheduled trading day for that affected reference asset following the scheduled valuation date on which no market disruption event occurs or is continuing for that affected reference asset, subject to the immediately following paragraph.

In no event, however, will a scheduled valuation date be postponed by more than five scheduled trading days with respect to any reference asset. If a market disruption event occurs or is continuing with respect to any affected reference asset on the fifth scheduled trading day for that affected reference asset after the scheduled valuation date (for such affected reference asset, the “latest valuation date”), the calculation agent will determine the level, value or price for the affected reference asset in the manner described in the section of this prospectus supplement applicable
to that reference asset that would apply when a market disruption event occurs or is continuing with respect to the affected reference asset on the latest valuation date.

**Scheduled Trading Days and Market Disruption Events for Securities Linked to the Reference Asset with the Lowest or Highest Return in a Group of Two or More Reference Assets (Excluding Equity Securities, Exchange-Traded Funds and Indices of Equity Securities)**

Unless otherwise set forth in the applicable pricing supplement, the following provisions will apply to any security linked to the reference asset with the lowest or highest return in any combination of indices, commodities, currencies, interest rates or any other, excluding equity securities, exchange-traded funds and indices of equity securities.

If (i) any valuation date is not a scheduled trading day for any reference asset or (ii) a market disruption event occurs or is continuing with respect to any reference asset on any valuation date (in either case, a “non-calculation event”), the calculation agent may in its sole discretion postpone the valuation date to the earliest day on which the level, value or price of each reference asset has been determined, where (i) the level, value or price of any reference asset not affected by a non-calculation event will be the level, value or price of that reference asset on the scheduled valuation date and (ii) the level, value or price of any affected reference asset will be the level, value or price of that affected reference asset on the first scheduled trading day for that affected reference asset following the scheduled valuation date on which no market disruption event occurs or is continuing for that affected reference asset, subject to the immediately following paragraph.

In no event, however, will a valuation date be postponed by more than five scheduled trading days with respect to any reference asset. If a market disruption event occurs or is continuing with respect to any affected reference asset on the fifth scheduled trading day for that affected reference asset after the scheduled valuation date (for such affected reference asset, the “latest valuation date”), the calculation agent will determine the level, value or price for the affected reference asset in the manner described in the section of this prospectus supplement applicable to that reference asset that would apply when a market disruption event occurs or is continuing with respect to the affected reference asset on the latest valuation date. Notwithstanding the foregoing, for any reference asset that is a commodity, commodity futures contract or an index of commodities, the “latest valuation date” with respect to the initial valuation date will be two scheduled trading days after the scheduled initial valuation date.

**Scheduled Trading Days and Market Disruption Events for Securities Linked to the Reference Asset with the Lowest or Highest Return in a Group of One or More Equity Securities, Exchange-Traded Funds, Indices of Equity Securities and One or More Other Assets (Excluding Equity Securities, Exchange-Traded Funds and Indices of Equity Securities)**

The applicable pricing supplement will set forth the postponement provisions that will apply to any security linked to the reference asset with the lowest or highest return in a group that includes one or more equity securities, exchange-traded funds or indices of equity securities and one or more other assets that are not equity securities, exchange-traded funds or indices of equity securities.

**Reference Asset Information Provider**

The securities have not been passed on by the information provider of the reference asset as to their legality or suitability. The securities are not issued, endorsed, sponsored or promoted by and are not financial or legal obligations of the information provider of the reference asset. The trademarks, service marks or registered trademarks of the information provider of the reference asset are the property of their respective owners. The information provider of the reference asset makes no warranties and bears no liabilities with respect to the administration or operation of the securities.

Applicable historical data on the reference asset will be provided in the applicable pricing supplement.

The possible “information providers” of the reference assets are Bloomberg screen, Reuters screen or any other information provider as specified in the applicable pricing supplement, or any successor information provider.
**Bloomberg screen**

“Bloomberg screen” means, when used in connection with any designated pages, the display page so designated on the Bloomberg Professional® service (or any other page as may replace that page on that service, or any other service as may be nominated as the information vendor).

**Reuters screen**

“Reuters screen” means, when used in connection with any designated page, the display page so designated on the Thomson Reuters Eikon service (or any other page as may replace that page on that service or successor service for the purpose of displaying rates or prices).
BENEFIT PLAN INVESTOR CONSIDERATIONS

A fiduciary of a pension, profit-sharing or other employee benefit plan subject to Title I of the Employee Retirement Income Security Act of 1974, as amended ("ERISA"), including entities such as collective investment funds, partnerships and separate accounts whose underlying assets include the assets of those plans (collectively, "ERISA Plans") should consider the fiduciary standards of ERISA in the context of the ERISA Plan’s particular circumstances before authorizing an investment in the securities. Among other factors, the fiduciary should consider whether the investment would satisfy the prudence and diversification requirements of ERISA and would be consistent with the documents and instruments governing the ERISA Plan.

Section 406 of ERISA and Section 4975 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended, (the “Code”) prohibit ERISA Plans, as well as plans (including individual retirement accounts and Keogh plans) subject to Section 4975 of the Code (together with ERISA Plans, “Plans”), from engaging in certain transactions involving the “plan assets” with persons who are “parties in interest” under ERISA or “disqualified persons” under Section 4975 of the Code (in either case, “Parties in Interest”) with respect to those Plans. As a result of our business, we, and our current and future affiliates, may be Parties in Interest with respect to many Plans. Where we (or our affiliate) are a Party in Interest with respect to a Plan (either directly or by reason of our ownership interests in our directly or indirectly owned subsidiaries), the purchase and holding of the securities by or on behalf of the Plan could be a prohibited transaction under Section 406 of ERISA and/or Section 4975 of the Code, unless statutory or administrative exemptive relief were available.

In this regard, certain prohibited transaction class exemptions (“PTCEs”) issued by the U.S. Department of Labor may provide exemptive relief for direct or indirect prohibited transactions resulting from the purchase or holding of the securities. Those class exemptions are PTCE 96-23 (for certain transactions determined by in-house asset managers), PTCE 95-60 (for certain transactions involving insurance company general accounts), PTCE 91-38 (for certain transactions involving bank collective investment funds), PTCE 90-1 (for certain transactions involving insurance company separate accounts) and PTCE 84-14 (for certain transactions determined by independent qualified asset managers). In addition, ERISA Section 408(b)(17) and Section 4975(d)(20) of the Code may provide a limited exemption for the purchase and sale of the securities and related lending transactions, provided that neither the issuer of the securities nor any of its affiliates have or exercise any discretionary authority or control or render any investment advice with respect to the assets of the Plan involved in the transaction and provided further that the Plan pays no more, and receives no less, than adequate consideration in connection with the transaction (the so-called “service provider exemption”). There can be no assurance that any of these statutory or class exemptions will be available with respect to transactions involving the securities.

Accordingly, the securities may not be purchased or held by any Plan, any entity whose underlying assets include “plan assets” by reason of any Plan’s investment in the entity (a “Plan Asset Entity”) or any person investing “plan assets” of any Plan or Plan Asset Entity, unless that purchaser or holder is eligible for the exemptive relief available under PTCE 96-23, 95-60, 91-38, 90-1 or 84-14 or the service-provider exemption or there is some other basis on which the purchase and holding of the securities will not constitute a non-exempt prohibited transaction under ERISA or Section 4975 of the Code. Each purchaser or holder of the securities or any interest therein will be deemed to have represented by its purchase or holding of the securities that (a) it is not a Plan or a Plan Asset Entity and its purchase and holding of the securities is not made on behalf of or with “plan assets” of any Plan or a Plan Asset Entity or (b) its purchase, holding and disposition of the securities (including through redemption) will not constitute or result in a non-exempt prohibited transaction under Section 406 of ERISA or Section 4975 of the Code.

In this regard, certain governmental plans (as defined in Section 3(32) of ERISA), church plans (as defined in Section 3(33) of ERISA) and non-U.S. plans (as described in Section 4(b)(4) of ERISA) ("Non-ERISA Arrangements") are not subject to these “prohibited transaction” rules of ERISA or Section 4975 of the Code, but may be subject to similar rules under other applicable laws or regulations ("Similar Laws"). Accordingly, each such purchaser or holder of the securities will be required to represent (and deemed to have represented by its purchase or holding of the securities) that its purchase, holding and disposition of the securities (including through redemption) will not constitute or result in a violation of any applicable Similar Laws.
Due to the complexity of these rules, it is particularly important that fiduciaries or other persons considering purchasing the securities on behalf of or with “plan assets” of any Plan, Plan Asset Entity or Non-ERISA Arrangement consult with their counsel regarding the relevant provisions of ERISA, the Code or applicable Similar Laws and the availability of exemptive relief under PTCE 96-23, 95-60, 91-38, 90-1, 84-14, the service provider exemption or some other basis on which the acquisition, holding and disposition of the securities (including through redemption) will not constitute or result in a non-exempt prohibited transaction under ERISA or Section 4975 of the Code or a violation of any applicable Similar Laws.

The securities are contractual financial instruments. The financial exposure provided by the securities is not a substitute or proxy for, and is not intended as a substitute or proxy for, individualized investment management or advice for the benefit of any purchaser or holder of the securities. The securities have not been designed and will not be administered in a manner intended to reflect the individualized needs and objectives of any purchaser or holder of the securities.

Each purchaser or holder of any securities acknowledges and agrees that:

(i) the purchaser or holder or its fiduciary has made and will make all investment decisions for the purchaser or holder and the purchaser or holder has not relied and will not rely in any way upon us or our affiliates to act as a fiduciary or adviser of the purchaser or holder with respect to (A) the design and terms of the securities, (B) the purchaser or holder’s investment in the securities, or (C) the exercise of or failure to exercise any rights we have under or with respect to the securities;

(ii) we and our affiliates have acted and will act solely for our own accounts in connection with (A) all transactions relating to the securities and (B) all hedging transactions in connection with our obligations under the securities;

(iii) any and all assets and positions relating to hedging transactions by us or our affiliates are assets and positions of those entities and are not assets and positions held for the benefit of the purchaser or holder;

(iv) our interests are adverse to the interests of the purchaser or holder; and

(v) neither we nor any of our affiliates is a fiduciary or adviser of the purchaser or holder in connection with any such assets, positions or transactions, and any information that we or any of our affiliates may provide is not intended to be impartial investment advice.

Each purchaser and holder of the securities has exclusive responsibility for ensuring that its purchase, holding and subsequent disposition of the securities does not violate the fiduciary or prohibited transaction rules of ERISA, the Code or any applicable Similar Laws. The sale of any securities to any Plan, Plan Asset Entity or Non-ERISA Arrangement is in no respect a representation by us or any of our affiliates or representatives that such an investment is appropriate for, or meets all relevant legal requirements with respect to investments by, Plans, Plan Asset Entities or Non-ERISA Arrangements generally or any particular Plan, Plan Asset Entity or Non-ERISA Arrangement.
PLAN OF DISTRIBUTION (CONFLICTS OF INTEREST)

Initial Offering and Sale of Securities

We plan to distribute all or part of the securities under the terms of the Amended and Restated Distribution Agreement between us and Barclays Capital Inc., dated February 10, 2009 (the “Amended and Restated Distribution Agreement”), as amended by Amendment No. 1 to the Amended and Restated Distribution Agreement, dated September 14, 2009, and, with respect to the notes only, under the terms of the Accession Agreement between us and Merrill Lynch, Pierce, Fenner & Smith Incorporated (“Merrill Lynch”), dated April 25, 2008 (the “Accession Agreement”). Merrill Lynch has assigned its rights and obligations under the Accession Agreement to BofAML Securities, Inc. (“BofAMLS”). We filed the Amended and Restated Distribution Agreement with the SEC as an exhibit to Form F-3 (File No. 333-145845) on February 10, 2009, Amendment No. 1 to the Amended and Restated Distribution Agreement with the SEC under cover of Form 6-K (File No. 001-10257) on September 14, 2009, and the Accession Agreement with the SEC under cover of Form 6-K (File No. 001-10257) on August 27, 2008.

Pursuant to the distribution arrangements with Barclays Capital Inc. and unless otherwise specified in the applicable pricing supplement, we will issue the securities to Barclays Capital Inc. as principal for its own account in a firm commitment underwriting. In its capacity as principal, Barclays Capital Inc. will subscribe for the securities at a price equal to the issue price specified in the relevant terms sheet or pricing supplement, less any applicable discount, for resale to one or more purchasers at varying prices related to prevailing market prices or at a fixed public offering price.

If specified in the applicable pricing supplement, we may also issue securities to Barclays Capital Inc. as agent, in which case Barclays Capital Inc. will agree or has agreed to use its reasonable efforts to solicit and receive offers to subscribe for the relevant securities from us upon the terms and conditions set forth in the applicable term sheet or pricing supplement. We have the right to accept offers to subscribe for securities and may reject any proposed subscription of the securities. The agent also has the right to reject any offer to subscribe for securities. We will pay Barclays Capital Inc. a commission on any securities distributed through it, which commission will equal the applicable discount on a sale of securities with the same stated term to Barclays Capital Inc. as principal, as described above.

Pursuant to the distribution arrangements with BofAMLS, BofAMLS, as our agent, has agreed to use its reasonable efforts to solicit and receive offers to subscribe for the relevant securities from us upon the terms and conditions set forth in the applicable term sheet or pricing supplement. We have the right to accept offers to subscribe for securities and may reject any proposed subscription of the securities. The agent may also reject any offer to subscribe for securities. We will pay BofAMLS a commission on any securities distributed through it.

We may also issue securities to BofAMLS as principal for its own account in a firm commitment underwriting. In that case, BofAMLS will subscribe for the securities at a price equal to the issue price specified in the applicable term sheet or pricing supplement, less a discount. The discount will equal the applicable commission on an agency sale of securities with the same stated term.

Barclays Capital Inc. and BofAMLS may distribute any securities they purchase as principal to other brokers or dealers at a discount, which may include all or part of the discount the agents received from us. If all the securities are not distributed at the initial issue price, the agents may change the offering price and other subscription terms.

We may appoint distributors under the distribution agreement other than or in addition to Barclays Capital Inc. and BofAMLS. Any of these distributors will be acting as our agent and have entered or will enter into a distribution agreement substantially in the form referred to above, and the applicable term sheet or pricing supplement will name any of these agents involved in the offering and issue of the securities and any commission that we will pay to them. Agents through whom we distribute securities may enter into arrangements with other institutions with respect to the distribution of the securities, and those institutions may share in the commissions, discounts or other compensation received by our agents, may be compensated separately and may also receive commissions from purchasers for whom they may act as agents. The other agents may be our affiliates or customers and may engage in transactions with and perform services for us in the ordinary course of business. Barclays Capital Inc. may resell securities to or through another of our affiliates, as selling agent.
We may also issue securities to the relevant agent as principal for its own account in a firm commitment underwriting. In that case, the agent will subscribe for the securities at a price equal to the issue price specified in the applicable term sheet or pricing supplement, less a discount. The discount will equal the applicable commission on an agency sale of securities with the same stated term.

The agents may distribute any securities they purchase as principal to other brokers or dealers at a discount, which may include all or part of the discount the agents received from us. If all the securities are not distributed at the initial issue price, the agents may change the offering price and other subscription terms.

**Variable Price Offers and Variable Price Reopenings.** Securities may be issued at a fixed price (such as par in the case of notes) or as part of a “variable price offer” in which the securities are sold in one or more negotiated transactions (at prices that may be different than par in the case of notes). Sales pursuant to a variable price offer may occur at market prices prevailing at the time of sale, at prices related to those prevailing market prices or at negotiated prices. Notes may be sold at a discount and the redemption price may equal 100% or some other percentage of par. The applicable pricing supplement will specify the issue price or the maximum issue price. Also, from time to time in “variable price reopenings,” Barclays Capital Inc. or a third party distributor may purchase and hold some of the securities for subsequent resale at the relevant variable price after the original issue date of the securities.

In addition, in certain variable price offers or variable price reopenings, securities may be offered and sold at variable prices set within a price range as may be specified in the applicable pricing supplement. In situations where Barclays Capital Inc. and one or more third party distributors are distributing the relevant securities at variable prices within such a price range, there may be circumstances where investors may be offered to purchase those securities from one distributor (including Barclays Capital Inc.) at a more favorable price within the price range than from the other distributor(s). Furthermore, from time to time, Barclays Capital Inc. may offer and sell securities to purchasers of a large number of securities at a more favorable price within the price range than a purchaser acquiring a lesser number of securities.

**Over-Allotment Option.** Unless otherwise specified in the applicable pricing supplement, we may grant agents up to a 30-day over-allotment option from the date of the applicable pricing supplement to purchase or arrange for purchase from us an additional principal amount of notes or an additional number of warrants, as applicable, at the public offering price to cover any over-allotments. The principal amount of notes or number of warrants, as applicable, covered by that option will be specified in the applicable pricing supplement.

**Other Arrangements.** In addition to subscriptions under the distribution agreement referred to above, we may also distribute all or part of the securities from time to time, on terms determined at that time, through underwriters, dealers and/or agents, directly to purchasers or through a combination of any of these methods of distribution. We describe these other arrangements in “Plan of Distribution” in the accompanying prospectus. We enter into negotiated selected dealer agreements from time to time with certain dealers in connection with these arrangements. We may also engage other firms to provide marketing or promotional services in connection with the distribution of the securities. We will describe any of these arrangements in the applicable pricing supplement.

**Settlement.** We expect that delivery of the securities will be made against payment for the securities on the settlement date specified in the applicable pricing supplement, which may be more than two business days following the trade date specified in the applicable pricing supplement. Under Rule 15c6-1 of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, trades in the secondary market generally are required to settle in two business days, unless the parties to any such trade expressly agree otherwise. Accordingly, if the initial settlement of the securities occurs more than two business days after the trade date, purchasers who wish to trade the securities on any date prior to two business days before delivery will be required to specify alternative settlement arrangements to prevent a failed settlement.

**Market-Making Resales**

This prospectus supplement may be used by Barclays Capital Inc. in connection with offers and sales of the securities in market-making transactions. In a market-making transaction, Barclays Capital Inc. may resell a security it acquires from other holders, after the original offering and distribution of the security. Resales of this kind may occur in the open market or may be privately negotiated, at prevailing market prices at the time of resale or at related or negotiated prices. In these transactions Barclays Capital Inc. may act as principal, or agent, including as agent for
the counterparty in a transaction in which Barclays Capital Inc. acts as principal, or as agent for both counterparties in a transaction in which Barclays Capital Inc. does not act as principal. Barclays Capital Inc. may receive compensation in the form of discounts and commissions, including from both counterparties in some cases. Other affiliates of Barclays Bank PLC may also engage in transactions of this kind and may use this prospectus supplement for this purpose.

The aggregate initial issue price specified on the cover of the applicable pricing supplement relates to the initial offering of the securities described in such pricing supplement. This amount does not include securities sold in market-making transactions. The latter includes securities to be issued after the date of this prospectus supplement, as well as securities previously issued.

Barclays Bank PLC may receive, directly or indirectly, all or a portion of the proceeds of any market-making transactions by Barclays Capital Inc. and its other affiliates. Fees in connection with possible related swaps and other agreements may need to be described in the applicable pricing supplement depending on the circumstances.

Information about the trade and settlement dates, as well as the purchase price, for a market-making transaction will be provided to the purchaser in a separate confirmation of sale.

Unless we or an agent informs you in your confirmation of sale that your security is being subscribed for in its original offering and issue, you may assume that you are purchasing your security in a market-making transaction.

Conflicts of Interest

Barclays Capital Inc. is an affiliate of Barclays Bank PLC, and, as such, may be deemed to have a “conflict of interest” in any offering in which it participates, as either principal or agent, within the meaning of Rule 5121 of the consolidated rulebook of the Financial Industry Regulatory Authority (“FINRA”) (or any successor rule thereto) (“Rule 5121”). Rule 5121 imposes certain requirements when a FINRA member, such as Barclays Capital Inc., distributes an affiliated company’s securities, such as our securities. Barclays Capital Inc. has advised us that each particular offering of securities in which it participates will be conducted in compliance with the provisions of Rule 5121. Barclays Capital Inc. is not permitted to sell securities in any such offering to an account over which it exercises discretionary authority without the prior specific written approval of the account holder.

Matters Relating to Initial Offering and Market-Making Resales

Each issue of securities will be a new issue, and there will be no established trading market for any security prior to its original issue date. We do not intend to list any particular issue of securities unless specified in the applicable pricing supplement. We have been advised by Barclays Capital Inc. that it may make a market in the securities, and any underwriters to whom we sell securities for public offering or broker-dealers may also make a market in those securities. However, neither Barclays Capital Inc. nor any underwriter or broker-dealer that makes a market is obligated to do so, and any of them may stop doing so at any time without notice. We cannot give any assurance as to the liquidity of the trading market for the securities.

Unless otherwise indicated in the applicable pricing supplement or confirmation of sale, the subscription price of the securities will be required to be paid in immediately available funds in New York City.

In this prospectus supplement, the accompanying prospectus, and the applicable pricing supplement, the term “this offering” means the initial offering of securities made in connection with their original issuance. This term does not refer to any subsequent resales of securities in market-making transactions.

Non-U.S. Selling Restrictions

General. No action has been or will be taken by Barclays Bank PLC, its affiliates, including but not limited to Barclays Capital Inc., any underwriter, dealer or agent that would permit a public offering of the securities or possession or distribution of this prospectus supplement, the prospectus, any product supplement, any underlying supplement, any free writing prospectus or the pricing supplement (collectively, the “prospectus” for purposes of this section “Non-U.S. Selling Restrictions”) in any jurisdiction, other than the United States, where action for that purpose is required. No offers, sales or deliveries of the securities, or distribution of the prospectus or any other offering material relating to the securities may be made in or from any jurisdiction outside the United States, except
in circumstances that will result in compliance with any applicable laws and regulations and will not impose any obligations on Barclays Bank PLC, its affiliates, any underwriter, dealer or agent.

Each underwriter, dealer or agent through which we may offer the securities outside the United States has represented and agreed, or will represent and agree, that it (1) will comply with all applicable laws and regulations in force in each non-U.S. jurisdiction in which it purchases, offers, sells or delivers the securities or possesses or distributes the prospectus and (2) will obtain any consent, approval or permission required by it for the purchase, offer or sale by it of the securities under the laws and regulations in force in each non-U.S. jurisdiction to which it is subject or in which it makes purchases, offers, sales or deliveries of the securities. Barclays Bank PLC will not have responsibility for any compliance by the relevant underwriter, dealer or agent with the applicable laws and regulations or obtaining any required consent, approval or permission.

**Argentina.** The offering of the securities has not been registered with the Argentine Securities and Exchange Commission (Comisión Nacional de Valores, or the “CNV”). The CNV has neither approved nor disapproved the securities, nor has the CNV passed upon or endorsed the merits of any offering or the accuracy or adequacy of the prospectus. As a result, the securities may not be publicly offered or sold within Argentina, and, accordingly, any transaction involving the securities within Argentina must be done in a manner that does not constitute a public offering or a public distribution of the securities under Argentine laws. The prospectus does not constitute an offer to sell any of the securities referred to therein to any prospective purchaser of the securities in Argentina, nor do they constitute a solicitation of any prospective purchaser of the securities in Argentina of an offer to buy any of the securities referred to therein, under circumstances in which such offer or solicitation (as applicable) would be unlawful.

**Aruba.** BARCLAYS BANK PLC HAS NOT APPLIED FOR DISPENSATION AS REFERRED TO IN ARTICLE 48 (3) OF THE STATE ORDINANCE ON THE SUPERVISION OF THE CREDIT SYSTEM (LANDSVERORDENING TOEZICHT KREDIETWEZEN, OR THE “STATE ORDINANCE”) IN RELATION TO THE SECURITIES OFFERED OR TO BE OFFERED UNDER THIS PROSPECTUS. HENCE, THE SECURITIES DESCRIBED HEREIN MAY NOT, DIRECTLY OR INDIRECTLY, BE OFFERED, SOLD, TRANSFERRED OR DELIVERED AS PART OF THEIR INITIAL DISTRIBUTION, OR AT ANY TIME THEREAFTER, IN ARUBA, OTHER THAN TO INDIVIDUALS OR ENTITIES THAT DO NOT QUALIFY AS ‘THE PUBLIC’ WITHIN THE MEANING OF THE STATE ORDINANCE (I.E. TO (I) THE COUNTRY OF ARUBA, (II) THE CENTRAL BANK OF ARUBA, (III) INSTITUTIONS UNDER INTERNATIONAL PUBLIC LAW IN WHICH THE KINGDOM OF THE NETHERLANDS PARTICIPATES, (IV) ENTERPRISES AND INSTITUTIONS WHICH HAVE BEEN REGISTERED UNDER THE STATE ORDINANCE). HOWEVER, THE SECURITIES DESCRIBED HEREIN MAY WITHOUT REGISTRATION OR AUTHORIZATION OF BARCLAYS BANK PLC UNDER THE STATE ORDINANCE BE OFFERED, SOLD, TRANSFERRED OR DELIVERED TO INDIVIDUALS OR ENTITIES THAT DO QUALIFY AS ‘THE PUBLIC’ IF THESE SECURITIES ARE OFFERED, SOLD, TRANSFERRED OR DELIVERED TO AN INDIVIDUAL OR ENTITY FOR A TOTAL CONSIDERATION PER OFFER, SALE, TRANSFER OR DELIVERY TO SUCH INDIVIDUAL OR ENTITY OF AT LEAST AFL. 1,000,000 (ONE MILLION ARUBA FLORIN).

**Bahamas.** The securities may not be offered or sold in or from within The Bahamas unless the offer or sale is made by a person appropriately licensed or registered to conduct securities business in or from within The Bahamas.

The securities may not be offered or sold to persons or entities deemed resident in The Bahamas pursuant to the Exchange Control Regulations, 1956 of The Bahamas unless the prior approval of the Central Bank of The Bahamas is obtained.

No offer or sale of the securities may be made in The Bahamas unless a preliminary prospectus and a prospectus have been filed with the Securities Commission of The Bahamas and the Securities Commission of The Bahamas has issued a receipt for each document, unless such offering is exempted pursuant to the Securities Industry Act, 2011 and the Securities Industry Regulations, 2012. This prospectus has not been registered with the Securities Commission of The Bahamas, nor have any applications been made to exempt such offer from the filing of a prospectus with the Securities Commission of The Bahamas under the Securities Industries Act, 2011. No offer or sale of any securities of the issuer can be made in The Bahamas unless the offer of the securities is made by or through a firm which is registered with the Securities Commission of The Bahamas to engage in the business of dealing in securities in The Bahamas and in compliance with Bahamian Exchange Control Regulations.
**Belize.** The prospectus has not been registered in Belize and the securities may not be offered to the general public in Belize.


**Bolivia.** This prospectus is intended for informative purposes only. It should not be construed as a contract to engage in any type of transaction with regards to the securities and financial products. This prospectus has been distributed to specific potential clients and should not be construed in any way as a public offering of the securities.

**Brazil.** The securities have not been, and will not be, registered with the Brazilian Securities and Exchange Commission (Comissão de Valores Mobiliários, or the “CVM”). The securities may not be offered or sold in Brazil, except in circumstances that do not constitute a public offering or unauthorized distribution of securities in Brazil or an undue solicitation of investors under Brazilian laws and regulations. Any documents or other materials relating to any offering of the securities, as well as the information contained herein, may not be supplied in Brazil as part of any public offering, unauthorized distribution or undue solicitation of investors, and may not be used in connection with any offer for subscription, sale, unauthorized distribution of the securities or undue solicitation of investors in Brazil.

**British Virgin Islands.** The distribution of the prospectus does not constitute a public offer within the meaning of the Securities and Investment Business Act 2010 of the British Virgin Islands, and the prospectus has not been registered with or approved by the Financial Services Commission or any other governmental or regulatory authority in the British Virgin Islands. Notwithstanding that Part II of the Securities and Investment Business Act, 2010 (“SIBA”) is not, as at the date of this prospectus, in force, this prospectus shall not be distributed to or received by any person in the Virgin Islands if the distribution of this prospectus to or receipt of this prospectus by that person shall constitute an offer of the securities to the public for the purposes of SIBA.

**Cayman Islands.** No invitation whether directly or indirectly may be made to the public in the Cayman Islands to subscribe for the securities.

**Chile.** Neither Barclays Bank PLC nor the securities will be registered in the Registro de Valores Extranjeros (Foreign Securities Registry) maintained by the Comisión para el Mercado Financiero de Chile (Chilean Financial Market Commission or “CMF”) and will not be subject to the supervision of the CMF. If such securities are offered within Chile, they will be offered and sold only pursuant to General Rule 336 of the CMF, an exemption to the registration requirements, or in circumstances which do not constitute a public offer of securities in Chile within the meaning of Article 4 of the Chilean Securities Market Law 18,045. The commencement date of this offering is the one contained in the cover pages of the prospectus. The issuer has no obligation to deliver public information in Chile. These securities shall not be subject to public offering in Chile unless registered in the Foreign Securities Registry.

**Barclays Bank PLC y los Valores no serán registrados en el Registro de Valores Extranjeros de la Comisión para el Mercado Financiero de Chile o “CMF” y no están sujetos a la fiscalización de la CMF. Si dichos Valores son ofrecidos dentro de Chile, serán ofrecidos y colocados sólo de acuerdo a la Norma de Carácter General 336 de la CMF, una excepción a la obligación de registro, o en circunstancias que no constituyan una oferta pública de valores en Chile según lo definido por el Artículo 4 de la Ley 18.045 de Mercado de Valores de Chile. La fecha de inicio de la presente oferta es la indicada en la portada del prospecto. El emisor no está obligado a entregar información pública en Chile. Los Valores no podrán ser objeto de oferta pública mientras no sean inscritos en el Registro de Valores Extranjeros de la CMF.

**Colombia.** The securities have not been, and will not be, registered in the National Securities and Issuers Registry (Registro Nacional de Valores y Emisores) of Colombia or traded on the Colombian Stock Exchange (Bolsa de Valores de Colombia). Therefore, the securities may not be publicly offered in Colombia or traded on the Colombian Stock Exchange.
The prospectus is for the sole and exclusive use of the addressee as an offeree in Colombia, and the prospectus shall not be interpreted as being addressed to any third party in Colombia or for the use of any third party in Colombia, including any shareholders, administrators or employees of the addressee.

The recipient of the securities acknowledges that certain Colombian laws and regulations (specifically foreign exchange and tax regulations) are applicable to any transaction or investment made in connection with the securities being offered and represents that it is the sole party liable for full compliance with any such laws and regulations.

Costa Rica. The securities are not intended for the Costa Rican public or the Costa Rican market and are not registered, and will not be registered, with the General Superintendence of Securities (the “SUGEVAL”) as part of any public offering of securities in Costa Rica. The prospectus relates to an individual, private offering that is made in Costa Rica in reliance upon an exemption from registration with the SUGEVAL pursuant to articles 7 and 8 of the Regulations on the Public Offering of Securities (Reglamento de Oferta Pública de Valores). The information contained in the prospectus is confidential, and the prospectus is not to be reproduced or distributed to third parties in Costa Rica.

Curacao. BARCLAYS BANK PLC HAS NOT APPLIED FOR DISPENSATION AS REFERRED TO IN ARTICLE 45(4) OF THE STATE ORDINANCE ON THE SUPERVISION OF BANKING AND CREDIT INSTITUTIONS (LANDSVERORDENING TOEZICHT BANK - EN KREDIETWEZEN, OR THE “STATE ORDINANCE”) IN RELATION TO THE SECURITIES OFFERED OR TO BE OFFERED UNDER THIS PROSPECTUS. HENCE, THE SECURITIES DESCRIBED HEREIN MAY NOT, DIRECTLY OR INDIRECTLY, BE OFFERED, SOLD, TRANSFERRED OR DELIVERED AS PART OF THEIR INITIAL DISTRIBUTION, OR AT ANY TIME THEREAFTER, IN CURACAO, OTHER THAN TO INDIVIDUALS OR ENTITIES THAT DO NOT QUALIFY AS ‘THE PUBLIC’ WITHIN THE MEANING OF THE STATE ORDINANCE (I.E. TO INDIVIDUALS OR ENTITIES THAT QUALIFY AS A CREDIT INSTITUTION WITHIN THE MEANING OF ARTICLE 1 OF THE STATE ORDINANCE).

Dominican Republic. The prospectus does not constitute a qualifying public offer of securities under Stock Market Law 249-17 and under the regulations and directives approved by the Superintendence of Securities (SIV) and the National Securities Council and is an unregistered security in the territory of the Dominican Republic. The issuer is not an economic agent under the definitions of Law 249-17. Therefore, the issuer is neither subject to the registration procedures nor is bound by the disclosure of relevant information requirements established in the aforementioned regulation.

El Salvador. The recipient of the prospectus acknowledges that the prospectus has been provided by Barclays Bank PLC upon the recipient’s request and under a private placement of securities.

European Economic Area. In relation to each member state of the European Economic Area which has implemented the Prospectus Directive (each a “Relevant Member State”), each underwriter, dealer or agent in connection with an offering of securities has represented and agreed that with effect from and including the date on which the Prospectus Directive is implemented in that Relevant Member State (the “Relevant Implementation Date”) it has not made and will not make an offer of securities which are the subject of the offering contemplated by this prospectus to the public in that Relevant Member State except that it may, with effect from and including the Relevant Implementation Date, make an offer of such securities to the public in that Relevant Member State:

(a) if the issuer expressly specifies that an offer of those securities may be made other than pursuant to Article 3(2) of the Prospectus Directive in that Relevant Member State (a “Public Offer”), following the date of publication of a prospectus in relation to such securities which has been approved by the competent authority in that Relevant Member State or, where appropriate, approved in another Relevant Member State and notified to the competent authority in that Relevant Member State, provided that any such prospectus has subsequently been completed by the final terms contemplating such Public Offer, in accordance with the Prospectus Directive, in the period beginning and ending on the dates specified in such prospectus or final terms, as applicable, and the issuer has consented in writing to its use for the purpose of that Public Offer;

(b) to any legal entity which is a qualified investor as defined in the Prospectus Directive;
to fewer than 150 natural or legal persons (other than qualified investors as defined in the Prospectus Directive), subject to obtaining the prior consent of the relevant underwriters, dealers or agents for any such offer; or

in any other circumstances falling within Article 3(2) of the Prospectus Directive,

provided that no such offer of securities referred to in (b) to (d) above shall require the issuer or any underwriter, dealer or agent to publish a prospectus pursuant to Article 3 of the Prospectus Directive, or to supplement a prospectus pursuant to Article 16 of the Prospectus Directive.

For the purposes of this section “European Economic Area”, the expression “an offer of securities to the public” in relation to any securities in any Relevant Member State means the communication in any form and by any means of sufficient information on the terms of the offer and the securities to be offered so as to enable an investor to decide to purchase or subscribe for the securities, as the same may be varied in that Relevant Member State, and by any measure implementing the Prospectus Directive in that Relevant Member State, and the expression “Prospectus Directive” means Directive 2003/71/EC, as amended or superseded, and includes any relevant implementing measure in the Relevant Member State.

Each underwriter, dealer or agent in connection with an offering of securities has represented and agreed that in relation to any offering of securities for which Directive 2014/65/EU and Regulation (EU) No 600/2014 (together, as may be amended from time to time, “MiFID II/MiFIR”) applies, any commission or fee received from the issuer complies with the applicable rules set out in MiFID II/MiFIR.

Guatemala. This communication and any accompanying information (the “Materials”) are intended solely for informational purposes and do not constitute (and should not be interpreted to constitute) the offering, selling, or conducting of business with respect to such securities, products or services in the jurisdiction of the addressee (this “Jurisdiction”), or the conducting of any brokerage, banking or other similarly regulated activities (“Financial Activities”) in this Jurisdiction. Neither Barclays Bank PLC nor the securities, products and services described herein are registered (or intended to be registered) in this Jurisdiction. Furthermore, neither Barclays Bank PLC nor the securities, products, services or activities described herein are regulated or supervised by any governmental or similar authority in this Jurisdiction. The Materials are private, confidential and are provided by Barclays Bank PLC only for the exclusive use of the addressee. The Materials must not be publicly distributed and any use of the Materials by anyone other than the addressee is not authorized. The addressee is required to comply with all applicable laws in this Jurisdiction, including, without limitation, tax laws and exchange control regulations, if any.

Honduras. This communication and accompanying materials are intended solely for informational purposes and do not constitute (and should not be interpreted to constitute) the offering, selling, or conducting of business with respect to such securities, products or services in the jurisdiction of the addressee, or the conducting of any banking, brokerage, investment advisory or other similarly regulated activities (“Financial Activities”) in this Jurisdiction. Neither Barclays Bank PLC nor the products, services or activities described herein are registered (or intended to be registered) in this jurisdiction. Furthermore, neither Barclays Bank PLC nor the products, services, securities or activities described herein are regulated or supervised by any governmental or similar authority in this jurisdiction. The information provided is private, confidential and is provided by Barclays Bank PLC only for the exclusive use of the addressee. The materials must not be publicly distributed and any use of them by anyone other than the addressee is not authorized. The addressee is required to comply with all applicable laws in this jurisdiction, including, without limitation, tax laws and exchange control regulations, if any.

Mexico. The securities have not been, and will not be, registered with the National Securities Registry maintained by the Mexican National Banking and Securities Commission (Comisión Nacional Bancaria y de Valores) and, therefore, the securities may not be publicly offered or sold nor be the subject of intermediation in Mexico, publicly or otherwise, except that the securities may be offered in Mexico to investors that qualify as institutional or accredited investors pursuant to the private placement exception set forth in Article 8 of the Mexican Securities Market Law.

Nicaragua. The securities offered in this document are only available to determined customers known by the distributor, and which have suitable financial situation, risk tolerance, and sophistication as determined at the sole discretion of the distributor. The securities offered in this document may not be offered or sold publicly in Nicaragua.
Panama. The securities have not been, and will not be, registered with the Superintendence of Capital Markets (the “SCM”) under Decree Law No. 1 of 8 July 1999 and Law 67 of 1 September 2011 and its regulations (the “Panamanian Securities Act”) and may not be publicly offered or sold within Panama, except in certain limited transactions exempted from the registration requirements of the Panamanian Securities Act. The securities do not benefit from the tax incentives accorded to registered securities by the Panamanian Securities Act and are not subject to regulation or supervision by the SCM.

Paraguay. This does not constitute a public offering of securities or other financial products and services in Paraguay. You acknowledge that the securities and financial products offered herein were issued outside of Paraguay. You acknowledge that any legal matter arising from any offering of the securities shall not be submitted to any Paraguayan government authority. You acknowledge that the Paraguayan Deposit Insurance legislation does not insure investments in the offered securities. The Paraguayan Central Bank (Banco Central del Paraguay), the Paraguayan National Stock Exchange Commission (Comisión Nacional de Valores del Paraguay) and the Paraguayan Banking Superintendence (Superintendencia de Bancos del Banco Central del Paraguay) do not regulate any offering of the securities or any obligations that may arise from such offering. You should make your own decision whether any offering meets your investment objectives and risk tolerance level.

Esta oferta no constituye el ofrecimiento público de valores u otros productos y servicios financieros en Paraguay. Ud. reconoce que los valores y los productos financieros ofrecidos por este medio fueron emitidos fuera del Paraguay. Ud. acepta que cualquier disputa o conflicto legal que surja en virtud de esta oferta no será sometida a autoridad pública Paraguaya alguna. Asimismo, Ud. reconoce que la Ley de Garantía de Depósitos de su país de residencia no cubre los productos ofrecidos por este medio, ni los activos y fondos transferidos a estos efectos. El Banco Central del Paraguay, la Comisión Nacional de Valores del Paraguay, y la Superintendencia de Bancos del Banco Central del Paraguay no regulan ni son responsables de la oferta de estos productos o su aceptación. Ud. debe evaluar si la presente oferta cumple con sus objetivos de inversión y niveles de tolerancia de riesgos.

Peru. General Notice for Private Offer: The securities and the information contained in this prospectus have not been, and will not be, registered or approved by the Peruvian Capital Markets Superintendency (Superintendencia del Mercado de Valores or “SMV”) or the Lima Stock Exchange (Bolsa de Valores de Lima or “BVL”). Accordingly, the securities cannot be offered or sold in Peru, except if such offering is considered a private offering under the securities laws and regulations of Peru. The Peruvian securities market law establishes, among other things, that any particular offer may qualify as private if it is directed exclusively to institutional investors.

Notice to Private Pension Funds and Insurance Companies in Peru: Private Pension Funds (Administradoras Privadas de Fondos de Pensiones) and Insurance Companies (Compañías de Seguros) in Peru should seek their own legal advice as to the eligibility of the securities and legal, financial and technical advice as to their capacity to acquire the securities in compliance with the limits set out by applicable Peruvian law. In particular, to acquire securities that incorporate derivatives or alternative instruments in their structure or alternative instruments offered by alternative funds, Peruvian Private Pension Funds should obtain previous authorization from the Peruvian Banking, Insurance and Private Pension Fund Administrators Superintendency (Superintendencia de Banca, Seguros y Administradoras Privadas de Fondos de Pensiones or “SBS”), in order to make the securities eligible for investment by such entities, as required by Peruvian law.

Other institutional investors, as defined by Peruvian legislation, must rely on their own examination of the terms of the offering of the securities to determine their ability to invest in them.

Sint Maarten. BARCLAYS BANK PLC HAS NOT APPLIED FOR DISPENSATION AS REFERRED TO IN ARTICLE 45 (2) OF THE STATE ORDINANCE ON THE SUPERVISION OF BANKING AND CREDIT INSTITUTIONS (LANDSVERORDENING TOEZICHT BANK- EN KREDIETWEZEN, OR THE “STATE ORDINANCE”) IN RELATION TO THE SECURITIES OFFERED OR TO BE OFFERED UNDER THIS PROSPECTUS. HENCE, THE SECURITIES DESCRIBED HEREIN MAY NOT, DIRECTLY OR INDIRECTLY, BE OFFERED, SOLD, TRANSFERRED OR DELIVERED AS PART OF THEIR INITIAL DISTRIBUTION OR AT ANY TIME THEREAFTER, IN SINT MAARTEN, OTHER THAN TO INDIVIDUALS OR ENTITIES THAT DO NOT QUALIFY AS ‘THE PUBLIC’ WITHIN THE MEANING OF THE STATE ORDINANCE (I.E. TO INDIVIDUALS OR ENTITIES THAT QUALIFY AS A CREDIT INSTITUTION WITHIN THE MEANING OF ARTICLE 1 OF THE STATE ORDINANCE).
United Kingdom. Any offeror of the securities will be required to represent and agree that:

(a) **Financial Promotion**: it has only communicated or caused to be communicated and will only communicate or cause to be communicated an invitation or inducement to engage in investment activity (within the meaning of section 21 of the FSMA) received by it in connection with the issue or sale of any securities in circumstances in which section 21(1) of the FSMA would not, if it was not an authorized person, apply to the issuer; and

(b) **General Compliance**: it has complied and will comply with all applicable provisions of the FSMA and the Financial Conduct Authority Handbook with respect to anything done by it in relation to any securities in, from or otherwise involving the United Kingdom.

Uruguay. The sale of the securities qualifies as a private placement pursuant to section 2 of Uruguayan law 18.627. Each distributor of the securities represents and agrees that it has not offered or sold, and will not offer or sell, any securities to the public in Uruguay, except in circumstances which do not constitute a public offering or distribution under Uruguayan laws and regulations. The securities are not and will not be registered with the Central Bank of Uruguay to be publicly offered in Uruguay.

In the case of funds: The securities correspond to investment funds that are not investment funds regulated by Uruguayan law 16,774 dated 27 September 1996, as amended.

Venezuela. Pursuant to the Venezuelan Securities Market Act, no public offering of securities can be made in the country without the prior authorization from, and registration with, the National Securities Superintendency (Superintendencia Nacional de Valores). There is no such authorization or registration with regards to this document and there is no intention to make a public offering of securities in Venezuela.
USE OF PROCEEDS AND HEDGING

We will use the net proceeds we receive from the issue and subscription of the securities for general corporate purposes. We or our affiliates may also use those proceeds in transactions intended to hedge our obligations under the securities as described below.

On or prior to the issue and subscription of the securities, we or our affiliates expect to enter into hedging transactions to hedge some or all of our anticipated exposure by, for example, taking or modifying positions in the reference assets and listed or over-the-counter options on the reference assets. From time to time, we or our affiliates may enter into additional hedging transactions or unwind those we have entered into.

In this regard, we or our affiliates may, throughout the life of the securities:

- acquire or dispose of long or short positions in listed or over-the-counter options, futures or other instruments linked to the reference asset,
- acquire or dispose of long or short positions in the reference assets or components of the reference assets,
- acquire or dispose of long or short positions in listed or over-the-counter options, futures or other instruments designed to track the performance of the reference assets or their components, or
- any other transaction or arrangement.

We or our affiliates may acquire a long or short position in securities similar to the securities from time to time and may, in our or their sole discretion, hold or resell those securities.

We or our affiliates may close out our or their hedge on or before a valuation date. That step may involve sales or purchases of some or all of the components of the reference asset, or listed or over-the-counter options, futures or other instruments linked to the reference assets or their components.

The hedging activity discussed above may adversely affect the market value of the securities from time to time. This hedging activity may result in a profit that is more or less than expected, or it may result in a loss. It is possible that these hedging or trading activities could result in substantial returns for us or our affiliates while the value of the securities declines. We have no obligation to engage in any manner of hedging activity and will do so solely at our discretion and for our own account. See “Risk Factors” in this prospectus supplement for a discussion of these adverse effects.
The following discussion supersedes the discussion set forth in “Tax Considerations—U.S. Taxation” in the accompanying prospectus. The following is a general discussion of material U.S. federal income tax consequences of the ownership and disposition of notes. It applies to you if you hold notes as capital assets within the meaning of Section 1221 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended (the “Code”). This discussion does not address all aspects of U.S. federal income taxation that may be relevant to you in light of your particular circumstances, including alternative minimum tax consequences and the application of the “Medicare contribution tax” on investment income, the special tax accounting rules under Code Section 451(b), as well as the different consequences that may apply if you are subject to special treatment under the U.S. federal income tax laws, such as:

- a financial institution;
- an insurance company;
- a “regulated investment company” as defined in Code Section 851;
- a “real estate investment trust” as defined in Code Section 856;
- a tax-exempt entity, including an “individual retirement account” or “Roth IRA” as defined in Code Section 408 or 408A, respectively;
- a dealer in securities;
- a person holding a note as part of a hedging transaction, “straddle,” conversion transaction or integrated transaction, or who has entered into a “constructive sale” with respect to a note;
- a U.S. Holder (as defined below) whose functional currency is not the U.S. dollar;
- a former citizen or resident of the United States;
- a trader in securities who elects to apply a mark-to-market method of tax accounting; or
- a partnership or other entity classified as a partnership for U.S. federal income tax purposes.

If you are a partnership for U.S. federal income tax purposes, the U.S. federal income tax treatment of your partners will generally depend on the status of the partners and your activities.

We will not attempt to ascertain whether any entity the stock of which either is or is included in a reference asset would be treated as a “passive foreign investment company” (a “PFIC”) within the meaning of Code Section 1297 or as a “United States real property holding corporation” (a “USRPHC”) within the meaning of Code Section 897. If any such entity were so treated, certain adverse U.S. federal income tax consequences might apply, to a U.S. Holder (as defined below) in the case of a PFIC, or to a Non-U.S. Holder (as defined below) in the case of a USRPHC, upon the sale, exchange or retirement of the notes. You should refer to information filed by such entities with the Securities and Exchange Commission or an equivalent governmental authority and consult your tax advisor regarding the possible consequences to you if any such entity is or becomes a PFIC or a USRPHC.

This discussion is based on the Code, administrative pronouncements, judicial decisions and final, temporary and proposed Treasury regulations as of the date of this prospectus supplement, all of which are subject to change, possibly with retroactive effect. The effects of any applicable state, local, or foreign tax laws are not discussed. You should consult your tax advisor concerning the application of U.S. federal income and estate tax laws to your particular situation (including the possibility of alternative treatments of your notes), as well as any tax consequences arising under the laws of any state, local or foreign jurisdiction.
This discussion does not address the U.S. federal income tax consequences of the ownership or disposition of any reference asset or other property that you may receive at maturity or otherwise pursuant to the terms of your notes. You should consult your tax advisor regarding the potential U.S. federal income tax consequences of the ownership and disposition of any reference asset. This discussion also does not address notes linked to one or more foreign currencies (other than certain notes denominated in a foreign currency), the tax treatment of which will be specified in the applicable pricing supplement. In addition, the discussion does not address the tax consequences of the purchase, beneficial ownership and disposition of warrants, the consequences of which will be described in the applicable pricing supplement.

**Tax Treatment of the Notes**

The tax treatment of the notes for U.S. federal income tax purposes will depend upon the facts at the time of the relevant offering. At the time of the relevant offering, we may seek an opinion of counsel regarding the tax consequences of the ownership and disposition of the notes. In this event, whether or not counsel is able to opine regarding the correctness of the treatment we intend to apply to a particular offering of notes, we generally expect that counsel will be able to opine that the tax consequences described in the applicable sections below are the relevant tax consequences of owning and disposing of the notes if that treatment is respected, and to describe certain tax consequences that may apply if it is not respected.

The following discussion assumes the treatment described in the applicable section below is respected, except where otherwise indicated. The relevant pricing supplement may indicate other issues applicable to a particular offering of notes.

**Tax Consequences to U.S. Holders**

The following discussion applies to you if you are a “U.S. Holder” of a note. You are a “U.S. Holder” if for U.S. federal income tax purposes you are a beneficial owner of a note that is:

- a citizen or individual resident of the United States;
- a corporation or other entity taxable as a corporation created or organized under the laws of the United States, any state therein or the District of Columbia; or
- an estate or trust the income of which is subject to U.S. federal income taxation regardless of its source.

**Notes Treated as Indebtedness for U.S. Federal Income Tax Purposes**

The following discussion applies to notes properly treated as indebtedness for U.S. federal income tax purposes, and so will not apply to notes described below under “—Notes Treated as Prepaid Forward or Derivative Contracts,” “—Notes Treated as Prepaid Forward or Derivative Contracts with Associated Coupons,” “—Notes Treated as Prepaid Forward or Derivative Contracts with Associated Contingent Coupons,” and “—Notes Treated as Put Options and Deposits,” or if otherwise stated in an applicable pricing supplement.

The relevant pricing supplement will indicate whether we intend to treat your notes as “OID Notes,” “VRDIs,” “CPDI Notes,” or “foreign currency notes,” and may also disclose our or our counsel’s comfort on this treatment (if any), as well as possible alternative treatments.

**Notes with a Term of Not More than One Year**

The following discussion applies to notes with a term of not more than one year (including either the issue date or the last possible date that the notes could be outstanding pursuant to their terms, but not both), to which we refer as “short-term obligations.” The following discussion does not apply to short-term obligations denominated in a specified currency other than the U.S. dollar, the tax treatment of which will be described in the relevant pricing supplement.
Generally, a short-term obligation is treated for U.S. federal income tax purposes as issued at a discount equal to the difference between the payments due thereon and the instrument’s issue price, and this discount is treated as interest income when received or accrued, in accordance with your method of tax accounting. There is no authority, however, regarding the accrual of discount on short-term obligations that provide for contingent payments, and no ruling will be requested from the IRS with respect to these notes. As a result, several aspects of the U.S. federal income tax consequences of an investment in these notes are uncertain, as discussed below.

**Tax Treatment Prior to Maturity.** If you are a cash-method holder, you will not be required to recognize income with respect to the notes prior to maturity, other than with respect to amounts received as stated interest, if any, or received pursuant to a sale or exchange, as described below. You may, however, elect to accrue discount into income on a current basis, in which case you would be subject to the rules described in the following paragraph. Generally, a cash-method owner of a short-term obligation that does not make this election is required to defer deductions with respect to any interest paid on indebtedness incurred to purchase or carry the short-term obligation, to the extent of accrued discount that the owner has not yet included in income (or accounted for in connection with a sale or exchange of the obligation). As noted above, however, there is no authority regarding the accrual of discount on short-term obligations such as the notes. It is therefore unclear how, if at all, the rules regarding deferral of interest deductions would apply to your notes.

Generally, accrual-method owners and certain other owners of a short-term obligation (including electing cash-method owners) are required to accrue discount on the obligation into income on a straight-line basis, unless they elect to accrue the discount on a constant-yield basis based on a compounding of interest. As noted above, however, there is no authority regarding the accrual of discount on short-term obligations such as the notes. Consequently, the timing and amounts of the discount to be accrued on these notes is generally unclear. If the overall amount of discount that will be received has become fixed (or the likelihood of this amount not being a fixed amount has become remote) prior to maturity, it is likely that the amount of discount to be accrued will be determined based on the fixed amount.

**Tax Treatment upon Sale, Exchange or Redemption.** Upon a sale or exchange of a note (including redemption at maturity), you will recognize gain or loss in an amount equal to the difference between the amount you receive and your adjusted basis in the note. Your adjusted basis in the note will equal the amount you paid to acquire the note, increased by any discount that you have previously included in income but not received. The amount of any resulting loss will be treated as a capital loss. A loss may be subject to special reporting requirements if it exceeds certain thresholds, although this is unclear. Gain resulting from redemption at maturity should be treated as ordinary interest income.

Generally, in the case of a cash-method owner of a short-term obligation who has not elected an accrual method of accounting, gain recognized on a sale or exchange prior to maturity is treated as ordinary interest income in an amount not exceeding the accrued but unpaid discount. As noted above, however, there is no authority regarding the accrual of discount on short-term obligations such as the notes. If the overall amount of discount that will be received at maturity has become fixed (or the likelihood of this amount not being a fixed amount has become remote) prior to the sale or exchange, it is likely that the portion of a cash-method U.S. Holder’s gain on the sale or exchange that will be treated as accrued discount (and, therefore, taxed as interest income) will be determined based on the fixed amount. If you are a cash-method U.S. Holder, any portion of gain attributable to fixed but unpaid stated interest will be treated as interest income to you.

Generally, in the case of an owner that is subject to an accrual method of accounting, gain recognized on a sale or exchange of a short-term obligation will be short-term capital gain, because accrued discount will already have been included in the owner’s income. As noted above, however, there is no authority regarding the accrual of discount on short-term obligations such as the notes. Consequently, there is uncertainty regarding what portion, if any, of gain recognized upon the sale or exchange of a note prior to maturity by a U.S. Holder subject to an accrual method of accounting will be treated as short-term capital gain. Notwithstanding this uncertainty, if you are subject to an accrual method of accounting, you will recognize interest income no later than, and in an amount not less than, if the notes were subject to cash-method accounting.
Notes with a Term of More than One Year

If the term of the notes (including either the issue date or the last possible date that the notes could be outstanding pursuant to their terms, but not both) is more than one year, the following discussion applies.

We expect to treat notes with a term of more than one year that provide for interest payments at least annually at a variable rate as either “contingent payment debt instruments” or “variable rate debt instruments,” depending on the terms of the particular offering. In either case, we expect that there will be some risk that the Internal Revenue Service (“IRS”) could determine that our treatment of these notes was incorrect. For example, if we treat notes as variable rate debt instruments, we expect that there will be some risk that the IRS could determine that they were in fact contingent payment debt instruments, or vice versa. Any such determination could have adverse U.S. federal income tax consequences for you.

The tax consequences of notes properly treated as “contingent payment debt instruments” are described exclusively in the section entitled “—Contingent Payment Debt Instruments,” below.

Payments of Interest

Interest paid on the notes will be taxable to you as ordinary income at the time it accrues or is received in accordance with your method of tax accounting, provided that the interest is “qualified stated interest” (as defined below under “—Original Issue Discount Notes”). Special rules apply to the treatment of interest paid with respect to certain notes, as described under “—Original Issue Discount Notes,” “—Foreign Currency Notes,” and “—Variable Rate Debt Instruments,” below.

Original Issue Discount Notes

A note that has an “issue price” that is less than its “stated redemption price at maturity” will be considered to have been issued with original issue discount (“OID”) for federal income tax purposes unless the note satisfies a de minimis threshold (as described below). We refer to these notes as “OID Notes.”

The “issue price” of a note will be the first price at which a substantial amount of the notes is sold to the public (not including sales to bond houses, brokers or similar persons or organizations acting in the capacity of underwriters, placement agents or wholesalers). The “stated redemption price at maturity” of a note generally will equal the sum of all payments required under the note other than payments of “qualified stated interest.” “Qualified stated interest” is stated interest unconditionally payable in cash or in property (other than in debt instruments of the issuer) at least annually during the entire term of the note and equal to the outstanding principal balance of the note multiplied by a single fixed rate of interest. In addition, qualified stated interest includes, among other things, stated interest on a “variable rate debt instrument” that is unconditionally payable at a single qualified floating rate of interest or at a rate that is (among other things) determined pursuant to a single fixed formula based on objective financial or economic information. A rate generally is a qualified floating rate if variations in the rate can reasonably be expected to measure contemporaneous fluctuations in the cost of newly borrowed funds in the currency in which the note is denominated.

If the difference between a note’s stated redemption price at maturity and its issue price is less than a de minimis amount, i.e., generally, 1/4 of 1% of the stated redemption price at maturity multiplied by the number of complete years from issuance to maturity (or, in certain circumstances, the weighted average maturity), the note will not be considered to have OID. If you hold notes with a de minimis amount of OID, you will include this OID in income, as capital gain, on a pro rata basis as principal payments are made on the notes.

You will be required to include OID in income for federal income tax purposes as it accrues in accordance with a constant-yield method based on a compounding of interest, regardless of whether cash attributable to this income is received. Under this method, you generally will be required to include in income increasingly greater amounts of OID in successive accrual periods.
You may make an election to include in gross income all interest that accrues on any note treated as indebtedness (including stated interest, acquisition discount, OID, de minimis OID, market discount, de minimis market discount and unstated interest, as adjusted by any amortizable bond premium or acquisition premium) in accordance with a constant-yield method based on a compounding of interest (a “constant-yield election”).

Optional Redemptions

We may have an unconditional option to redeem, or holders may have an unconditional option to require us to redeem, a note prior to its stated maturity date. Under applicable regulations, if we have an unconditional option, or holders have an unconditional option to require us, to redeem a note prior to its stated maturity date, this option will be presumed to be exercised or not exercised if, by utilizing any date on which the note may be redeemed as the maturity date and the amount payable on that date in accordance with the terms of the note as the stated redemption price at maturity, the yield on the note would be lower (in case of our option) or higher (in case of a holder’s option) than its yield to maturity. If an option is not in fact exercised contrary to the above-described assumptions, the note will be treated solely for purposes of calculating OID as if it were redeemed, and a new note will be treated as issued, on the presumed exercise (or non-exercise) date for an amount equal to the note’s adjusted issue price on that date. The adjusted issue price of an OID note is defined as the sum of the issue price of the note and the aggregate amount of previously accrued OID, less any prior payments other than payments of qualified stated interest.

Market Discount

If you purchase a note for an amount that is less than its stated redemption price at maturity or, in the case of an OID Note or OID VRDI Note (as defined herein under “—Variable Rate Debt Instruments”), its adjusted issue price, the amount of the difference will be treated as market discount for federal income tax purposes, unless this difference is less than a specified de minimis amount.

You will be required to treat any principal payment (or, in the case of an OID Note or OID VRDI Note, any payment that does not constitute qualified stated interest) on, or any gain on the sale, exchange or redemption of a note, including disposition in certain nontaxable transactions, as ordinary income to the extent of the market discount accrued on the note at the time of the payment, sale, exchange or redemption unless this market discount has been previously included in income pursuant to an election to include market discount in income as it accrues, or pursuant to a constant-yield election as described under “—Original Issue Discount Notes” above. If the note is disposed of in one of certain nontaxable transactions, accrued market discount will be includible as ordinary income as if you had sold the note in a taxable transaction at its then fair market value. Unless you elect to include market discount in income as it accrues, you generally will be required to defer deductions with regard to any interest paid on indebtedness incurred to purchase or carry the notes in an amount not exceeding the accrued market discount that has not yet been included in income.

If you make a constant-yield election for a note with market discount, that election will result in a deemed election for all market discount bonds acquired on or after the first day of the first taxable year to which that election applies.

Acquisition Premium and Amortizable Bond Premium

If you purchase a note for an amount that is greater than the note’s adjusted issue price but less than or equal to the sum of all amounts payable on the note after the purchase date, other than payments of qualified stated interest, you will be considered to have purchased the note at an acquisition premium. Under the acquisition premium rules, the amount of OID that you must include in gross income with respect to the note for any taxable year will be reduced by the portion of acquisition premium properly allocable to that year.

If you purchase a note for an amount that exceeds the sum of all amounts payable on the note after the acquisition date, other than payments of qualified stated interest, you will be considered to have purchased the note with amortizable bond premium equal to that excess. The holder may elect to amortize this premium, using a constant-yield method, over the remaining term of the note (where the note is not optionally redeemable prior to its maturity date). If the note may be optionally redeemed prior to maturity, the amount of amortizable bond premium is determined by substituting the call date for the maturity date and the call price for the amount payable at maturity only if the substitution results in a smaller amount of premium attributable to the period before the redemption date.
If you elect to amortize bond premium, you generally may use the amortizable bond premium allocable to an accrual period to offset qualified stated interest otherwise required to be included in income with respect to the note in that accrual period. In addition, you will not be required to include any OID in income with respect to the notes. If you elect to amortize bond premium, you must reduce your tax basis in the note by the amount of the premium amortized in any year. An election to amortize bond premium applies to all taxable debt obligations then owned and thereafter acquired and may be revoked only with the consent of the IRS.

If you make a constant-yield election (as described under “—Original Issue Discount Notes” above) for a note with amortizable bond premium, that election will result in a deemed election to amortize bond premium for all of your debt instruments with amortizable bond premium.

Sale, Exchange or Redemption of the Notes

Upon a sale or exchange of a note (including redemption of a note at maturity), you will recognize taxable gain or loss equal to the difference between the amount realized on the sale, exchange or redemption and your adjusted tax basis in the note. For these purposes, the amount realized does not include any amount attributable to accrued qualified stated interest on the note. Amounts attributable to accrued qualified stated interest are treated as described under “—Payments of Interest” above. Your adjusted tax basis in a note will generally equal the cost of the note, increased by the amounts of any market discount and OID previously included in income with respect to the note and reduced by any amortized premium and any principal payments received and by the amounts of any other payments that do not constitute qualified stated interest.

Except as described below, gain or loss realized on the sale, exchange or redemption of a note will generally be capital gain or loss and will be long-term capital gain or loss if at the time of sale, exchange or redemption the note has been held for more than one year. Exceptions to this general rule apply to the extent of any accrued market discount. See “—Market Discount” above. In addition, other exceptions to this general rule apply in the case of foreign currency notes. See “—Foreign Currency Notes” below. Gain or loss, if any, will generally be U.S.-source income for purposes of computing your foreign tax credit limitation.

Foreign Currency Notes

The following discussion summarizes the principal U.S. federal income tax consequences if you are a U.S. Holder of notes that are denominated in a specified currency other than the U.S. dollar, which we refer to as “foreign currency notes.” The tax treatment of foreign currency-linked notes, and notes the payment of interest or principal on which are payable in more than one currency will be specified in the relevant pricing supplement.

The rules applicable to foreign currency notes could require some or all gain or loss on the sale or exchange of a foreign currency note (including redemption of the foreign currency note at maturity) to be recharacterized as ordinary income or loss. The rules applicable to foreign currency notes are complex, and their application may depend on your particular U.S. federal income tax situation. For example, various elections are available under these rules, and whether you should make any of these elections may depend on your particular federal income tax situation. You should consult your tax advisor regarding the U.S. federal income tax consequences of an investment in your foreign currency notes.

If you use the cash method of accounting and receive a payment of qualified stated interest (or proceeds from a sale, exchange or other disposition attributable to accrued qualified stated interest) in a foreign currency with respect to a foreign currency note, you will be required to include in income the U.S. dollar value of the foreign currency payment (determined based on a spot rate on the date the payment is received) regardless of whether the payment is in fact converted to U.S. dollars at the time, and this U.S. dollar value will be your tax basis in the foreign currency. A cash-method holder who receives a payment of qualified stated interest in U.S. dollars pursuant to an option available under that note will be required to include the amount of this payment in income upon receipt.
An accrual-method U.S. Holder will be required to include in income the U.S. dollar value of the amount of interest income (including OID or market discount, but reduced by acquisition premium and amortizable bond premium, to the extent applicable) that has accrued and is otherwise required to be taken into account with respect to a foreign currency note during an accrual period. The U.S. dollar value of the accrued income will be determined by translating the income at the average rate of exchange for the accrual period or, with respect to an accrual period that spans two taxable years, at the average rate for the partial period within the taxable year. You will recognize ordinary income or loss (which will not be treated as interest income or expense) with respect to accrued interest income on the date the interest payment or proceeds from the sale or exchange attributable to accrued interest is actually received. The amount of ordinary income or loss recognized will equal the difference between (i) the U.S. dollar value of the foreign currency payment received (determined on the date the payment is received) in respect of the accrual period (or, where you receive U.S. dollars, the amount of the payment in respect of the accrual period) and (ii) the U.S. dollar value of interest income that has accrued during the accrual period (as determined above). Rules similar to these rules apply in the case of a cash-method taxpayer required to currently accrue OID or market discount.

If you use the accrual method of accounting, you may elect to translate interest income (including OID) into U.S. dollars at the spot rate on the last day of the interest accrual period (or, in the case of a partial accrual period, the spot rate on the last day of the taxable year) or, if the date of receipt is within five business days of the last day of the interest accrual period, the spot rate on the date of receipt. If you make this election, you must apply it consistently to all debt instruments from year to year and may not change the election without the consent of the IRS.

OID, market discount, acquisition premium and amortizable bond premium on a foreign currency note will be determined in the relevant foreign currency. If you elect to include market discount in income currently, the amount of market discount will be determined for any accrual period in the relevant foreign currency and then translated into U.S. dollars on the basis of the average rate in effect during the accrual period. Foreign currency gain or loss realized with respect to the accrued market discount will be determined in accordance with the rules relating to accrued interest, described above.

If an election to amortize bond premium is made, amortizable bond premium taken into account on a current basis will reduce interest income in units of the relevant foreign currency. Foreign currency gain or loss is realized on amortized bond premium with respect to any period by treating the bond premium amortized in the period in the same manner as on the sale, exchange or retirement of a foreign currency note, as described below, and any foreign currency gain or loss will be ordinary income or loss. If the election is not made, any loss realized on the sale or exchange of a foreign currency note (including redemption at maturity), other than exchange loss, with amortizable bond premium will be a capital loss to the extent of the bond premium.

Your tax basis in a foreign currency note, and the amount of any subsequent adjustment to your tax basis, will be the U.S. dollar value amount of the foreign currency amount paid for that foreign currency note, or of the foreign currency amount of the adjustment, determined on the date of the purchase or adjustment. If you purchase a foreign currency note with previously owned foreign currency you will recognize ordinary income or loss in an amount equal to the difference, if any, between your tax basis in the foreign currency and the U.S. dollar fair market value of the foreign currency note on the date of purchase.

Gain or loss realized upon the sale, exchange or retirement of a foreign currency note that is attributable to fluctuation in currency exchange rates will be ordinary income or loss, which will not be treated as interest income or expense. Gain or loss attributable to fluctuations in exchange rates will equal the difference between (i) the U.S. dollar value of the foreign currency principal amount of the note, determined at the spot rate on the date the payment is received or the note is disposed of, and (ii) the U.S. dollar value of the foreign currency principal amount of the note, determined on the date you acquired the note. Payments received that are attributable to accrued interest will be treated in accordance with the rules applicable to payments of interest on foreign currency notes, described above. The foreign currency gain or loss (with respect to both principal and interest) on a sale, exchange or retirement will be recognized only to the extent of the total gain or loss realized on the sale, exchange or retirement of a foreign currency note.
The source of the foreign currency gain or loss will be determined by reference to your residence or the residence of the “qualified business unit” on the books of which the note is properly reflected. Any gain or loss in excess of foreign currency gain or loss will be capital gain or loss except to the extent of any accrued market discount. If you recognize a loss upon a sale or other disposition of a foreign currency note and that loss is above certain thresholds, you may be required to file a disclosure statement with the IRS. You should consult your tax advisor regarding this reporting obligation.

You will have a tax basis in any foreign currency received on the sale, exchange or retirement of a foreign currency note equal to the U.S. dollar value of the foreign currency, determined at the time of sale, exchange or retirement. A cash-method taxpayer who buys or sells a foreign currency note is required to translate units of foreign currency paid or received into U.S. dollars at the spot rate on the settlement date of the purchase or sale, provided that the notes are traded on an established securities market. An accrual-method taxpayer may elect the same treatment for all purchases and sales of foreign currency obligations, provided that the notes are traded on an established securities market. This election may not be changed without the consent of the IRS. Any gain or loss realized on a sale or other disposition of foreign currency (including its exchange for U.S. dollars or its use to purchase foreign currency notes) will be ordinary income or loss.

**Variable Rate Debt Instruments**

The following discussion applies only to notes treated as variable rate debt instruments (“VRDIs”), which will be indicated in the relevant pricing supplement. The treatment of VRDIs that are issued at a price that is less than their “stated redemption price at maturity” by more than a *de minimis* threshold (an “OID VRDI Note”) will be subject to the OID rules described above under “—Notes with a Term of More than One Year—Original Issue Discount Notes.” This includes certain VRDIs that pay interest other than at a single qualified floating rate or at a rate that is (among other things) determined pursuant to a single fixed formula based on objective financial or economic information. If applicable, the relevant pricing supplement will describe the specific tax consequences relating to your OID VRDI Notes. The following discussion applies to VRDIs that are not OID VRDI Notes.

Interest paid on a VRDI generally will be taxable to you as ordinary income at the time it accrues or is received in accordance with your method of tax accounting.

Upon the sale or exchange of a VRDI (including early redemption or redemption at maturity), you will recognize taxable gain or loss in an amount equal to the difference between the amount realized and your adjusted tax basis in the VRDI. In general, gain or loss realized upon the sale or exchange of a VRDI will be capital gain or loss and will be long-term capital gain or loss if you have held the VRDI for more than one year at that time. The deductibility of capital losses is subject to limitations.

For purposes of determining the amount of gain recognized upon the sale or exchange of a VRDI, the amount realized does not include any amount attributable to accrued interest (other than OID), which will be taxed as such. There is no controlling authority, however, regarding the accrual of a contingent interest payment prior to the time it has become fixed. It is therefore unclear what if any portion of the amount realized upon a sale or exchange of a VRDI prior to maturity will be treated as attributable to interest that has not yet become fixed.

If you purchase a VRDI for an amount that is less than its stated redemption price at maturity (or, in the case of an OID VRDI Note, its adjusted issue price), see the discussion above under “—Market Discount.” If you purchase a VRDI for an amount that is greater than its adjusted issue price, see the discussion above under “—Acquisition Premium and Amortizable Bond Premium.”

**Contingent Payment Debt Instruments**

Notes properly treated as contingent payment debt instruments (“CPDI Notes”) will be subject to the OID provisions of the Code and the Treasury regulations issued thereunder, and you will be required to accrue as interest income the OID on the CPDI Notes as described below. The following discussion does not address the tax treatment of foreign currency denominated CPDI Notes, which will be specified in the relevant pricing supplement.
We are required to determine a “comparable yield” for the CPDI Notes. The comparable yield is the yield at which we could issue a fixed-rate debt instrument with terms similar to those of the CPDI Notes, including the level of subordination, term, timing of payments and general market conditions, but excluding any adjustments for the riskiness of the contingencies or the liquidity of the CPDI Notes. Solely for purposes of determining the amount of interest income that you will be required to accrue, we are also required to construct a “projected payment schedule” in respect of the CPDI Notes representing a payment or a series of payments the amount and timing of which would produce a yield to maturity on the CPDI Notes equal to the comparable yield.

Unless otherwise provided in the relevant pricing supplement, we will provide, and you may obtain, the comparable yield for a particular offering of CPDI Notes, and the related projected payment schedule, by requesting them from Barclays EFS Solutions Structuring Americas, at (212) 528-7198.

Neither the comparable yield nor the projected payment schedule constitutes a representation by us regarding the actual amount(s), if any, that we will pay on the CPDI Notes.

For U.S. federal income tax purposes, you are required to use our determination of the comparable yield and projected payment schedule in determining interest accruals and adjustments in respect of your CPDI Notes, unless you timely disclose and explain the use of other estimates to the IRS. Regardless of your method of tax accounting, you will be required to accrue as interest income OID on your CPDI Notes in each taxable year at the comparable yield, adjusted as described below.

In addition to interest accrued based upon the comparable yield as described above, you will be required to recognize interest income equal to the amount of any net positive adjustment, i.e., the excess of actual payments over projected payments, in respect of a CPDI Note for a taxable year. A net negative adjustment, i.e., the excess of projected payments over actual payments, in respect of a CPDI Note for a taxable year:

- will first reduce the amount of interest in respect of the CPDI Note that you would otherwise be required to include in income in the taxable year; and
- to the extent of any excess, will give rise to an ordinary loss, but only to the extent that the amount of all previous interest inclusions under the CPDI Note exceeds the total amount of your net negative adjustments treated as ordinary loss on the CPDI Note in prior taxable years.

A net negative adjustment is not treated as a miscellaneous itemized deduction under Code Section 67, and therefore can be deducted against other income such as employment income and interest income. Any net negative adjustment in excess of the amounts described above will be carried forward to offset future interest income in respect of the note or to reduce the amount realized on a sale or exchange of the CPDI Note (including early redemption or redemption at maturity).

Upon a sale or exchange of a CPDI Note (including settlement at maturity, whether in cash or other property), you generally will recognize taxable income or loss equal to the difference between the amount received from the sale, exchange or redemption (or the value of any property received) and your adjusted tax basis in the CPDI Note. Your adjusted tax basis in the CPDI Note will equal the amount you paid to acquire the CPDI Note, increased by the amount of interest income previously accrued by you in respect of the CPDI Note (determined without regard to any of the positive or negative adjustments to interest accruals described above) and decreased by the amount of any prior projected payments in respect of the CPDI Note. You generally must treat any income as interest income and any loss as ordinary loss to the extent of previous interest inclusions (reduced by the total amount of net negative adjustments previously taken into account as ordinary losses), and the balance as capital loss. As with net negative adjustments, these ordinary losses are not treated as miscellaneous itemized deductions under Code Section 67. The deductibility of capital losses, however, is subject to limitations. Additionally, if you recognize a loss above certain thresholds, you might be required to file a disclosure statement with the IRS, although this is uncertain. You should consult your tax advisor regarding this reporting obligation.

You will have a tax basis in any property, other than cash, received upon the sale or exchange of a CPDI Note, including in satisfaction of an exchange right or a call right, equal to the fair market value of the property, determined at the time of receipt. Your holding period for the property will commence on the day after its receipt.
Special rules may apply if one or more contingent payments become fixed prior to maturity. For purposes of the preceding sentence, the payment will be treated as fixed if (and when) all remaining contingencies with respect to it are remote or incidental within the meaning of the applicable Treasury regulations. The applicability of these rules, and their potential consequences, will depend upon the specific terms of the relevant offering. Additional details regarding this issue may be provided in the relevant pricing supplement.

If you purchase CPDI Notes for an amount that is different from their “issue price,” you will be required to account for this difference, generally by allocating it reasonably among projected payments on the notes or daily portions of interest that you are required to accrue with respect to the notes and treating these allocations as adjustments to your income when the payment is made or the interest accrues. You should consult your tax advisor with respect to the tax consequences of an investment in CPDI Notes, including the treatment of the difference, if any, between your basis in your notes and their adjusted issue price.

Notes Treated as Prepaid Forward or Derivative Contracts

The following describes material U.S. federal income tax consequences of the ownership and disposition of notes that we treat as prepaid forward or derivative contracts for U.S. federal income tax purposes. The applicable pricing supplement will indicate whether we intend to treat the notes as prepaid forward or derivative contracts for U.S. federal income tax purposes. The tax consequences of an investment in these notes are unclear. There is no direct legal authority as to the proper U.S. federal income tax characterization of these notes, and we do not intend to request a ruling from the IRS regarding these notes. The following discussion does not apply to notes that provide for interest or coupon payments. Unless otherwise indicated, the following discussion assumes that the treatment of the notes as prepaid forward or derivative contracts is correct.

Under this treatment, you should not recognize taxable income or loss over the term of the notes prior to their taxable disposition (including at maturity or pursuant to an early redemption or call). Upon a taxable disposition of a note, you should recognize gain or loss equal to the difference between the amount realized on the taxable disposition and your tax basis in the note, which should equal the amount you paid to acquire the note. Subject to the discussion below concerning the potential application of the “constructive ownership” rules under Code Section 1260, this gain or loss should be long-term capital gain or loss if you have held the note for more than one year at that time. The deductibility of capital losses is subject to limitations.

In the case that the notes provide that at maturity you will or may receive the reference asset or other property (that is, if the notes are or may be “physically settleable”), the relevant pricing supplement will describe the specific tax consequences of that feature.

If the notes are linked to an index, the IRS could assert that a “deemed” taxable exchange has occurred on one or more roll dates or index rebalance dates under certain circumstances. If the IRS were successful in asserting that a taxable exchange has occurred, you could be required to recognize gain (but probably not loss), which would equal the amount by which the fair market value of the note exceeds your tax basis therein on the relevant roll date or index rebalance date. Any gain recognized on a deemed exchange should be capital gain. In addition, your holding period for your notes would restart after such deemed taxable exchange.

If the notes are linked to a reference asset that is or includes a “regulated futures contract” within the meaning of Code Section 1256, it is possible that Section 1256 would apply. Generally, under Section 1256, you would be required to mark to market your investment and treat gain or loss as 40% short-term capital gain or loss and 60% long-term capital gain or loss.

Potential Application of the Constructive Ownership Rules

If the reference asset or a basket component is a “pass-thru entity” (such as an exchange-traded fund), the notes could be treated as “constructive ownership transactions” within the meaning of Code Section 1260, in which case the tax consequences of a taxable disposition of the notes could be materially and adversely affected. If a note were treated in whole or in part as a constructive ownership transaction, all or a portion of any long-term capital gain you would otherwise recognize on a taxable disposition of the note (or in the case of physical settlement of the note, are deemed to recognize) would be recharacterized as ordinary income to the extent such gain exceeded the “net underlying long-term capital gain.” Under Section 1260, the net underlying long-term capital gain is generally the
net long-term capital gain a taxpayer would have recognized by investing in the underlying pass-thru entity at the inception of the constructive ownership transaction and selling that investment on the date the constructive ownership transaction is closed (i.e., at maturity or earlier disposition). If Section 1260 were to apply to a note, it is unclear how the net underlying long-term capital gain would be computed. It is possible, for instance, where an exchange-traded fund is the sole underlying asset, that the net underlying long-term capital gain could equal the amount of long-term capital gain you would have recognized if on the issue date you had invested the amount you paid to acquire the note in shares of the exchange-traded fund and sold those shares for their fair market value on the date of your taxable disposition of the note. Unless otherwise established by clear and convincing evidence, the net underlying long-term capital gain is treated as zero. Any long-term capital gain recharacterized as ordinary income under Section 1260 would be treated as accruing at a constant rate over the period you held the note, and you would be subject to a notional interest charge in respect of the deemed tax liability on the income treated as accruing in prior tax years. If applicable, the possibility of this treatment will be discussed in the relevant pricing supplement. You should consult your tax advisor regarding the potential application of the constructive ownership rules.

**Uncertainties Regarding Tax Treatment as Prepaid Forward or Derivative Contracts**

Even if the notes are treated as prepaid forward or derivative contracts, due to the lack of controlling authority, there remain significant additional uncertainties regarding the tax consequences of your ownership and disposition of the notes. For instance, you might be required to include amounts in income during the term of your notes and/or to treat all or a portion of the gain or loss on the taxable disposition of your notes as ordinary income or loss or as short-term capital gain or loss, without regard to how long you held your notes.

In addition, in 2007 the U.S. Treasury Department and the IRS released a notice requesting comments on the U.S. federal income tax treatment of “prepaid forward contracts” and similar instruments. The notice focuses in particular on whether to require investors in these instruments to accrue income over the term of their investment. It also asks for comments on a number of related topics, including the character of income or loss with respect to these instruments; the relevance of factors such as the nature of the underlying property to which the instruments are linked; whether these instruments are or should be subject to the “constructive ownership” regime described above; and whether short-term instruments should be subject to any such accrual regime. While the notice requests comments on appropriate transition rules and effective dates, any Treasury regulations or other guidance promulgated after consideration of these issues could materially and adversely affect the tax consequences of an investment in the notes, possibly with retroactive effect.

**Tax Consequences if Treated as Debt Instruments**

If the notes are treated as debt instruments, your tax consequences will be governed by the Treasury regulations relating to the taxation of “contingent payment debt instruments” (described above) if the term of the notes from issue to maturity (including the last possible date that the notes could be outstanding) is more than one year. See “—Notes Treated as Indebtedness for U.S. Federal Income Tax Purposes—Notes with a Term of More than One Year—Contingent Payment Debt Instruments,” above.

If the notes are treated as debt instruments and have a term not exceeding one year (including either the issue date or the last possible date that the notes could be outstanding, but not both), they will be treated as short-term obligations. See “—Notes Treated as Indebtedness for U.S. Federal Income Tax Purposes—Notes with a Term of Not More than One Year,” above, for the relevant tax consequences in that case.

**Notes Treated as Prepaid Forward or Derivative Contracts with Associated Coupons**

The following describes certain U.S. federal income tax consequences of the ownership and disposition of notes that we treat as prepaid forward or derivative contracts with associated coupons for U.S. federal income tax purposes. The relevant pricing supplement will indicate whether we intend to treat a particular offering of notes as prepaid forward or derivative contracts with associated coupons for U.S. federal income tax purposes. The tax consequences of an investment in these notes are unclear. There is no direct legal authority as to the proper U.S. federal income tax characterization of these notes, and we do not intend to request a ruling from the IRS regarding these notes. The following discussion does not apply to notes that provide for interest or coupon payments that are contingent. Unless otherwise indicated, the following discussion assumes that the treatment of notes as prepaid forward or derivative contracts with associated coupons is correct.
There is no direct controlling authority under current law addressing the proper tax treatment of the coupons or comparable payments on instruments similar to these notes. The coupons may, in whole or in part, be treated as ordinary income to you when received or accrued, in accordance with your method of accounting for U.S. federal income tax purposes. In determining our information reporting responsibilities, if any, we intend to treat the coupons (and any sales proceeds attributable to an accrued but unpaid coupon) as ordinary income. You should consult your tax advisor concerning the treatment of the coupons, including the possibility that they may not be treated as fully includible in income on a current basis. This treatment would affect the amount of your gain or loss upon the taxable disposition of a note, including a cash payment at maturity, or your basis in any reference asset delivered to you at maturity, as applicable.

In the case that the notes provide that at maturity you will or may receive the reference asset or other property (that is, if the notes are or may be “physically settleable”), the relevant pricing supplement will describe the specific tax consequences of that feature.

Upon the taxable disposition of a note (including cash settlement at maturity), you should recognize capital gain or loss equal to the difference between the amount you realize (other than any coupon payment or sales proceeds attributable to an accrued coupon, which we intend to treat as described above) and the amount you paid to acquire the note. This gain or loss should be long-term capital gain or loss if you have held the note for more than one year at that time. The deductibility of capital losses is subject to limitations.

If the notes are linked to an index, the IRS could assert that a “deemed” taxable exchange has occurred on one or more roll dates or index rebalance dates under certain circumstances. If the IRS were successful in asserting that a taxable exchange has occurred, you could be required to recognize gain (but probably not loss), which would equal the amount by which the fair market value of the note exceeds your tax basis therein on the relevant roll date or index rebalance date. Any gain recognized on a deemed exchange should be capital gain. In addition, your holding period for your notes would restart after such deemed taxable exchange.

If the reference asset or a basket component is a “pass-thru entity” (such as an exchange-traded fund), the notes could be treated as “constructive ownership transactions,” as discussed above under “Notes Treated as Prepaid Forward or Derivative Contracts—Potential Application of the Constructive Ownership Rules.” If applicable, the possibility of this treatment will be discussed in the relevant pricing supplement.

If the notes are linked to a reference asset that is or include a “regulated futures contract” within the meaning of Code Section 1256, it is possible that Section 1256 would apply. Generally, under Section 1256, you would be required to mark to market your investment and treat gain or loss as 40% short-term capital gain or loss and 60% long-term capital gain or loss.

Uncertainties Regarding Treatment as a Prepaid Forward or Derivative Contract with Associated Coupons

Due to the lack of direct legal authority, even if a note is treated as a prepaid forward or derivative contract with associated coupons, there remain substantial uncertainties regarding the tax consequences of owning and disposing of it. For instance, you might be required to include amounts in income during the term of the note in addition to the coupons you receive and/or to treat all or a portion of your gain or loss upon a taxable disposition of the note (in addition to any coupon payment or sales proceeds attributable to an accrued but unpaid coupon, as discussed above) as ordinary income or loss instead of capital gain or loss.

In addition, in 2007 the U.S. Treasury Department and the IRS released a notice requesting comments on the U.S. federal income tax treatment of “prepaid forward contracts” and similar instruments. The notice focuses in particular on whether to require investors in these instruments to accrue income over the term of their investment. It also asks for comments on a number of related topics, including the character of income or loss with respect to these instruments; the relevance of factors such as the nature of the underlying property to which the instruments are linked; whether these instruments are or should be subject to the “constructive ownership” regime described above; and whether short-term instruments should be subject to any such accrual regime. While the notice requests comments on appropriate transition rules and effective dates, any Treasury regulations or other guidance promulgated after consideration of these issues could materially and adversely affect the tax consequences of an investment in the notes, possibly with retroactive effect.
Tax Consequences if Treated as Debt Instruments

If the notes are treated as debt instruments, your tax consequences will be governed by the Treasury regulations relating to the taxation of “contingent payment debt instruments” (described above) if the term of the notes from issue to maturity (including the last possible date that the notes could be outstanding) is more than one year. See “—Notes Treated as Indebtedness for U.S. Federal Income Tax Purposes—Notes with a Term of More than One Year—Contingent Payment Debt Instruments,” above.

If the notes are treated as debt instruments and have a term not exceeding one year (including either the issue date or the last possible date that the notes could be outstanding, but not both), they will be treated as short-term obligations. See “—Notes Treated as Indebtedness for U.S. Federal Income Tax Purposes—Notes with a Term of Not More than One Year,” above, for the relevant tax consequences in that case.

Notes Treated as Prepaid Forward or Derivative Contracts with Associated Contingent Coupons

The following describes material U.S. federal income tax consequences of the ownership and disposition of notes that we treat as prepaid forward or derivative contracts with associated contingent coupons for U.S. federal income tax purposes. The relevant pricing supplement will indicate whether we intend to treat the notes as prepaid forward or derivative contracts with associated contingent coupons for U.S. federal income tax purposes. The tax consequences of an investment in these notes are unclear. There is no direct legal authority as to the proper U.S. federal income tax treatment of the notes, and we do not intend to request a ruling from the IRS regarding the notes. Unless otherwise indicated, the following discussion assumes that the treatment of the notes as prepaid forward or derivative contracts with associated contingent coupons is correct.

Although the U.S. federal income tax treatment of contingent coupons (including contingent coupons paid in connection with a call, early redemption or at maturity) is uncertain, insofar as we have tax reporting responsibilities with respect to your notes, we expect (in the absence of an administrative determination or judicial ruling to the contrary) to treat any contingent coupons with respect to the notes as ordinary income, unless otherwise indicated in the relevant pricing supplement.

Upon a taxable disposition of a note (including for cash upon an early redemption or at maturity), you should recognize capital gain or loss equal to the difference between the amount realized on the taxable disposition and your tax basis in the note, which should equal the amount you paid to acquire the note (assuming contingent coupons are properly treated as ordinary income, consistent with the position described above). This gain or loss should be long-term capital gain or loss if you have held the note for more than one year at that time. The deductibility of capital losses is subject to limitations. If you sell your note between the time your right to a contingent coupon is fixed and the time it is paid, it is likely that you will be treated as receiving ordinary income equal to the contingent coupon. Although uncertain, it is possible that proceeds received from the taxable disposition of your notes prior to a valuation date but that can be attributed to an expected contingent coupon payment could be treated as ordinary income. You should consult your tax advisor regarding this issue.

In the case that the notes provide that at maturity you will or may receive the reference asset or other property (that is, if the notes are or may be “physically settleable”), the relevant pricing supplement will describe the specific tax consequences of that feature.

If the notes are linked to an index, the IRS could assert that a “deemed” taxable exchange has occurred on one or more roll dates or index rebalance dates under certain circumstances. If the IRS were successful in asserting that a taxable exchange has occurred, you could be required to recognize gain (but probably not loss), which would equal the amount by which the fair market value of the note exceeds your tax basis therein on the relevant roll date or index rebalance date. Any gain recognized on a deemed exchange should be capital gain. In addition, your holding period for your notes would restart after such deemed taxable exchange.

If the notes are linked to a reference asset that is or includes a “regulated futures contract” within the meaning of Code Section 1256, it is possible that Section 1256 would apply. Generally, under Section 1256, you would be required to mark to market your investment and treat gain or loss as 40% short-term capital gain or loss and 60% long-term capital gain or loss.
Uncertainties Regarding Tax Treatment as Prepaid Forward or Derivative Contracts with Associated Contingent Coupons

If the notes are treated as prepaid forward or derivative contracts with associated contingent coupons, due to the lack of controlling authority, there remain significant uncertainties regarding the tax consequences of your ownership and disposition of the notes. For instance, you might be required to include amounts in income during the term of your notes in addition to the contingent coupons you receive, and/or to treat all or a portion of the gain or loss on the taxable disposition of your notes (in addition to any amounts attributable to an unpaid contingent coupon, as discussed above) as ordinary income or loss or as short-term capital gain or loss, without regard to how long you held your notes.

In addition, in 2007 the U.S. Treasury Department and the IRS released a notice requesting comments on the U.S. federal income tax treatment of “prepaid forward contracts” and similar instruments. The notice focuses in particular on whether to require holders of these instruments to accrue income over the term of their investment. It also asks for comments on a number of related topics, including the character of income or loss with respect to these instruments; the relevance of factors such as the nature of the underlying property to which the instruments are linked; whether these instruments are or should be subject to the “constructive ownership” regime described above; and whether short-term instruments should be subject to any such accrual regime. While the notice requests comments on appropriate transition rules and effective dates, any Treasury regulations or other guidance promulgated after consideration of these issues could materially affect the tax consequences of an investment in the notes, possibly with retroactive effect.

Tax Consequences if Treated as Debt Instruments

If the notes are treated as debt instruments, your tax consequences will be governed by the Treasury regulations relating to the taxation of “contingent payment debt instruments” (described above) if the term of the notes from issue to maturity (including the last possible date that the notes could be outstanding) is more than one year. See “—Notes Treated as Indebtedness for U.S. Federal Income Tax Purposes—Notes with a Term of More than One Year—Contingent Payment Debt Instruments,” above.

If the notes are treated as debt instruments and have a term not exceeding one year (including either the issue date or the last possible date that the notes could be outstanding, but not both), they will be treated as short-term obligations. See “—Notes Treated as Indebtedness for U.S. Federal Income Tax Purposes—Notes with a Term of Not More than One Year,” above, for the relevant tax consequences in that case.

Notes Treated as Put Options and Deposits

The following describes material U.S. federal income tax consequences of the ownership and disposition of notes that we treat as put options and deposits for U.S. federal income tax purposes. The relevant pricing supplement will indicate whether we intend to treat the notes as put options and deposits for U.S. federal income tax purposes. Insofar as we have tax reporting responsibilities with respect to these notes, we expect (in the absence of an administrative determination or judicial ruling to the contrary) to treat them for U.S. federal income tax purposes as units each comprising (i) a put option (a “Put Option”) written by you to us with respect to the reference asset and (ii) a deposit of cash equal to the purchase price of the note to secure your potential obligation under the Put Option (the “Deposit”). Under this approach, a portion of each interest payment made with respect to the notes will be treated as interest on the Deposit, and the remainder as premium paid to you in consideration of your entry into the Put Option (a “Put Premium”). We will specify in the relevant pricing supplement the portion of each interest payment that we will allocate to interest on the Deposit and to Put Premium, respectively. The following discussion assumes this treatment is respected, except where otherwise indicated. The relevant pricing supplement may indicate other issues applicable to a particular offering of notes.

Notes with a Term of Not More than One Year

If the term of the notes (including either the issue date or the last possible date that the notes could be outstanding, but not both) is not more than one year and the treatment of the notes as units each comprising a Put Option and a Deposit is respected, the following is a discussion of material U.S. federal income tax consequences of owning and disposing of the notes.
**Tax Treatment of Interest Payments.** Because the term of the notes is not more than one year, the Deposit will be treated as a short-term obligation for U.S. federal income tax purposes. Under the applicable Treasury regulations, the Deposit will be treated as being issued at a discount equal to the sum of all interest payments to be made with respect to the Deposit. Accordingly, accrual-method holders, and cash-method holders who so elect, will be required to include the discount in income as it accrues on a straight-line basis, unless they elect to accrue the discount on a constant-yield method based on daily compounding. Cash-method holders who do not elect to accrue the discount in income currently will be required to include interest paid on the Deposit upon its receipt. Additionally, cash-method holders who do not elect to accrue the discount in income currently will be required to defer deductions for interest paid on any indebtedness incurred to purchase or carry their notes in amounts not exceeding accrued discount that has not been included in income.

Put Premium will be taken into account as described below.

**Taxable Disposition Prior to Maturity or Early Redemption.** Upon a taxable disposition of a note prior to maturity or early redemption pursuant to a call, you generally will be required to recognize an amount of short-term capital gain or loss equal to the difference between (i) the proceeds received minus the amount of accrued but unpaid discount on the Deposit and (ii) the purchase price you paid for the note minus the total Put Premium you have received from us. This amount represents the net of the gain or loss attributable to the termination of the Put Option and the gain or loss attributable to the sale of the Deposit. You will recognize interest income with respect to accrued discount on the Deposit that you have not previously included in income. You should consult your tax advisor regarding the separate determination of gain or loss with respect to the Put Option and the Deposit.

**Tax Treatment at Maturity or upon Early Redemption.** If a note is called or held to maturity and the Put Option expires unexercised (i.e., you receive a cash payment at maturity (not including the final interest payment) equal to the amount of the Deposit), you will recognize short-term capital gain equal to the sum of all Put Premium payments received.

In the case of a note that is by its terms “physically settled” (i.e. at maturity you receive the reference asset or other property), you will be deemed to have applied the Deposit toward the physical settlement of the Put Option. You generally will not recognize gain or loss with respect to the Put Premium or the property received. Instead, you generally will have an aggregate basis in the property you receive (including, if applicable, any fractional shares) equal to the Deposit minus the total Put Premium received, and that basis will be allocated proportionately among the property (including any fractional shares, if applicable). Your holding period for the property will begin on the day after receipt. With respect to any cash received in lieu of a fractional share of the property, you will recognize short-term capital gain or loss in an amount equal to the difference between the amount of the cash received and the tax basis allocable to the fractional share.

If, instead, the Put Option is deemed to be exercised at maturity (i.e., you receive a cash payment at maturity (not including the final interest payment) that is less than the amount of your Deposit), you will be deemed to have applied a portion of the Deposit toward the cash settlement of the Put Option. In that case, you will recognize short-term capital gain or loss in an amount equal to the difference between (i) the total Put Premium received and (ii) the cash settlement value of the Put Option (i.e., the Deposit’s issue price minus the cash you receive, excluding the final interest payment).

**Notes with a Term of More than One Year**

If the term of the notes (including either the issue date or the last possible date that the notes could be outstanding, but not both) is more than one year and the treatment of the notes as units each comprising a Put Option and a Deposit is respected, the following is a discussion of material U.S. federal income tax consequences of owning and disposing of the notes. The following discussion assumes that the Deposit is issued without OID. The applicable pricing supplement will discuss the U.S. federal income tax consequences of any Deposit issued with OID.

**Tax Treatment of Interest Payments.** Interest paid with respect to the Deposit will be taxable to you as ordinary income at the time it accrues or is received, in accordance with your method of accounting for federal income tax purposes.

Put Premium will be taken into account as described below.
Taxable Disposition Prior to Maturity or Early Redemption. Upon a taxable disposition of a note prior to maturity or early redemption pursuant to a call, you should apportion the amount realized between the Deposit and the Put Option based on their respective values on the date of the taxable disposition. The amount of capital gain or loss on the Deposit will equal the amount realized that is attributable to the Deposit (excluding any amount attributable to the accrued but unpaid interest on the Deposit, which will be treated as a payment of interest), minus your tax basis in the Deposit. That gain or loss will be long-term capital gain or loss if the note was held for more than one year.

If the value of the Deposit on the date of the taxable disposition of a note does not exceed the amount realized on the taxable disposition, any amount realized that is attributable to the Put Option, together with the total Put Premium received over the term of the notes, will be treated as short-term capital gain or loss.

If the value of the Deposit on the date of the taxable disposition exceeds the amount realized on the taxable disposition of the note, you will be treated as having (i) sold or exchanged the Deposit for an amount equal to its value on that date and (ii) made a payment to the purchaser of the note equal to the amount of this excess, in exchange for the purchaser’s assumption of the Put Option. In this case, you will be required to recognize short-term capital gain or loss in respect of the Put Option equal to the total Put Premium received over the term of the note minus the amount deemed to be paid by you in exchange for the purchaser’s assumption of the Put Option.

Tax Treatment at Maturity or upon Early Redemption. If a note is called or held to maturity and the Put Option expires unexercised (i.e., you receive a cash payment at maturity (not including the final interest payment) equal to the amount of the Deposit), you will recognize short-term capital gain equal to the sum of all Put Premium payments received.

In the case of a note that is by its terms physically settled, you will be deemed to have applied the Deposit toward the physical settlement of the Put Option. In that case, you generally will not recognize gain or loss with respect to the Put Premium or the property received. Instead, you generally will have an aggregate basis in the property you receive (including any fractional shares, if applicable) equal to the Deposit minus the Put Premium received, and that basis will be allocated proportionately among the property (including any fractional shares, if applicable). Your holding period for the property will begin on the day after receipt. With respect to any cash received in lieu of a fractional share, you will recognize short-term capital loss in an amount equal to the difference between the amount of the cash received and the tax basis allocable to the fractional share.

If, instead, the Put Option is deemed to be exercised at maturity (i.e., you receive a cash payment at maturity (not including the final interest payment) that is less than the amount of your Deposit), you will be deemed to have applied a portion of the Deposit toward the cash settlement of the Put Option. In that case, you will recognize short-term capital gain or loss in an amount equal to the difference between (i) the total Put Premium received and (ii) the cash settlement value of the Put Option (i.e., the Deposit’s issue price minus the cash you receive, excluding the final interest payment).

Other Possible Tax Treatments

Due to the lack of direct legal authority, there are substantial uncertainties regarding the tax consequences of owning and disposing of a note. For instance, you might be required to include the full amount of the interest payments on a note as ordinary income in accordance with your method of accounting. Alternatively, a note might be treated as a single debt instrument for U.S. federal income tax purposes. If so, and if the term of the note exceeds one year, your tax consequences will be governed by Treasury regulations relating to the taxation of contingent payment debt instruments. See “—Notes Treated as Indebtedness for U.S. Federal Income Tax Purposes—Notes with a Term of More than One Year—Contingent Payment Debt Instruments,” above. If a note is treated as a single debt instrument and has a term not exceeding one year, it will be treated as a short-term obligation. See “—Notes Treated as Indebtedness for U.S. Federal Income Tax Purposes—Notes with a Term of Not More than One Year,” above, for the relevant tax consequences in that case.
In addition, in 2007, the U.S. Treasury Department and the IRS released a notice requesting comments on various issues regarding the U.S. federal income tax treatment of “prepaid forward contracts” and similar instruments. While it is not clear whether the notes would be viewed as similar to the typical prepaid forward contract described in the notice, it is possible that any Treasury regulations or other guidance promulgated after consideration of these issues could materially and adversely affect the tax consequences of your investment in a note, possibly with retroactive effect.
Tax Consequences to Non-U.S. Holders

The following discussion applies to you only if you are a “Non-U.S. Holder” of notes. You are a “Non-U.S. Holder” if for U.S. federal income tax purposes you are a beneficial owner of a note that is:

- a nonresident alien individual;
- a foreign corporation; or
- a foreign estate or trust.

You are not a “Non-U.S. Holder” for purposes of this discussion if you are an individual present in the United States for 183 days or more in the taxable year of disposition (including maturity or early redemption) of a note. In this case, you should consult your tax advisor regarding the U.S. federal income tax consequences of the disposition.

Subject to the discussions below under “—Section 871(m) Withholding” and “—Foreign Account Tax Compliance Withholding,” we expect to treat payments on your notes, and any gain realized on a disposition of a note (including at maturity or early redemption), as exempt from U.S. federal income tax (including withholding tax), provided that such amounts are not effectively connected with your conduct of a trade or business in the United States. However, you should in any event expect to be required to provide an IRS Form W-8 appropriate to your circumstances or other documentation to establish an exemption from backup withholding, as described below under “—Information Reporting and Backup Withholding.”

Notwithstanding the above, if we determine that there is a material risk that we are required to withhold on any payments on the notes, we may withhold on any such payments at a 30% rate unless you submit a properly completed IRS Form W-8 appropriate to your circumstances that reduces or eliminates withholding.

In addition, as described above under “—Tax Consequences to U.S. Holders—Notes Treated as Prepaid Forward or Derivative Contracts—Uncertainties Regarding Tax Treatment as Prepaid Forward or Derivative Contracts,” in 2007 the U.S. Treasury Department and the IRS released a notice requesting comments on various issues regarding the U.S. federal income tax treatment of “prepaid forward contracts” and similar instruments. The notice focuses, among other things, on the degree, if any, to which income realized with respect to such instruments by non-U.S. persons should be subject to withholding tax. It is possible that any Treasury regulations or other guidance promulgated after consideration of these issues might require you to accrue income, subject to U.S. federal withholding tax, beyond that described herein in each year that you own a note that is treated as a prepaid forward or derivative contract (with or without a coupon) or as a Put Option and Deposit, possibly on a retroactive basis.

We will not pay additional amounts on account of any withholding tax.

Effectively Connected Income

If you are engaged in a trade or business in the United States and if the income or gain on a note is effectively connected with your conduct of that trade or business (and, if an applicable treaty so requires, is attributable to a permanent establishment or fixed base in the United States), although exempt from withholding tax (subject to the discussion below under “—Foreign Account Tax Compliance Withholding,”) you will generally be subject to regular U.S. income tax on such income or gain in the same manner as if you were a U.S. Holder. You will not be subject to withholding in this case if you provide a properly completed IRS Form W-8ECI. If this paragraph applies to you, you should consult your tax advisor with respect to other U.S. tax consequences of the ownership and disposition of your notes, including the possible imposition of a 30% branch profits tax if you are a corporation.
Section 871(m) Withholding

Code Section 871(m) and the Treasury regulations thereunder impose a 30% withholding tax on certain “dividend equivalents” paid or deemed paid with respect to notes linked to U.S. equities or indices that include U.S. equities under certain circumstances, even in cases where the notes do not provide for payments explicitly linked to dividends. In general, this withholding regime applies to notes that substantially replicate the economic performance of one or more underlying U.S. equities, as determined on the notes’ issue date, based on one of two tests set forth in the regulations. The regulations provide certain exceptions to the withholding requirements, for example for derivatives linked to certain broad-based indices. Additionally, relevant IRS authority excludes from the scope of Section 871(m) notes issued prior to January 1, 2021 that do not have a “delta” of one with respect to underlying securities that could pay U.S.-source dividends for U.S. federal income tax purposes.

When relevant, we will disclose further information regarding the application of Section 871(m) withholding to any particular issuance of notes in the relevant pricing supplement. Our determination as to whether Section 871(m) withholding applies to the notes is binding on Non-U.S. Holders, but it is not binding on the IRS. The Section 871(m) regulations require complex calculations to be made with respect to notes linked to U.S. equities, and their application to any particular issuance of notes may be uncertain. Accordingly, even if we determine that withholding under Section 871(m) does not apply to the notes, the IRS could challenge our determination and assert that withholding is required in respect of those notes. Additionally, the application of Section 871(m) may be affected by a Non-U.S. Holder’s particular circumstances (for example, where a Non-U.S. Holder enters into two or more transactions that reference the same underlying security and the transactions were entered into in connection with each other). We will not pay additional amounts with respect to any withholding taxes under this regime. You should consult your tax advisor regarding the potential application of Section 871(m) to the notes.

Foreign Account Tax Compliance Withholding

Legislation commonly referred to as “FATCA” generally imposes a 30% withholding tax on payments to certain foreign entities (including financial intermediaries) with respect to certain financial instruments, unless various U.S. information reporting and due diligence requirements have been satisfied. This regime applies (i) to any payments on the notes treated as “dividend equivalents” under Code Section 871(m) (as described above under “— Section 871(m) Withholding”) or other U.S.-source “fixed or determinable annual or periodical” income (“FDAP income”); (ii) to any payments on the notes treated as “foreign passthru payments”; and (iii) to the extent that payments on the notes are described in (i) or, potentially, (ii), to the payment on your notes at maturity as well as to the proceeds of any sale or other disposition of a note, although under recently proposed regulations (the preamble to which specifies that taxpayers are permitted to rely on them pending finalization), no withholding will apply to payments of gross proceeds, other than payments of FDAP income. In addition, under these proposed regulations, FATCA withholding will not apply to “foreign passthru payments” on notes considered issued on or prior to the date that is two years after the date on which applicable final Treasury regulations defining the term “foreign passthru payments” are filed.

Although unclear as a matter of law, and depending in part on the terms of the particular offering and the circumstances at the time of the particular offering, this regime could require withholding at a 30% rate with respect to coupon payments or payments of amounts treated as interest (including OID). To the extent that we are the withholding agent, we do not currently intend to withhold on the notes under this regime, but if we determine that there is a material risk that such withholding is required, we may withhold on any payment at a 30% rate. If we determine that withholding is so required with respect to payments on an issuance of notes, the applicable pricing supplement will so indicate. We will not pay additional amounts with respect to any such withholding taxes. You should consult your tax advisor regarding the potential application of FATCA to the notes.

Information Reporting and Backup Withholding

You may be subject to information reporting. You may also be subject to backup withholding on payments in respect of your notes unless you provide proof of an applicable exemption or a correct taxpayer identification number and otherwise comply with applicable requirements of the backup withholding rules. If you are a Non-U.S. Holder, you will not be subject to backup withholding if you provide a properly completed IRS Form W-8 appropriate to your circumstances.
Amounts withheld under the backup withholding rules are not additional taxes, and may be refunded or credited against your U.S. federal income tax liability, provided the required information is furnished to the IRS.

THE TAX CONSEQUENCES TO YOU OF OWNING AND DISPOSING OF NOTES MAY BE UNCERTAIN. YOU SHOULD CONSULT YOUR TAX ADVISOR REGARDING THE TAX CONSEQUENCES OF OWNING AND DISPOSING OF NOTES, INCLUDING THE TAX CONSEQUENCES UNDER STATE, LOCAL, NON-U.S. AND OTHER TAX LAWS AND THE POSSIBLE EFFECTS OF CHANGES IN U.S. FEDERAL OR OTHER TAX LAWS.
VALIDITY OF SECURITIES

If stated in the pricing supplement applicable to a specific issuance of securities, the validity of the securities under New York law may be passed upon for us by our U.S. counsel, as specified in that pricing supplement. If stated in the pricing supplement applicable to a specific issuance of securities, the validity of the securities under English law may be passed upon by our English solicitors, as specified in that pricing supplement. Our U.S. counsel may rely upon the opinion as to all matters of English law and our English solicitors may rely on the opinion of our U.S. counsel as to all matters of New York law. If this prospectus supplement is delivered in connection with an underwritten offering, the validity of the securities may be passed upon for the underwriters by U.S. and English counsel for the underwriters specified in the related pricing supplement. If no English counsel is specified, such U.S. counsel to the underwriters may also rely on the opinion of our English solicitors as to certain matters of English law.
BARCLAYS BANK PLC
GLOBAL MEDIUM-TERM NOTES, SERIES A
UNIVERSAL WARRANTS

Prospectus Supplement
Prospectus

BARCLAYS

August 1, 2019
This prospectus describes some of the general terms that may apply to the securities described herein (the “securities”) and the general manner in which they may be offered.

We will give you the specific terms of the securities, and the manner in which they are offered, in supplements to this prospectus. You should read this prospectus and the prospectus supplements carefully before you invest. We may offer and sell these securities to or through one or more underwriters, dealers and agents, including Barclays Capital Inc., or directly to purchasers, on a delayed or continuous basis. We will indicate the names of any underwriters in the applicable prospectus supplement.

We may use this prospectus to offer and sell senior and dated subordinated debt securities, warrants or preference shares from time to time. In addition, Barclays Capital Inc. or another of our affiliates may use this prospectus in market-making transactions in any of these securities after their initial sale. Unless we or our agent informs you otherwise in the confirmation of sale, this prospectus is being used in market-making transactions.

The securities are not deposit liabilities of either Barclays PLC or Barclays Bank PLC and are not covered by the U.K. Financial Services Compensation Scheme or insured by the U.S. Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation or any other governmental agency of the United States, the United Kingdom or any other jurisdiction. Unless otherwise indicated in the applicable prospectus supplement, Barclays PLC, our parent, has not guaranteed or assumed any other obligations in respect of our securities.

Each holder or beneficial owner of senior debt securities, dated subordinated debt securities or warrants acknowledges and agrees that the rights of the holders or beneficial owners of such securities are subject to, and will be varied, if necessary, solely to give effect to, the exercise of any U.K. Bail-in Power (as defined herein) by the relevant U.K. resolution authority (as defined herein). For more information, see the sections entitled “Description of Debt Securities—Agreement with Respect to the Exercise of U.K. Bail-in Power” and “Description of Warrants—Agreement with Respect to the Exercise of U.K. Bail-in Power” in this prospectus.

This prospectus may not be used to sell securities unless it is accompanied by a prospectus supplement.

Neither the Securities and Exchange Commission nor any other regulatory body has approved or disapproved of these securities or passed upon the accuracy or adequacy of this prospectus. Any representation to the contrary is a criminal offense.

The date of this prospectus is August 1, 2019
# TABLE OF CONTENTS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>FORWARD-LOOKING STATEMENTS</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INCORPORATION OF CERTAIN DOCUMENTS BY REFERENCE</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THE BARCLAYS BANK GROUP</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>USE OF PROCEEDS</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DESCRIPTION OF DEBT SECURITIES</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DESCRIPTION OF WARRANTS</td>
<td>23</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GLOBAL SECURITIES</td>
<td>35</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLEARANCE AND SETTLEMENT</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DESCRIPTION OF PREFERENCE SHARES</td>
<td>43</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DESCRIPTION OF AMERICAN DEPOSITARY SHARES</td>
<td>49</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DESCRIPTION OF SHARE CAPITAL</td>
<td>55</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TAX CONSIDERATIONS</td>
<td>57</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EMPLOYEE RETIREMENT INCOME SECURITY ACT</td>
<td>76</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PLAN OF DISTRIBUTION (CONFLICTS OF INTEREST)</td>
<td>78</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SERVICE OF PROCESS AND ENFORCEMENT OF LIABILITIES</td>
<td>81</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WHERE YOU CAN FIND MORE INFORMATION</td>
<td>82</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FURTHER INFORMATION</td>
<td>82</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VALIDITY OF SECURITIES</td>
<td>82</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EXPERTS</td>
<td>82</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EXPENSES OF ISSUANCE AND DISTRIBUTION</td>
<td>84</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
FORWARD-LOOKING STATEMENTS

This prospectus and certain documents incorporated by reference herein contain certain forward-looking statements within the meaning of Section 21E of the U.S. Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended (the “Exchange Act”), and Section 27A of the U.S. Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the “Securities Act”), with respect to the Group and Barclays Bank (as defined below). We caution readers that no forward-looking statement is a guarantee of future performance and that actual results or other financial condition or performance measures could differ materially from those contained in the forward-looking statements. These forward-looking statements can be identified by the fact that they do not relate only to historical or current facts. Forward-looking statements sometimes use words such as “may,” “will,” “seek,” “continue,” “aim,” “anticipate,” “target,” “projected,” “expect,” “estimate,” “intend,” “plan,” “goal,” “believe,” “achieve” or other words of similar meaning. Examples of forward-looking statements include, among others, statements or guidance regarding or relating to the Group’s and Barclays Bank’s future financial position, income growth, assets, impairment charges, provisions, business strategy, capital, leverage and other regulatory ratios, payment of dividends (including dividend payout ratios and expected payment strategies), projected levels of growth in the banking and financial markets, projected costs or savings, any commitments and targets, estimates of capital expenditures, plans and objectives for future operations, projected employee numbers, International Financial Reporting Standards impacts and other statements that are not historical fact.

By their nature, forward-looking statements involve risk and uncertainty because they relate to future events and circumstances. These may be affected by changes in legislation, the development of standards and interpretations under International Financial Reporting Standards including evolving practices with regard to the interpretation and application of accounting and regulatory standards, the outcome of current and future legal proceedings and regulatory investigations, future levels of conduct provisions, the policies and actions of governmental and regulatory authorities, geopolitical risks and the impact of competition. In addition, factors including (but not limited to) the following may have an effect: capital, leverage and other regulatory rules applicable to past, current and future periods; United Kingdom (“U.K.”), United States, Eurozone and global macroeconomic and business conditions; the effects of any volatility in credit markets; market-related risks such as changes in interest rates and foreign exchange rates; effects of changes in valuation of credit market exposures; changes in valuation of issued securities; volatility in capital markets; changes in credit ratings of any entities within the Group, including Barclays Bank, or any securities issued by such entities; the potential for one or more countries exiting the Eurozone; instability as a result of the exit by the U.K. from the European Union and the disruption that may subsequently result in the U.K. and globally; and the success of future acquisitions, disposals and other strategic transactions. A number of these influences and factors are beyond the Group’s and Barclays Bank’s control. As a result, the Group’s and Barclays Bank’s actual future results, dividend payments and capital and leverage ratios may differ materially from the plans, goals, expectations and guidance set forth in the Group’s and Barclays Bank’s forward-looking statements. Additional risks and factors which may impact the Group’s and Barclays Bank’s future financial condition and performance are identified in our filings with the U.S. Securities Exchange Commission (the “SEC”), including, without limitation, in our Annual Report on Form 20-F for the fiscal year ended December 31, 2018, filed with the SEC on February 21, 2019 (the “2018 Form 20-F”), which are available on the SEC’s website at http://www.sec.gov.

Any forward-looking statements made herein or in the documents incorporated by reference herein speak only as of the date they are made and it should not be assumed that they have been revised or updated in the light of new information or future events. Except as required by the PRA (as defined below), the Financial Conduct Authority (the “FCA”), the London Stock Exchange plc (the “LSE”), the SEC or applicable law, Barclays Bank expressly disclaims any obligation or undertaking to release publicly any updates or revisions to any forward-looking statements contained herein or in the documents incorporated by reference herein to reflect any change in Barclays Bank’s expectations with regard thereto or any change in events, conditions or circumstances on which any such statement is based. The reader should, however, consult any additional disclosures that Barclays Bank has made or may make in documents it has published or may publish via the Regulatory News Service of the LSE and/or has filed or may file with the SEC.
INCORPORATION OF CERTAIN DOCUMENTS BY REFERENCE

The SEC allows us to “incorporate by reference” the information we file with the SEC, which means that we can disclose important information to you by referring you to those publicly available documents. The information that we incorporate by reference into this prospectus is an important part of this prospectus. The most recent information that we file with the SEC automatically updates and supersedes earlier information.

We have filed with the SEC a registration statement on Form F-3 relating to the securities covered by this prospectus. This prospectus is a part of the registration statement and omits some of the information contained in the registration statement in accordance with SEC rules and regulations. You should review the information in, and exhibits to, the registration statement for further information on us and the securities we are offering. Statements in this prospectus concerning any document we have filed or will file as an exhibit to the registration statement or that we have otherwise filed with the SEC are not intended to be comprehensive and are qualified in their entirety by reference to these filings. You should review the complete document to evaluate these statements. You may review a copy of the registration statement at the SEC’s internet site, as described under “Where You Can Find More Information” in this prospectus.

We filed the 2018 Form 20-F with the SEC on February 21, 2019 (Film No. 19621017). We are incorporating the 2018 Form 20-F by reference into this prospectus.

In addition, we incorporate by reference into this prospectus any future documents that we may file with the SEC under Section 13(a), 13(c), 14 or 15(d) of the Exchange Act from the date of this prospectus until any offering contemplated in this prospectus is completed. Reports on Form 6-K we may furnish to the SEC after the date of this prospectus (or portions thereof) are incorporated by reference in this prospectus only to the extent that the report expressly states that it is (or such portions are) incorporated by reference in this prospectus.

We will provide to you, upon your written or oral request, without charge, a copy of any or all of the documents referred to above which we have incorporated in this prospectus by reference. You should direct your requests to Barclays Treasury, Barclays PLC, 1 Churchill Place, London E14 5HP, United Kingdom (telephone: 011-44-20-7116-1000).

For purposes of this prospectus, references to “we,” “us” and “our” refer to Barclays Bank PLC (or any successor entity) and its consolidated subsidiaries, unless the context indicates otherwise; and references to The Depository Trust Company or “DTC” shall include any successor clearing system. The term “Group” shall mean Barclays PLC and its consolidated subsidiaries, unless the context indicates otherwise. The term “PRA” shall mean the Prudential Regulation Authority of the United Kingdom or such other governmental authority in the United Kingdom (or if Barclays Bank PLC becomes domiciled in a jurisdiction other than the United Kingdom, such other jurisdiction) having primary responsibility for the prudential supervision of Barclays Bank PLC. References to “£” and “sterling” shall be to the lawful currency for the time being of the United Kingdom and references to “$” and “U.S. dollars” shall be to the lawful currency for the time being of the United States.
THE BARCLAYS BANK GROUP

The Group is a transatlantic consumer and wholesale bank with global reach offering products and services across personal, corporate and investment banking, credit cards and wealth management anchored in the Group’s two home markets of the U.K. and the United States. The Group is organised into two clearly defined business divisions—Barclays UK division and Barclays International division. These are housed in two banking subsidiaries—Barclays UK sits within Barclays Bank UK PLC and Barclays International sits within Barclays Bank PLC (the “Issuer” or “Barclays Bank”, and together with its subsidiary undertakings, the “Barclays Bank Group”)—which operate alongside Barclays Services Limited but, in accordance with the requirements of ring-fencing legislation, independently from one another. Barclays Services Limited drives efficiencies in delivering operational and technology services across the Group. The Issuer and the Barclays Bank Group offer products and services designed for the Group’s larger corporate, wholesale and international banking clients.

The whole of the issued ordinary share capital of the Issuer is beneficially owned by Barclays PLC. Barclays PLC (together with its subsidiary undertakings, the “Group”) is the ultimate holding company of the Group.

USE OF PROCEEDS

Unless otherwise indicated in the accompanying prospectus supplement, the net proceeds from the offering of the securities will be used for general corporate purposes of the Issuer and its subsidiaries and/or the Group.
DESCRIPTION OF DEBT SECURITIES

The following is a summary of the general terms of the debt securities. It sets forth possible terms and provisions for each series of debt securities. Each time that we offer debt securities, we will prepare and file a prospectus supplement with the SEC, which you should read carefully. The prospectus supplement may contain additional terms and provisions of those securities. If there is any inconsistency between the terms and provisions presented here and those in the prospectus supplement, those in the prospectus supplement will apply and will replace those presented here.

The debt securities of any series will be either our senior obligations (the “Senior Debt Securities”) or our dated subordinated obligations (the “Dated Subordinated Debt Securities” and together with the Senior Debt Securities, the “debt securities”). Neither the Senior Debt Securities nor the Dated Subordinated Debt Securities will be secured by any assets or property of Barclays Bank PLC or any of its subsidiaries or affiliates (including Barclays PLC, its parent).

We will issue Senior Debt Securities and Dated Subordinated Debt Securities under indentures (respectively, the “Senior Debt Securities Indenture” and “Dated Subordinated Debt Securities Indenture”) between us and The Bank of New York Mellon, as trustee. The terms of the debt securities include those stated in the relevant indenture and any supplements thereto, and those terms made part of the relevant indenture by reference to the U.S. Trust Indenture Act of 1939, as amended (the “Trust Indenture Act”). The Senior Debt Securities Indenture and Dated Subordinated Debt Securities Indenture and any indentures supplemental thereto are sometimes referred to in this prospectus individually as an “indenture” and collectively as the “indentures.” We have filed or incorporated by reference a copy of, or the forms of, each indenture as exhibits to the registration statement, of which this prospectus is a part.

Because this section is a summary, it does not describe every aspect of the debt securities in detail. This summary is subject to, and qualified by reference to, all of the definitions and provisions of the relevant indenture, any supplement to the relevant indenture and each series of debt securities. Certain terms, unless otherwise defined here, have the meaning given to them in the relevant indenture.

General

The debt securities are not deposit liabilities of either Barclays PLC or Barclays Bank PLC and are not covered by the U.K. Financial Services Compensation Scheme or insured by the U.S. Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation or any other governmental agency of the United States, the United Kingdom or any other jurisdiction. Unless otherwise indicated in a prospectus supplement, Barclays PLC, our parent, has not guaranteed or assumed any obligations in respect of our debt securities.

Because we are a holding company as well as an operating company, our rights to participate in the assets of any of our subsidiaries upon its liquidation will be subject to the prior claims of the subsidiaries’ creditors, including, in the case of our bank subsidiaries, their respective depositors, except, in our case, to the extent that we may ourselves be a creditor with recognized claims against the relevant subsidiary.

The indentures do not limit the amount of debt securities that we may issue. We may issue the debt securities in one or more series, or as units comprised of two or more related series. The prospectus supplement will indicate for each series or of two or more related series of debt securities:

- the issue date;
- the maturity date;
- the specific designation and aggregate principal amount of the debt securities;
- any limit on the aggregate principal amount of the debt securities that may be authenticated or delivered;
• the prices at which we will issue the debt securities;
• if interest is payable, the interest rate or rates, or how to calculate the interest rate or rates, and under what circumstances interest is payable;
• whether we will issue the Senior Debt Securities or Dated Subordinated Debt Securities as Discount Securities, as explained in this section below, and the amount of the discount;
• provisions, if any, for the discharge and defeasance of Senior Debt Securities or Dated Subordinated Debt Securities of any series;
• any condition applicable to payment of any principal, premium or interest on Senior Debt Securities or Dated Subordinated Debt Securities of any series;
• the dates and places at which any payments are payable;
• the places where notices, demands to or upon us in respect of the debt securities may be served and notice to holders may be published;
• the terms of any mandatory or optional redemption;
• the denominations in which the debt securities will be issued, which may be an integral multiple of either $1,000, $25 or any other specified amount;
• the amount, or how to calculate the amount, that we will pay to the Senior Debt Security holder or Dated Subordinated Debt Security holder, if the Senior Debt Security or Dated Subordinated Debt Security is redeemed before its stated maturity or accelerated, or for which the trustee shall be entitled to file and prove a claim;
• whether and how the debt securities may or must be converted into any other type of securities, or their cash value, or a combination of these;
• the currency or currencies in which the debt securities are denominated, and in which we make any payments;
• whether we will issue the debt securities wholly or partially as one or more global debt securities;
• what conditions must be satisfied before we will issue the debt securities in definitive form (“definitive debt securities”);
• any reference asset we will use to determine the amount of any payments on the debt securities;
• any other or different Senior Events of Default, in the case of Senior Debt Securities, or any other or different Dated Subordinated Events of Default, in the case of Dated Subordinated Debt Securities, or covenants applicable to any of the debt securities, and the relevant terms if they are different from the terms in the applicable indenture;
• in the case of Dated Subordinated Debt Securities, the applicable subordination provisions;
• any restrictions applicable to the offer, sale and delivery of the debt securities;
• whether we will pay Additional Amounts, as defined below, on the debt securities;
• whether we will issue the debt securities in registered form (“registered securities”) or in bearer form (“bearer securities”) or both;
• for registered debt securities, the record date for any payment of principal, interest or premium;
• any listing of the debt securities on a securities exchange;
• the names and duties of any co-trustees, depositaries, authenticating agents, paying agents, calculation agents, transfer agents or registrars of any series;
• any applicable additional provisions or provisions related to the U.K. Bail-in Power (as defined below) in connection with applicable regulatory capital or other requirements;
• any other or different terms of the debt securities; and
• what we believe are any additional material U.S. federal and U.K. tax considerations.

If we issue debt securities in bearer form, the special restrictions and considerations relating to such bearer debt securities, including applicable offering restrictions and U.S. tax considerations, will be described in the relevant prospectus supplement.

Debt securities may bear interest at a fixed rate or a floating rate or we may sell Senior Debt Securities or Dated Subordinated Debt Securities that bear no interest or that bear interest at a rate below the prevailing market interest rate or at a discount to their stated principal amount (“Discount Securities”). The relevant prospectus supplement will describe special U.S. federal income tax considerations applicable to Discount Securities or to debt securities issued at par that are treated for U.S. federal income tax purposes as having been issued at a discount.

Holders of debt securities have no voting rights except as explained in this section below under “—Modification and Waiver” and “Senior Events of Default; Dated Subordinated Enforcement Events and Remedies; Limitation on Suits.”

References to “you” and “holder” in the sections “—Agreement with Respect to the Exercise of U.K. Bail-in Power,” “—Subsequent Holders’ Agreement,” “—Additional Amounts” and “—Dated Subordinated Enforcement Events and Remedies” below, include beneficial owners of the debt securities.

Market-Making Transactions. If you purchase your debt security and/or any of our other securities we describe in this prospectus in a market-making transaction, you will receive information about the price you pay and your trade and settlement dates in a separate confirmation of sale. A market-making transaction is one in which Barclays Capital Inc. or another of our affiliates resells a security that it has previously acquired from another holder. A market-making transaction in a particular debt security occurs after the original issuance and sale of the debt security.

Agreement with Respect to the Exercise of U.K. Bail-in Power

Each issue of debt securities will provide the following:

Notwithstanding any other agreements, arrangements or understandings between us and any holder or beneficial owner of the debt securities, by acquiring the debt securities, each holder and beneficial owner of the debt securities acknowledges, accepts, agrees to be bound by, and consents to the exercise of, any U.K. Bail-in Power (as defined below) by the relevant U.K. resolution authority (as defined below) that may result in (i) the reduction or cancellation of all, or a portion of, the principal amount of, interest on, or any other amounts payable on, the debt securities; (ii) the conversion of all, or a portion, of the principal amount of, interest on, or any other amounts payable on, the debt securities into shares or other securities or other obligations of the Issuer or another person (and the issue to, or conferral on, the holder or beneficial owner of the debt securities of such shares, securities or obligations); and/or (iii) the amendment or alteration of the maturity of the debt securities, or amendment of the amount of interest or any other amounts due on the debt securities, or the dates on which interest or any other amounts become payable, including by suspending payment for a temporary period; which U.K. Bail-in Power may be exercised by means of a variation of the terms of the debt securities solely to give effect to the exercise by the relevant U.K. resolution authority of such U.K. Bail-in Power. Each holder and beneficial owner of the debt securities further acknowledges and agrees that the rights of the holders or beneficial owners of the debt securities are subject to, and will be varied, if necessary, solely to give effect to, the exercise of any U.K. Bail-in Power by the relevant U.K. resolution authority. For the avoidance of doubt, this consent and
acknowledgment is not a waiver of any rights holders or beneficial owners of the debt securities may have at law if and to the extent that any U.K. Bail-in Power is exercised by the relevant U.K. resolution authority in breach of laws applicable in England.

For purposes of the debt securities, a “U.K. Bail-in Power” is any write-down, conversion, transfer, modification and/or suspension power existing from time to time under any laws, regulations, rules or requirements relating to the resolution of banks, banking group companies, credit institutions and/or investment firms incorporated in the United Kingdom in effect and applicable in the United Kingdom to the Issuer or other members of the Group (as defined herein), including but not limited to any such laws, regulations, rules or requirements that are implemented, adopted or enacted within the context of any applicable European Union directive or regulation of the European Parliament and of the Council establishing a framework for the recovery and resolution of credit institutions and investment firms, and/or within the context of a U.K. resolution regime under the U.K. Banking Act 2009, as the same has been or may be amended from time to time (whether pursuant to the U.K. Financial Services (Banking Reform) Act 2013 (the “Banking Reform Act 2013”), secondary legislation or otherwise, the “Banking Act”), pursuant to which obligations of a bank, banking group company, credit institution or investment firm or any of its affiliates can be reduced, cancelled, amended, transferred and/or converted into shares or other securities or obligations of the obligor or any other person (and a reference to the “relevant U.K. resolution authority” is to any authority with the ability to exercise a U.K. Bail-in Power).

No repayment of the principal amount of the debt securities or payment of interest or any other amounts payable on the debt securities shall become due and payable after the exercise of any U.K. Bail-in Power by the relevant U.K. resolution authority unless such repayment or payment would be permitted to be made by the Issuer under the laws and regulations of the United Kingdom and the European Union applicable to the Issuer.

By its acquisition of the debt securities, each holder and beneficial owner of the debt securities, to the extent permitted by the Trust Indenture Act, waives any and all claims against the trustee for, agrees not to initiate a suit against the trustee in respect of, and agrees that the trustee shall not be liable for, any action that the trustee takes, or abstains from taking, in either case in accordance with the exercise of the U.K. Bail-in Power by the relevant U.K. resolution authority with respect to the debt securities.

Upon the exercise of the U.K. Bail-in Power by the relevant U.K. resolution authority with respect to the debt securities, the Issuer shall provide a written notice to DTC as soon as practicable regarding such exercise of the U.K. Bail-in Power for purposes of notifying holders of such occurrence. The Issuer shall also deliver a copy of such notice to the trustee for information purposes.

By its acquisition of the debt securities, each holder and beneficial owner of the debt securities acknowledges and agrees that the exercise of the U.K. Bail-in Power by the relevant U.K. resolution authority with respect to the debt securities shall not give rise to a default for purposes of Section 315(b) (Notice of Defaults) and Section 315(c) (Duties of the Trustee in Case of Default) of the Trust Indenture Act.

The Issuer’s obligations to indemnify the trustee in accordance with the indentures shall survive the exercise of the U.K. Bail-in Power by the relevant U.K. resolution authority with respect to any debt securities.

By its acquisition of the debt securities, each holder and beneficial owner of the debt securities acknowledges and agrees that, upon the exercise of any U.K. Bail-in Power by the relevant U.K. resolution authority with respect to the debt securities, (a) the trustee shall not be required to take any further directions from holders of the debt securities under Section 5.12 (Control by Holders) of the Senior Debt Securities Indenture or Section 5.13 (Control by Holders) of the Dated Subordinated Debt Securities Indenture, as applicable, which sections authorize holders of a majority in aggregate principal amount of the outstanding debt securities of the relevant series to direct certain actions relating to the relevant debt securities, and (b) the indentures shall impose no duties upon the trustee whatsoever with respect to the exercise of any U.K. Bail-in
Power by the relevant U.K. resolution authority. Notwithstanding the foregoing, if, following the completion of the exercise of the U.K. Bail-in Power by the relevant U.K. resolution authority in respect of the debt securities, the debt securities remain outstanding (for example, if the exercise of the U.K. Bail-in Power results in only a partial write-down of the principal of such debt securities), then the trustee’s duties under the indentures shall remain applicable with respect to the debt securities following such completion to the extent that the Issuer and the trustee shall agree pursuant to a supplemental indenture or an amendment thereto.

By its acquisition of the debt securities, each holder and beneficial owner of the debt securities shall be deemed to have (a) consented to the exercise of any U.K. Bail-in Power as it may be imposed without any prior notice by the relevant U.K. resolution authority of its decision to exercise such power with respect to the debt securities and (b) authorized, directed and requested DTC and any direct participant in DTC or other intermediary through which it holds the debt securities to take any and all necessary action, if required, to implement the exercise of any U.K. Bail-in Power with respect to the debt securities as it may be imposed, without any further action or direction on the part of such holder, beneficial owner or the trustee.

Under the terms of the Senior Debt Securities, the exercise of the U.K. Bail-in Power by the relevant U.K. resolution authority with respect to the Senior Debt Securities will not be a default or an Event of Default (as each term is defined in the Senior Debt Securities Indenture).

Under the terms of the Dated Subordinated Debt Securities, the exercise of the U.K. Bail-in Power by the relevant U.K. resolution authority with respect to the Dated Subordinated Debt Securities is not a Winding-up Event or a Non-Payment Event (as defined in the Dated Subordinated Debt Securities Indenture).

If any debt securities provide for the delivery of property, any reference in this prospectus and the relevant prospectus supplement or pricing supplement to payment by Barclays Bank PLC under the debt securities will be deemed to include that delivery of property.

Subsequent Holders’ Agreement

Holders of debt securities that acquire such debt securities in the secondary market shall be deemed to acknowledge, agree to be bound by and consent to the same provisions described herein and in the relevant prospectus supplement to the same extent as the holders of such debt securities that acquire the debt securities upon their initial issuance, including, without limitation, with respect to the acknowledgement and agreement to be bound by and consent to the terms of the debt securities, including in relation to the U.K. Bail-in Power and, with respect to the Dated Subordinated Debt Securities, the waiver of set-off provisions described under “—No set-off” and the limitations on remedies specified in “—Dated Subordinated Enforcement Events and Remedies —Limited remedies for breach of obligations (other than non-payment)” below.

Legal Ownership: Form of Debt Securities

Street Name and Other Indirect Holders. Investors who hold debt securities in accounts at banks or brokers will generally not be recognized by us as legal holders of debt securities. This is called holding in “street name.”

Instead, we would recognize only the bank or broker, or the financial institution the bank or broker uses to hold its debt securities. These intermediary banks, brokers and other financial institutions pass along principal, interest and other payments on the debt securities, either because they agree to do so in their customer agreements or because they are legally required to do so. An investor who holds debt securities in street name should check with the investor’s own intermediary institution to find out:

- how it handles debt securities payments and notices;
- whether it imposes fees or charges;
• how it would handle voting if it were ever required;
• whether and how the investor can instruct it to send the investor’s debt securities registered in the investor’s own name so the investor can be a direct holder as described below; and
• how it would pursue rights under the debt securities if there were a default or other event triggering the need for holders to act to protect their interests.

Direct Holders. Our obligations, as well as the obligations of the trustee and those of any third parties employed by us or the trustee, run only to persons who are registered as holders of debt securities. As noted above, we do not have obligations to an investor who holds in street name or other indirect means, either because the investor chooses to hold debt securities in that manner or because the debt securities are issued in the form of global securities as described below. For example, once we make payment to the registered holder, we have no further responsibility for the payment even if that holder is legally required to pass the payment along to the investor as a street name customer but does not do so.

Global Securities. A global security is a special type of indirectly held security, as described above under “—Legal Ownership; Form of Debt Securities—Street Name and Other Indirect Holders.” If we issue debt securities in the form of global securities, the ultimate beneficial owners can only be indirect holders.

We require that the global security be registered in the name of a financial institution we select. In addition, we require that the debt securities included in the global security not be transferred to the name of any other direct holder unless the special circumstances described in the section “Global Securities” occur. The financial institution that acts as the sole direct holder of the global security is called the depositary. Any person wishing to own a security must do so indirectly by virtue of an account with a broker, bank or other financial institution that in turn has an account with the depositary. Unless the applicable prospectus supplement indicates otherwise, each series of debt securities will be issued only in the form of global securities.

Further details of legal ownership are discussed in the section “Global Securities” in this prospectus.

In the remainder of this section, “holders” means direct holders and not street name or other indirect holders of debt securities. Indirect holders should read the subsection entitled “—Legal Ownership; Form of Debt Securities—Street Name and Other Indirect Holders.”

Payment and Paying Agents. We will pay interest to direct holders listed in the trustee’s records at the close of business on a particular day in advance of each due date for interest, even if the direct holder no longer owns the security on the interest due date. That particular day, usually about one business day in advance of the interest due date, is called the regular record date and is stated in the applicable prospectus supplement.

We will pay interest, principal and any other money due on the debt securities at the corporate trust office of the trustee in New York City. Holders of debt securities must make arrangements to have their payments picked up at or wired from that office. We may also choose to pay interest by mailing checks.

Street name and other indirect holders should consult their banks or brokers for information on how they will receive payments.

We may also arrange for additional payment offices, and may cancel or change these offices, including our use of the trustee’s corporate trust office. These offices are called paying agents. We may also choose to act as our own paying agent. We must notify the trustee of changes in the paying agents for any particular series of debt securities.

Payments

The relevant prospectus supplement will specify the date on which we will pay interest, if any, and the date for payments of principal and any premium on any particular series of debt securities. The prospectus supplement will also specify the interest rate or rates, if any, or how the rate or rates will be calculated.
Ranking

Senior Debt Securities. Senior Debt Securities and the coupons (if any) appertaining thereto constitute our direct, unconditional, unsecured and unsubordinated obligations ranking pari passu, without any preference among themselves. In the event of our winding-up or administration, the Senior Debt Securities and the coupons (if any) appertaining thereto will rank pari passu with all our other outstanding unsecured and unsubordinated obligations, present and future, except such obligations as are preferred by operation of law.

Dated Subordinated Debt Securities. Dated Subordinated Debt Securities and the coupons (if any) appertaining thereto constitute our direct, unsecured and subordinated obligations ranking pari passu without any preference among themselves. The relevant prospectus supplement will set forth the nature of the subordination provisions, including subordinated ranking of each series of Dated Subordinated Debt Securities relative to the debt and equity issued by us, including the extent to which the Dated Subordinated Debt Securities may rank junior in right of payment to our other obligations or in any other manner.

Additional Amounts

Unless the relevant prospectus supplement provides otherwise, we will pay any amounts to be paid by us on any series of debt securities without deduction or withholding for, or on account of, any and all present or future income, stamp and other taxes, levies, imposts, duties, charges, fees, deductions or withholdings ("taxes") now or hereafter imposed, levied, collected, withheld or assessed by or on behalf of the United Kingdom or any political subdivision or authority thereof or therein that has the power to tax (each, a "taxing jurisdiction"), unless the deduction or withholding is required by law. Unless the relevant prospectus supplement provides otherwise, at any time a taxing jurisdiction requires us to deduct or withhold taxes, we will pay the additional amounts of, or in respect of, the principal of, any premium, and any interest on the debt securities ("Additional Amounts") that are necessary so that the net amounts paid to the holders, after the deduction or withholding, shall equal the amounts which would have been payable had no such deduction or withholding been required. However, we will not pay Additional Amounts for taxes that are payable because:

- the holder or the beneficial owner of the debt securities is a domiciliary, national or resident of, or engages in business or maintains a permanent establishment or is physically present in, a taxing jurisdiction requiring that deduction or withholding, or otherwise has some connection with the taxing jurisdiction other than the holding or ownership of the debt security, or the collection of any payment of, or in respect of, principal of, any premium, or any interest on, any debt securities of the relevant series;
- except in the case of our winding-up in England, the relevant debt security is presented for payment in the United Kingdom;
- the relevant debt security is presented for payment more than thirty (30) days after the date payment became due or was provided for, whichever is later, except to the extent that the holder would have been entitled to the Additional Amounts on presenting the debt security for payment at the close of such 30-day period;
- the holder or the beneficial owner of the relevant debt securities or the beneficial owner of any payment of (or in respect of) principal of, premium, if any, or any interest on debt securities failed to make any necessary claim or to comply with any certification, identification or other requirements concerning the nationality, residence, identity or connection with the taxing jurisdiction of such holder or beneficial owner, if such claim or compliance is required by statute, treaty, regulation or administrative practice of the taxing jurisdiction as a condition to relief or exemption from such taxes;
- the relevant debt security is presented for payment by or on behalf of a holder who would have been able to avoid such deduction or withholding by presenting the relevant debt security to another paying agent in a member state of the European Union or elsewhere; or
• if the taxes would not have been imposed or would have been excluded under one of the preceding points if the beneficial owner of, or person ultimately entitled to obtain an interest in, the debt securities had been the holder of the debt securities.

Whenever we refer in this prospectus and any prospectus supplement to the payment of the principal of, any premium, or any interest on, or in respect of, any debt securities of any series, we mean to include the payment of Additional Amounts to the extent that, in context, Additional Amounts are, were or would be payable.

For the avoidance of doubt, unless the relevant prospectus supplement provides otherwise, any amounts to be paid by us or any paying agent on the debt securities will be paid net of any deduction or withholding imposed or required pursuant to Sections 1471 through 1474 of the U.S. Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended (the “Code”), any current or future regulations or official interpretations thereof, any agreement entered into pursuant to Section 1471(b) of the Code, or any fiscal or regulatory legislation, rules or practices adopted pursuant to any intergovernmental agreement entered into in connection with the implementation of such Sections of the Code (or any law implementing such an intergovernmental agreement) (a “FATCA Withholding Tax”), and neither we nor any paying agent will be required to pay Additional Amounts on account of any FATCA Withholding Tax.

With respect to Dated Subordinated Debt Securities, any paying agent shall be entitled to make a deduction or withholding from any payment which it makes under the Dated Subordinated Debt Securities and the Dated Subordinated Debt Securities Indenture for or on account of (i) any present or future taxes, duties or charges if and to the extent so required by any applicable law and (ii) any FATCA Withholding Tax (together, “Applicable Law”). In either case, the paying agent shall make any payment after a deduction or withholding has been made pursuant to Applicable Law and shall report to the relevant authorities the amount so deducted or withheld. In all cases, the paying agent shall have no obligation to gross up any payment made subject to any deduction or withholding pursuant to Applicable Law. In addition, amounts deducted or withheld by the Paying Agent under this paragraph will be treated as paid to the holder of a Dated Subordinated Debt Security, and we will not pay Additional Amounts in respect of such deduction or withholding, except to the extent the provisions in this subsection “—Additional Amounts” explicitly provide otherwise.

Redemption

Redemption of Senior Debt Securities for Tax Reasons. Subject to the provisions set out in “—Notice of Redemption” below and unless the relevant prospectus supplement provides otherwise, we will have the option to redeem the Senior Debt Securities of any series if:

• we are required to issue definitive debt securities (see “Global Securities—Special Situations When a Global Security Will Be Terminated”) and, as a result, we are or would be required to pay Additional Amounts with respect to the Senior Debt Securities; or

• we determine that as a result of a change in or amendment to the laws or regulations of a taxing jurisdiction, including any treaty to which the relevant taxing jurisdiction is a party, or a change in an official application of those laws or regulations on or after the issue date of the Senior Debt Securities, including a decision of any court or tribunal, which becomes effective on or after the issue date of the Senior Debt Securities (and, in the case of a successor entity, which becomes effective on or after the date of that entity’s assumption of our obligations), we (or any successor entity):

(i) will or would be required to pay holders Additional Amounts with respect to the Senior Debt Securities;

(ii) would not be entitled to claim a deduction in respect of any payment in respect of the Senior Debt Securities in computing our (or its) taxation liabilities (or the value of any such deduction would be materially reduced); or
(iii) we would not, as a result of the Senior Debt Securities being in issue, be able to have losses or deductions set against the profits or gains, or profits or gains offset by the losses or deductions, of companies with which we are or would otherwise be so grouped for applicable United Kingdom tax purposes (whether under the group relief system current as at the date of this prospectus or any similar system or systems having like effect as may from time to time exist),

provided that in each case, the consequences cannot be avoided by us taking reasonable measures available to us.

In each case and unless the relevant prospectus supplement provides otherwise, before we give a notice of redemption (which notice shall be irrevocable), we shall be required to deliver to the trustee a written legal opinion of independent counsel of recognized standing, chosen by us, in a form satisfactory to the trustee, confirming that we are entitled to exercise our right of redemption. The redemption must be made in respect of all, but not some, of the Senior Debt Securities of the relevant series. The redemption price will be equal to 100% of the principal amount of debt securities being redeemed together with any accrued but unpaid interest, in respect of such Senior Debt Securities to the date fixed for redemption or, in the case of Senior Debt Securities which are Discount Securities, such portion of the principal amount of such Discount Securities as may be specified by their terms.

Redemption of Dated Subordinated Debt Securities for Tax Reasons. Subject to the provisions set out in “—Condition to Redemption of Dated Subordinated Debt Securities” and “—Notice of Redemption” below, and unless the relevant prospectus supplement provides otherwise, we will have the option to redeem the Dated Subordinated Debt Securities of any series if we determine that as a result of a change in, or amendment to, the laws or regulations of a taxing jurisdiction, including any treaty to which the relevant taxing jurisdiction is a party, or a change in an official application of those laws or regulations on or after the issue date of the Dated Subordinated Debt Securities, including a decision of any court or tribunal which becomes effective on or after the issue date of the relevant Dated Subordinated Debt Securities (and, in the case of a successor entity, which becomes effective on or after the date of that entity’s assumption of our obligations):

- we will or would be required to pay Additional Amounts with respect to the Dated Subordinated Debt Securities;
- we would not be entitled to claim a deduction in respect of any payment in respect of the Dated Subordinated Debt Securities in computing our taxation liabilities (or the value of any such deduction would be reduced);
- we would not, as a result of the Dated Subordinated Debt Securities being in issue, be able to have losses or deductions set against the profits or gains, or profits or gains offset by the losses or deductions, of companies with which we are or would otherwise be so grouped for applicable United Kingdom tax purposes (whether under the group relief system current as at the date of this prospectus or any similar system or systems having like effect as may from time to time exist);
- we would have to treat the Dated Subordinated Debt Securities of such Series or any part thereof as a derivative or an embedded derivative for United Kingdom tax purposes, or
- we would, in the future, have to bring into account a taxable credit if the principal amount of the notes were written down or converted,

(each such change in tax law or regulation or the official application thereof, a “Tax Event”); provided that in the case of each Tax Event, the consequences of the Tax Event cannot be avoided by us taking reasonable measures available to us.

In each case, and unless the relevant prospectus supplement provides otherwise, before we give a notice of redemption, we shall be required to deliver to the trustee a written legal opinion of independent counsel
of recognized standing, chosen by us, in a form satisfactory to the trustee, confirming that we are entitled to exercise our right of redemption. The redemption must be made in respect of all, but not some, of the Dated Subordinated Debt Securities of the relevant series. The redemption price will be equal to 100% of the principal amount of Dated Subordinated Debt Securities being redeemed, together with any accrued but unpaid interest in respect of such Dated Subordinated Debt Securities to (but excluding) the date fixed for redemption or, in the case of Dated Subordinated Debt Securities which are Discount Securities, such portion of the principal amount of such Discount Securities as may be specified by their terms.

Optional Redemption. The relevant prospectus supplement will specify whether we may redeem the debt securities of any series, in whole or in part, at our option, in any other circumstances. The prospectus supplement will also specify the notice we will be required to give, what prices and any premium we will pay, and the dates on which we may redeem the debt securities. Any notice of redemption of debt securities will state:

- the date fixed for redemption;
- the amount of debt securities to be redeemed if we are only redeeming a part of the series;
- the redemption price;
- that on the date fixed for redemption the redemption price will become due and payable on each debt security to be redeemed and, if applicable, that any interest will cease to accrue on or after the redemption date;
- the place or places at which each holder may obtain payment of the redemption price; and
- the CUSIP number or numbers, if any, with respect to the debt securities.

In the case of a partial redemption, the trustee shall select the debt securities that we will redeem in any manner it deems fair and appropriate.

Condition to Redemption of Dated Subordinated Debt Securities. Notwithstanding any other provision, and unless otherwise specified in the applicable prospectus supplement, we may redeem Dated Subordinated Debt Securities (and give notice thereof to the holders of such Dated Subordinated Debt Securities) only if we have obtained the PRA’s prior consent (if such consent is then required by Capital Regulations) for the redemption of the relevant Dated Subordinated Debt Securities.

Condition to Repurchase. Unless the applicable prospectus supplement specifies otherwise, we or any member of the Group may purchase or otherwise acquire any outstanding debt securities of any series at any price in the open market or otherwise, subject to the following sentence and to applicable law. Repurchases of Dated Subordinated Debt Securities must be (i) in accordance with the Capital Regulations applicable to the Group in force at the relevant time, (ii) subject to the prior consent of the PRA (if such consent is then required by the Capital Regulations) and (iii) with all unmatured coupons appertaining thereto.

We will treat as cancelled and no longer issued and outstanding any debt securities of any series that we purchase beneficially for our own account, other than a purchase in the ordinary course of a business dealing in securities. Unless otherwise specified in the applicable prospectus supplement, you have no right to require us to repurchase the debt securities. Such debt securities will stop bearing interest on the repurchase date, even if you do not collect your money.

Description of Certain CRD IV Provisions Relating to Redemption and Repurchase of Dated Subordinated Debt Securities. The rules under CRD IV prescribe certain conditions for the granting of permission by the competent authority (the PRA in our case) to a request by an issuer to redeem or repurchase securities such as the Dated Subordinated Debt Securities. In this respect, CRD IV states that the competent
authority shall grant permission to a redemption or repurchase of Dated Subordinated Debt Securities provided that either of the following conditions is met, as applicable to the Dated Subordinated Debt Securities:

(1) on or before the redemption or repurchase of the Dated Subordinated Debt Securities, we replace the Dated Subordinated Debt Securities with “own funds instruments” (as defined below) of an equal or higher quality on terms that are sustainable for our income capacity; or

(2) we have demonstrated to the satisfaction of the PRA that our own funds (as defined below) and eligible liabilities would, following such redemption or repurchase, exceed the capital ratios required under CRD IV by a margin that the PRA may consider necessary on the basis set out in CRD IV for it to determine the appropriate level of capital of an institution.

In addition, the rules under CRD IV provide that the PRA may only permit us to redeem or repurchase the Dated Subordinated Debt Securities before five years after the date of issuance of the relevant Dated Subordinated Debt Securities if the conditions listed in paragraphs (1) or (2) above are met and either:

(a) in the case of redemption or repurchase due to the occurrence of a change in the regulatory classification of the relevant Dated Subordinated Debt Securities that would be likely to result in their exclusion from own funds or reclassification as a lower quality form of own funds, (i) the PRA considers such change to be sufficiently certain and (ii) we demonstrate to the satisfaction of the PRA that such change was not reasonably foreseeable at the time of the issuance of the relevant Dated Subordinated Debt Securities; or

(b) in the case of redemption due to the occurrence of a Tax Event, we demonstrate to the satisfaction of the PRA that such Tax Event is material and was not reasonably foreseeable at the time of issuance of the relevant Dated Subordinated Debt Securities.

The rules under CRD IV may be modified from time to time after the date of issuance of the relevant Dated Subordinated Debt Securities.

“Capital Regulations” means, at any time, the laws, regulations, requirements, standards, guidelines and policies relating to capital adequacy for credit institutions of either (i) the PRA and/or (ii) any other national or European authority, in each case then in effect in the United Kingdom (or in such other jurisdiction in which the Issuer may be organized or domiciled) and applicable to the Group including, as at the date hereof, CRD IV and related technical standards.

“CRD IV” means the legislative package consisting of Directive 2013/36/EU on access to the activity of credit institutions and the prudential supervision of credit institutions and investment firms, as the same may be amended or replaced from time to time, and the CRD IV Regulation;

“CRD IV Regulation” means Regulation (EU) No. 575/2013 on prudential requirements for credit institutions and investment firms of the European Parliament and of the Council of June 26, 2013, as the same may be amended or replaced from time to time;

“own funds” has the meaning given to such term in the CRD IV Regulation as interpreted and applied in accordance with the Capital Regulations then applicable to the Issuer. Under the CRD IV Regulation, as at the date hereof, “own funds” means the sum of Tier 1 Capital and Tier 2 Capital.

“own funds instruments” has the meaning given to such term in the CRD IV Regulation as interpreted and applied in accordance with the Capital Regulations then applicable to the Issuer. Under the CRD IV Regulation, as at the date hereof, “own funds instruments” means capital instruments issued by the institution that qualify as Common Equity Tier 1, Additional Tier 1 or Tier 2 instruments.

“Common Equity Tier 1, Additional Tier 1 or Tier 2 instruments” means Common Equity Tier 1, Additional Tier 1 or Tier 2 instruments, respectively, for purposes of the Capital Regulations.
“Tier 1 Capital” means Tier 1 Capital for the purposes of the Capital Regulations.

“Tier 2 Capital” means Tier 2 Capital for the purposes of the Capital Regulations.

Notice of Redemption

Unless the relevant prospectus supplement provides otherwise, any redemption of debt securities shall be subject to our giving not less than thirty (30) days’, nor more than sixty (60) days’, prior notice to the holders of such debt securities via DTC (or, if the debt securities are held in definitive form, to the holders at their addresses shown on the register for the debt securities) (such notice being irrevocable except in the limited circumstances described in the following paragraph) specifying our election to redeem such debt securities and the date fixed for such redemption. Notice by DTC to participating institutions and by these participants to street name holders of beneficial interests in the relevant debt securities will be made according to arrangements among them and may be subject to statutory or regulatory requirements.

If the Issuer has elected to redeem any debt securities but prior to the payment of the redemption amount with respect to such redemption the relevant U.K. resolution authority exercises its U.K. Bail-in Power in respect of the debt securities, the relevant redemption notice shall be automatically rescinded and shall be of no force and effect, and no payment of the redemption amount will be due and payable.

Convertible or Exchangeable Securities

Unless the applicable prospectus supplement specifies otherwise, optionally convertible or exchangeable securities will entitle the holder, during a period, or at specific times, to convert or exchange optionally convertible or exchangeable securities into or for the underlying security, basket or baskets of securities, index or indices of securities, or a combination of these, at a specified rate of exchange. Optionally convertible or exchangeable securities will be redeemable at our option prior to maturity, if the applicable prospectus supplement so states. If a holder does not elect to convert or exchange the optionally convertible or exchangeable securities before maturity or any applicable redemption date, the holder will receive the principal amount of the optionally convertible or exchangeable securities.

Unless the applicable prospectus supplement specifies otherwise, the holder is not entitled to convert or exchange mandatorily convertible or exchangeable securities before maturity. At maturity, the holder must convert or exchange the mandatorily convertible or exchangeable securities for the underlying security, basket or baskets of securities or index or indices of securities, or a combination of these, at a specified rate of exchange, and, therefore, the holder may receive less than the principal amount of the mandatorily convertible or exchangeable security. If the applicable prospectus supplement so indicates, the specified rate at which a mandatorily convertible or exchangeable security will be converted or exchanged may vary depending on the value of the underlying securities, basket or baskets of securities, index or indices of securities, or a combination of these so that, upon conversion or exchange, the holder participates in a percentage, which may be other than 100%, of the change in value of the underlying securities, basket or baskets, index or indices of securities, or a combination of these.

Unless the applicable prospectus supplement specifies otherwise, upon conversion or exchange, at maturity or otherwise, the holder of a convertible or exchangeable security may receive, at the specified exchange rate, either the underlying security or the securities constituting the relevant basket or baskets, index or indices, or a combination of these, or the cash value thereof.

Modification and Waiver

We and the trustee may make certain modifications and amendments to the indenture applicable to each series of debt securities without the consent of the holders of the debt securities. We may make other modifications and amendments with the consent of the holder(s) of not less than, in the case of the Senior Debt
Securities, a majority of or, in the case of the Dated Subordinated Debt Securities, 66 2/3% in aggregate principal amount of the debt securities of the series outstanding under the applicable indenture that are affected by the modification or amendment. However, we may not make any modification or amendment without the consent of the holder of each affected debt security that would:

- change the terms of any debt security to change the stated maturity date of its principal amount;
- change the principal amount of, or any premium or rate of interest, with respect to any debt securities;
- reduce the amount of principal on a Discount Security that would be due and payable upon an acceleration of the maturity date of any series of debt securities;
- change our obligation, or any successor’s, to pay Additional Amounts, if any;
- change the places at which payments are payable or the currency of payment;
- impair the right to sue for the enforcement of any payment due and payable, to the extent that such right exists;
- reduce the percentage in aggregate principal amount of outstanding debt securities of the series necessary to modify or amend the indenture or to waive compliance with certain provisions of the indenture and any past Senior Event of Default or Dated Subordinated Event of Default (in each case as defined below);
- change our obligation to maintain an office or agency in the place and for the purposes specified in the indenture;
- modify the subordination provisions, if any, or the terms and conditions of our obligations in respect of the due and punctual payment of the amounts due and payable on the debt securities, in either case in a manner adverse to the holders; or
- modify the foregoing requirements or the provisions of the indenture relating to the waiver of any past Senior Event of Default, Dated Subordinated Event of Default or covenants, except as otherwise specified.

Unless the relevant prospectus supplement provides otherwise, in addition, any variations in the terms and conditions of Dated Subordinated Debt Securities of any series, including modifications relating to the subordination or redemption provisions of such Dated Subordinated Debt Securities, can only be made in accordance with the rules and requirements of the PRA, as and to the extent applicable from time to time.

Senior Events of Default; Dated Subordinated Enforcement Events and Remedies; Limitations on Suits

Senior Events of Default

Unless the relevant prospectus supplement provides otherwise, a “Senior Event of Default” with respect to any series of Senior Debt Securities shall result if:

- we do not pay any principal or interest on any Senior Debt Securities of that series within 14 days from the due date for payment and the principal or interest has not been duly paid within a further 14 days following written notice from the trustee or from holders of 25% in principal amount of the Senior Debt Securities of that series to us requiring the payment to be made. It shall not, however, be a Senior Event of Default if during the 14 days after the notice such sums (“Withheld Amounts”) were not paid in order to comply with a law, regulation or order of any court of competent jurisdiction. Where there is doubt as to the validity or applicability of any such law, regulation or order, it shall not be a Senior Event of Default if we act on the advice given to us during the 14-day period by independent legal advisers approved by the trustee; or
- we breach any covenant or warranty of the Senior Debt Securities Indenture (other than as stated above with respect to payments when due) and that breach has not been remedied within 21 days of receipt of a written notice from the trustee certifying that in its opinion the breach is materially prejudicial to the
interests of the holders of the Senior Debt Securities of that series and requiring the breach to be remedied or from holders of at least 25% in principal amount of the Senior Debt Securities of that series requiring the breach to be remedied; or

- either (i) an English court of competent jurisdiction issues an order which is not successfully appealed within 30 days, or (ii) an effective shareholders’ resolution is validly adopted, for our winding-up (other than under or in connection with a scheme of reconstruction, merger or amalgamation not involving bankruptcy or insolvency).

If a Senior Event of Default occurs and is continuing, the trustee or the holders of at least 25% in outstanding principal amount of the Senior Debt Securities of that series may at their discretion declare the Senior Debt Securities of that series to be due and repayable immediately (and the Senior Debt Securities of that series shall thereby become due and repayable) at their outstanding principal amount (or at such other repayment amount as may be specified in or determined in accordance with the relevant prospectus supplement) together with accrued interest, if any, as provided in the prospectus supplement. The trustee may at its discretion and without further notice institute such proceedings as it may think suitable against us to enforce payment. Subject to the provisions of the Senior Debt Securities Indenture for the indemnification of the trustee, the holders of a majority in aggregate principal amount of the outstanding Senior Debt Securities of any series shall have the right to direct the time, method and place of conducting any proceeding in the name of and on behalf of the trustee for any remedy available to the trustee or exercising any trust or power conferred on the trustee with respect to the series. However, this direction must not be in conflict with any rule of law or the Senior Debt Securities Indenture, and must not be unjustly prejudicial to the holder(s) of any Senior Debt Securities of that series not taking part in the direction, as determined by the trustee. The trustee may also take any other action, consistent with the direction, that it deems proper.

If lawful, Withheld Amounts or a sum equal to Withheld Amounts shall be placed promptly on interest bearing deposit as described in the Senior Debt Securities Indenture. We will give notice if at any time it is lawful to pay any Withheld Amount to holders of Senior Debt Securities or holders of coupons or if such payment is possible as soon as any doubt as to the validity or applicability of the law, regulation or order is resolved. The notice will give the date on which the Withheld Amounts and the interest accrued on it will be paid. This date will be the earliest day after the day on which it is decided Withheld Amounts can be paid on which the interest bearing deposit falls due for repayment or may be repaid without penalty. On such date, we shall be bound to pay the Withheld Amounts together with interest accrued on it. For the purposes of this subsection, this date will be the due date for those sums. Our obligations under this paragraph are in lieu of any other remedy against us in respect of Withheld Amounts. Payment will be subject to applicable laws, regulations or court orders, but in the case of payment of any Withheld Amount, without prejudice to the provisions described under “—Additional Amounts.” Interest accrued on any Withheld Amounts will be paid net of any taxes required by applicable law to be withheld or deducted and we shall not be obliged to pay any Additional Amount in respect of any such withholding or deduction.

The holders of a majority of the aggregate principal amount of the outstanding Senior Debt Securities of any affected series may waive any past Senior Event of Default with respect to the series, except any default in respect of either:

- the payment of principal of, or any premium or interest, on any Senior Debt Securities; or
- a covenant or provision of the Senior Debt Securities Indenture which cannot be modified or amended without the consent of each holder of Senior Debt Securities of the series.

Subject to exceptions, the trustee may, without the consent of the holders, waive or authorize a Senior Event of Default if, in the opinion of the trustee, such waiver or authorization would not be materially prejudicial to the interests of the holders.

The trustee will, within 90 days of a default with respect to the Senior Debt Securities of any series, give to each affected holder of the Senior Debt Securities of the affected series notice of any default it knows
about, unless the default has been cured or waived. However, except in the case of a default in the payment of the principal of, or premium, if any, or interest, if any, on the Senior Debt Securities, the trustee will be entitled to withhold notice if a trust committee of responsible officers of the trustee determine in good faith that withholding of notice is in the interest of the holders.

We are required to furnish to the trustee annually a statement as to our compliance with all conditions and covenants under the Senior Debt Securities Indenture.

Notwithstanding any contrary provisions, nothing shall impair the right of a holder, absent the holder’s consent, to sue for any payments due but unpaid with respect to the Senior Debt Securities.

Street name and other indirect holders should consult their banks or brokers for information on how to give notice or direction to or make a request of the trustee and how to waive a Senior Event of Default.

Dated Subordinated Enforcement Events and Remedies

Winding-up

Unless the relevant prospectus supplement provides otherwise, if a Winding-up Event occurs, subject to the subordination provisions set out in the relevant prospectus supplement, the outstanding principal amount of the Dated Subordinated Debt Securities together with any accrued but unpaid interest thereon will become immediately due and payable. A “Winding-up Event” with respect to the Dated Subordinated Debt Securities shall result if (i) a court of competent jurisdiction in England (or such other jurisdiction in which we may be organized) makes an order for our winding-up which is not successfully appealed within 30 days of the making of such order, (ii) our shareholders adopt an effective resolution for our winding-up (other than, in the case of either (i) or (ii) above, under or in connection with a scheme of reconstruction, merger or amalgamation not involving a bankruptcy or insolvency) or (iii) following the appointment of an administrator of Barclays Bank PLC, the administrator gives notice that it intends to declare and distribute a dividend.

Non-payment

If we fail to pay any amount that has become due and payable under the Dated Subordinated Debt Securities and the failure continues for 14 days, the trustee may give us notice of such failure. If within a period of 14 days following the provision of such notice, the failure continues and has not been cured nor waived, the trustee may at its discretion and without further notice to us institute proceedings in England (or such other jurisdiction in which we may be organized) (but not elsewhere) for our winding-up and/or prove in our winding-up and/or claim in our liquidation or administration.

Limited remedies for breach of obligations (other than non-payment)

In addition to the remedies for non-payment provided above, the trustee may, without further notice, institute such proceedings against us as the trustee may think fit to enforce any term, obligation or condition binding on us under the Dated Subordinated Debt Securities or the Dated Subordinated Debt Securities Indenture (other than any payment obligation under or arising from the Dated Subordinated Debt Securities or the Dated Subordinated Debt Securities Indenture, including, without limitation, payment of any principal or interest) (a “Dated Subordinated Performance Obligation”); provided always that the trustee (acting on behalf of the holders of the Dated Subordinated Debt Securities) and the holders of the Dated Subordinated Debt Securities may not enforce, and may not be entitled to enforce or otherwise claim, against us any judgment or other award given in such proceedings that requires the payment of money by us, whether by way of damages or otherwise (a “Dated Subordinated Monetary Judgment”), except by proving such Dated Subordinated Monetary Judgment in our winding-up and/or by claiming such Dated Subordinated Monetary Judgment in our administration.
For the avoidance of doubt, the sole and exclusive manner by which the trustee (acting on behalf of the holders of the Dated Subordinated Debt Securities) and the holders of the Dated Subordinated Debt Securities may seek to enforce or otherwise claim a Dated Subordinated Monetary Judgment against us in connection with our breach of a Dated Subordinated Performance Obligation shall be by proving such Dated Subordinated Monetary Judgment in our winding-up and/or by claiming such Dated Subordinated Monetary Judgment in our administration. By its acquisition of the Dated Subordinated Debt Securities, each holder of the Dated Subordinated Debt Securities acknowledges and agrees that such holder will not seek to enforce or otherwise claim, and will not direct the trustee (acting on behalf of the holders of the Dated Subordinated Debt Securities) to enforce or otherwise claim, a Dated Subordinated Monetary Judgment against us in connection with our breach of a Dated Subordinated Performance Obligation, except by proving such Dated Subordinated Monetary Judgment in our winding-up and/or by claiming such Dated Subordinated Monetary Judgment in our administration.

No other remedies

Other than the limited remedies specified herein under “Dated Subordinated Enforcement Events and Remedies” above and subject to “Trust Indenture Act remedies” below, no remedy against us will be available to the trustee (acting on behalf of the holders of the Dated Subordinated Debt Securities) or the holders of the Dated Subordinated Debt Securities whether for the recovery of amounts owing in respect of such Dated Subordinated Debt Securities or under the Dated Subordinated Debt Securities Indenture or in respect of any breach by us of any of our obligations under or in respect of the terms of such Dated Subordinated Debt Securities or under the Dated Subordinated Debt Securities Indenture in relation thereto; provided, however, that such limitation shall not apply to our obligations to pay the fees and expenses of, and to indemnify, the trustee (including fees and expenses of trustee’s counsel) and the trustee’s rights to apply money collected to first pay its fees and expenses shall not be subject to the subordination provisions set forth in the Dated Subordinated Debt Securities Indenture and any subordination provisions in any supplemental indenture thereto.

Trust Indenture Act remedies

Notwithstanding the limitation on remedies specified herein under “Dated Subordinated Enforcement Events and Remedies” above, (1) the trustee will have such powers as are required to be authorized to it under the Trust Indenture Act in respect of the rights of the holders of the Dated Subordinated Debt Securities under the provisions of the Dated Subordinated Debt Securities Indenture and (2) nothing shall impair the right of a holder of the Dated Subordinated Debt Securities under the Trust Indenture Act, absent such holder’s consent, to sue for any payment due but unpaid with respect to the Dated Subordinated Debt Securities; provided that, in the case of each of (1) and (2) above, any payments in respect of, or arising from, the Dated Subordinated Debt Securities, including any payments or amounts resulting or arising from the enforcement of any rights under the Trust Indenture Act in respect of the Dated Subordinated Debt Securities, are subject to the subordination provisions set forth in the Dated Subordinated Debt Securities Indenture and any subordination provisions in any supplemental indenture thereto.

No set-off

Subject to applicable law and unless the applicable prospectus supplement provides otherwise, claims in respect of any Dated Subordinated Debt Security may not be set-off, or be the subject of a counterclaim, by the trustee or any holder against or in respect of any of its obligations to us, and the trustee and every holder will be deemed to have waived any right of set-off or counterclaim in respect of the Dated Subordinated Debt Securities or the Dated Subordinated Debt Securities Indenture that they might otherwise have against us. No holder of Dated Subordinated Debt Securities shall be entitled to proceed directly against us except as described in “—Limitation on Suits” below.
**Trustee’s Duties—Dated Subordinated Debt Securities**

In case of a Dated Subordinated Event of Default under any series of the Dated Subordinated Debt Securities, the trustee shall exercise such of the rights and powers vested in it by the Dated Subordinated Debt Securities Indenture, and use the same degree of care and skill in their exercise, as a prudent person would exercise or use under the circumstances in the conduct of his or her own affairs. For these purposes, a “Dated Subordinated Event of Default” shall occur (i) upon a Winding-Up Event that occurs, (ii) if we fail to pay any amount that has become due and payable under any series of the Dated Subordinated Debt Securities and such failure continues for 14 days (as described under “Dated Subordinated Enforcement Events and Remedies—Non-payment”) or (iii) upon a breach by us of a Dated Subordinated Performance Obligation with respect to a series of the Dated Subordinated Debt Securities (as described under “Dated Subordinated Enforcement Events and Remedies—Limited remedies for breach of obligations (other than non-payment)”)

Holders of a majority of the aggregate principal amount of the outstanding Dated Subordinated Debt Securities of a series may not waive any past Dated Subordinated Event of Default specified in clauses (i) and (ii) in the preceding sentence.

If a Dated Subordinated Event of Default occurs and is continuing with respect to any series of the Dated Subordinated Debt Securities, the trustee will have no obligation to take any action at the direction of any holders of such series of the Dated Subordinated Debt Securities, unless they have offered the trustee security or indemnity satisfactory to the trustee in its sole discretion. The holders of a majority in aggregate principal amount of the outstanding Dated Subordinated Debt Securities of a series shall have the right to direct the time, method and place of conducting any proceeding in the name of and on the behalf of the trustee for any remedy available to the trustee or exercising any trust or power conferred on the trustee with respect to such series of the Dated Subordinated Debt Securities. However, this direction (a) must not be in conflict with any rule of law or the Dated Subordinated Debt Securities Indenture and (b) must not be unjustly prejudicial to the holder(s) of such series of the Dated Subordinated Debt Securities not taking part in the direction, as determined by the trustee in its sole discretion. The trustee may also take any other action, not inconsistent with the direction, that it deems proper.

The trustee will, within 90 days of a Dated Subordinated Event of Default with respect to the Dated Subordinated Debt Securities of any series, give to each affected holder of the Dated Subordinated Debt Securities of the affected series notice of any Dated Subordinated Event of Default known to a responsible officer of the trustee, unless the Dated Subordinated Event of Default has been cured or waived. However, the trustee will be entitled to withhold notice if a trust committee of responsible officers of the trustee determine in good faith that withholding of notice is in the interest of the holders.

We are required to furnish to the trustee annually a statement as to our compliance with all conditions and covenants under the Dated Subordinated Debt Securities Indenture.

**Limitation on Suits**

Before a holder may bypass the trustee and bring its own lawsuit or other formal legal action or take other steps to enforce its rights or protect its interests relating to the debt securities, the following must occur:

- The holder must give the trustee written notice that a Senior Event of Default or Dated Subordinated Event of Default has occurred and remains uncured.

- The holders of 25% in principal amount of all outstanding debt securities of the relevant series must make a written request that the trustee take action because of the default, and the holder must offer (i) in respect of the Senior Debt Securities, reasonable indemnity to the trustee, or (ii) in respect of the Dated Subordinated Debt Securities, indemnity satisfactory to the trustee in its sole discretion, against the cost and other liabilities of taking that action.

- The trustee must not have taken action for 60 days after receipt of the above notice and offer of indemnity, and the trustee must not have received an inconsistent direction from the majority in principal amount of all outstanding debt securities of the relevant series during that period.
• With respect to Senior Debt Securities, in the case of our winding-up in England, such legal action or proceeding is in the name and on behalf of the trustee to the same extent, but no further, as the trustee would have been entitled to do.

Notwithstanding any contrary provisions, nothing shall impair the right of a holder, absent the holder’s consent, to sue for any payments due but unpaid with respect to the debt securities.

Street name and other indirect holders should consult their banks or brokers for information on how to give notice or direction to or make a request of the trustee and how to waive any past Senior Event of Default or Dated Subordinated Event of Default.

Consolidation, Merger and Sale of Assets; Assumption

We may, without the consent of the holders of any of the debt securities, consolidate or amalgamate with, merge into or transfer or lease our assets substantially as an entirety to, any of the persons specified in the applicable indenture. However, any successor corporation formed by any consolidation, amalgamation or merger, or any transferee or lessee of our assets, must be a bank organized under the laws of the United Kingdom that assumes our obligations on the debt securities and the applicable indenture, and a number of other conditions must be met.

Subject to applicable law and regulation (including, if and to the extent required by the Capital Regulations at such time, the prior consent of the PRA), any of our wholly owned subsidiaries (or, with respect to the Dated Subordinated Debt Securities, Barclays PLC) may assume our obligations under the debt securities of any series without the consent of any holder (the “Substituted Issuer”). We, however, must irrevocably guarantee (on a subordinated basis in substantially the manner described under “—Ranking” above, in the case of Dated Subordinated Debt Securities) the obligations of the Substituted Issuer under the debt securities of that series. If we do, all of our direct obligations under the debt securities of the series and the applicable indenture shall immediately be discharged. Unless the relevant prospectus supplement provides otherwise, any Additional Amounts under the debt securities of the series will be payable in respect of taxes imposed by the jurisdiction in which the successor entity is organized, rather than taxes imposed by a U.K. taxing jurisdiction, subject to exceptions equivalent to those that apply to any obligation to pay Additional Amounts in respect of taxes imposed by a U.K. taxing jurisdiction. However, if we make payment under this guarantee, we shall also be required to pay Additional Amounts related to taxes (subject to the exceptions set forth in “—Additional Amounts” above) imposed by a U.K. taxing jurisdiction due to this guarantee payment. A subsidiary that assumes our obligations will also be entitled to redeem the debt securities of the relevant series in the circumstances described under “—Redemption” above with respect to any change or amendment to, or change in the application or interpretation of the laws or regulations (including any treaty) of the assuming corporation’s jurisdiction of incorporation as long as the change or amendment occurs after the date of the subsidiary’s assumption of our obligations.

The U.S. Internal Revenue Service might deem an assumption of our obligations as described above to be an exchange of the existing debt securities for new debt securities, resulting in a recognition of taxable gain or loss and possibly other adverse tax consequences. Investors should consult their tax advisors regarding the tax consequences of such an assumption.

Governing Law

Unless the applicable prospectus supplement specifies otherwise, the debt securities and indentures will be governed by and construed in accordance with the laws of the State of New York, except that, as specified in the Dated Subordinated Debt Securities Indenture, the subordination provisions and any applicable provisions relating to waiver of set-off of each series of Dated Subordinated Debt Securities and the related provisions in the Dated Subordinated Debt Securities Indenture will be governed by and construed in accordance with the laws of England.
Notices

Notices regarding the debt securities will be valid:

• with respect to global debt securities in bearer form, if in writing and delivered or mailed to each direct holder;
• in the case of Dated Subordinated Debt Securities, with respect to global debt securities if given in accordance with the applicable procedures of the depositary for such global debt securities; or
• if registered debt securities are affected, if given in writing and mailed to each direct holder as provided in the applicable indenture; or
• with respect to bearer definitive debt securities, if published at least once in an Authorized Newspaper (as defined in the indentures) in the Borough of Manhattan in New York City and as the applicable prospectus supplement may specify otherwise.

Any notice shall be deemed to have been given on the date of such publication or, if published more than once, on the date of the first publication. If publication is not practicable, notice will be valid if given in any other manner, and deemed to have been given on the date, as we shall determine. With respect to a global debt security representing any series of debt securities, a copy of all notices with respect to such series will be delivered to the depositary for such global debt security.

The Trustee

The Bank of New York Mellon will be the trustee under the indentures. The trustee has two principal functions:

• first, it can enforce a holder’s rights against us if we default on debt securities issued under the indentures. There are some limitations on the extent to which the trustee acts on a holder’s behalf, described under “Senior Events of Default; Dated Subordinated Enforcement Events and Remedies; Limitation on Suits”; and
• second, the trustee performs administrative duties for us, such as sending the holder’s interest payments, transferring debt securities to a new buyer and sending notices to holders.

We and some of our subsidiaries maintain deposit accounts and conduct other banking transactions with the trustee in the ordinary course of our respective businesses.

Consent to Service

Barclays Bank PLC (New York Branch), 745 Seventh Avenue, New York, New York 10019, Attention: General Counsel, has been designated as our authorized agent for service of process in any proceeding arising out of or relating to the Senior Debt Securities Indenture or Senior Debt Securities brought in any federal or state court in New York City, and, pursuant to the Senior Debt Securities Indenture, we have irrevocably submitted to the jurisdiction of these courts.

Barclays Bank PLC (New York Branch), 745 Seventh Avenue, New York, New York 10019, Attention: General Counsel, has been designated as our authorized agent for service of process in any proceeding arising out of or relating to the Dated Subordinated Debt Securities Indenture or Dated Subordinated Debt Securities brought in any federal or state court in the Borough of Manhattan, New York City, and, pursuant to the Dated Subordinated Debt Securities Indenture, we have irrevocably submitted to the jurisdiction of these courts.
DESCRIPTION OF WARRANTS

The following is a summary of the general terms of the warrants. It sets forth possible terms and provisions for each series of warrants. Each time that we offer warrants, we will prepare and file a prospectus supplement with the SEC, which you should read carefully. The prospectus supplement may contain additional terms and provisions of those securities. If there is any inconsistency between the terms and provisions presented here and those in the prospectus supplement, those in the prospectus supplement will apply and will replace those presented here.

We will issue each series of warrants under either an indenture between us and The Bank of New York Mellon, as trustee, or a warrant agreement between us and the applicable warrant agent. The terms of the warrants include those stated in the relevant indenture or agreement and any supplements thereto. We have filed each of the form of warrant indenture and warrant agreement as an exhibit to the registration statement, of which this prospectus is a part. If we issue a series of warrants under a warrant agreement, we will file that agreement either as an exhibit to an amendment to the registration statement of which this prospectus is a part or as an exhibit to a current report on Form 6-K.

Because this section is a summary, it does not describe every aspect of the warrants in detail. This summary is subject to, and qualified by reference to, all of the definitions and provisions of the relevant indenture or agreement, any supplement to the relevant indenture or agreement and each series of warrants. Certain terms, unless otherwise defined here, have the meaning given to them in the relevant indenture or agreement.

General

We may issue warrants that are debt warrants or universal warrants. We will issue each series of warrants under either a warrant indenture or a warrant agreement. We may offer warrants separately or together with our debt securities. When we refer to a series of warrants, we mean all warrants issued as part of the same series under the applicable indenture or agreement. We may issue warrants in such amounts or in as many distinct series as we wish.

Debt Warrants

We may issue warrants for the purchase of our debt securities on terms to be determined at the time of sale. We refer to this type of warrant as a “debt warrant.”

Universal Warrants

We may also issue warrants, on terms to be determined at the time of sale, for the purchase or sale of, or whose cash value is determined by reference to the performance, level or value of, one or more of the following:

- securities of one or more issuers, including our preferred stock or other securities (other than our ordinary shares or ordinary shares of Barclays PLC) described in this prospectus or debt or equity securities of third parties;
- one or more currencies;
- one or more commodities;
- any other financial, economic or other measure or instrument, including the occurrence or non-occurrence of any event or circumstance; and
- one or more indices or baskets of the items described above.
We refer to this type of warrant as a “universal warrant.” When we refer to “warrant property,” we mean such of each property described in the first four bullet points above as may be purchased or sold pursuant to a warrant, or by reference to which the cash value of a warrant is determined or linked.

We may satisfy our obligations, if any, and the holder of a universal warrant may satisfy its obligations, if any, with respect to any universal warrants by delivering:

- the warrant property;
- the cash value of the warrant property; or
- the cash value of the warrants determined by reference to the performance, level or value of the warrant property.

The prospectus supplement will describe what we may deliver to satisfy our obligations, if any, and what the holder of a universal warrant may deliver to satisfy its obligations, if any, with respect to any universal warrants.

Agreement with Respect to the Exercise of U.K. Bail-in Power

Each issue of warrants will provide the following:

Notwithstanding any other agreements, arrangements or understandings between us and any holder or beneficial owner of the warrants, by acquiring the warrants, each holder and beneficial owner of the warrants acknowledges, accepts, agrees to be bound by, and consents to the exercise of, any U.K. Bail-in Power (as defined below) by the relevant U.K. resolution authority (as defined below) that may result in (i) the reduction or cancellation of all, or a portion, of the principal amount of, interest on, or any other amounts payable on, the warrants; (ii) the conversion of all, or a portion, of the principal amount of, interest on, or any other amounts payable on, the warrants into shares or other securities or other obligations of the Issuer or another person (and the issue to, or conferral on, the holder of the warrants of such shares, securities or obligations); and/or (iii) the amendment or alteration of the maturity of the warrants, or amendment of the amount of interest or any other amounts due on the warrants, or the dates on which interest or any other amounts become payable, including by suspending payment for a temporary period; which U.K. Bail-in Power may be exercised by means of a variation of the terms of the warrants solely to give effect to the exercise by the relevant U.K. resolution authority of such U.K. Bail-in Power. Each holder and beneficial owner of the warrants further acknowledges and agrees that the rights of the holders or beneficial owners of the warrants are subject to, and will be varied, if necessary, solely to give effect to, the exercise of any U.K. Bail-in Power by the relevant U.K. resolution authority. For the avoidance of doubt, this consent and acknowledgment is not a waiver of any rights holders or beneficial owners of the warrants may have at law if and to the extent that any U.K. Bail-in Power is exercised by the relevant U.K. resolution authority in breach of laws applicable in England.

For purposes of the warrants, a “U.K. Bail-in Power” is any write-down, conversion, transfer, modification and/or suspension power existing from time to time under any laws, regulations, rules or requirements relating to the resolution of banks, banking group companies, credit institutions and/or investment firms incorporated in the United Kingdom in effect and applicable in the United Kingdom to the Issuer or other members of the Group, including but not limited to any such laws, regulations, rules or requirements that are implemented, adopted or enacted within the context of any applicable European Union directive or regulation of the European Parliament and of the Council establishing a framework for the recovery and resolution of credit institutions and investment firms, and/or within the context of a U.K. resolution regime under the Banking Act pursuant to which obligations of a bank, banking group company, credit institution or investment firm or any of its affiliates can be reduced, cancelled, amended, transferred and/or converted into shares or other securities or obligations of the obligor or any other person (and a reference to the “relevant U.K. resolution authority” is to any authority with the ability to exercise a U.K. Bail-in Power).
The relevant prospectus supplement may describe related provisions with respect to the U.K. Bail-in Power, including certain waivers by the holders of warrants of certain claims against the trustee, to the extent permitted by the Trust Indenture Act.

Legal Ownership; Form of Warrants

Street Name and Other Indirect Holders. Investors who hold warrants in accounts at banks or brokers will generally not be recognized by us as legal holders of warrants. This is called holding in “street name.”

Instead, we would recognize only the bank or broker, or the financial institution the bank or broker uses to hold its warrants. These intermediary banks, brokers and other financial institutions pass along warrant property and other payments on the warrants, either because they agree to do so in their customer agreements or because they are legally required. An investor who holds warrants in street name should check with the investor’s own intermediary institution to find out:

• how it handles warrant payments or delivers warrant property and notices;
• whether it imposes fees or charges;
• how it would handle voting if it were ever required;
• whether and how the investor can instruct it to send the investor’s warrants, registered in the investor’s own name so the investor can be a direct holder as described below; and
• how it would pursue rights under the warrants if there were a default or other event triggering the need for holders to act to protect their interests.

Direct Holders. Our obligations, as well as the obligations of the trustee or any warrant agent and those of any third parties employed by us or the trustee or any warrant agent, under the warrants, the warrant indenture and any warrant agreement run only to persons who are registered as holders of warrants. As noted above, we do not have obligations to an investor who holds in street name or other indirect means, either because the investor chooses to hold warrants in that manner or because the warrants are issued in the form of global securities as described below. For example, once we make payment to the registered holder, we have no further responsibility for the payment even if that holder is legally required to pass the payment along to the investor as a street name customer but does not do so.

Global Securities. A global security is a special type of indirectly held security, as described above under “—Legal Ownership; Form of Warrants—Street Name and Other Indirect Holders.” If we issue warrants in the form of global securities, the ultimate beneficial owners can only be indirect holders.

We require that the global security be registered in the name of a financial institution we select. In addition, we require that the warrants included in the global security not be transferred to the name of any other direct holder unless the special circumstances described in the section “Global Securities” occur. The financial institution that acts as the sole direct holder of the global security is called the depositary. Any person wishing to own a security must do so indirectly by virtue of an account with a broker, bank or other financial institution that in turn has an account with the depositary. Unless the applicable prospectus supplement indicates otherwise, each series of warrants will be issued only in the form of global securities.

Further details of legal ownership are discussed in the section “Global Securities” below.
In the remainder of this description “holder” means direct holders and not street name or other indirect holders of warrants. Indirect holders should read the subsection entitled “—Legal Ownership; Form of Warrants—Street Name and Other Indirect Holders.”

General Terms of Warrants

Because we are a holding company, our ability to perform our obligations on the warrants will depend in part on our ability to participate in distributions of assets from our subsidiaries. We discuss these matters above under “Description of Debt Securities—General.”

Neither the indenture nor any warrant agreement limits the number of warrants that we may issue.

The prospectus supplement will indicate, where applicable, for each series or of two or more related series of warrants:

- the specific designation and aggregate number of, the warrants;
- the prices at which we will issue the warrants;
- the currency with which the warrants may be purchased;
- the date on which the right to exercise the warrants will begin and the date on which that right will expire or, if the warrants may not be continuously exercised throughout that period, the specific date or dates on which the warrants may be exercised;
- the minimum number, if any, of warrants that must be exercised at any one time, other than upon automatic exercise, if applicable;
- the maximum number, if any, of warrants that may be exercised on any exercise date or during any exercise period, as applicable;
- any provisions for the automatic exercise of the warrants at expiration or otherwise;
- in the case of universal warrants, if the warrant property is an index or a basket of securities, a description of the index or basket of securities, as the case may be;
- in the case of universal warrants, if the warrant property is an index, a description of the method of providing for a substitute index or indices or otherwise determining the amount payable if any index changes or ceases to be made available by its publisher;
- if applicable, the period or periods within which, the price or prices at which and the terms and conditions upon which we may redeem any warrants of the series at our option, in whole or in part and, if other than by a board resolution, the manner in which such election is evidenced;
- the indenture or agreement under which we will issue the warrants;
- whether the warrants will be registered securities or bearer securities or both;
- if applicable, that any warrants shall be issuable in whole or in part in the form of one or more global securities and, in such case, the respective depositaries;
- the identities of the trustee or warrant agent, any depositaries and any paying, transfer, calculation or other agents for the warrants;
- any listing of the warrants on a securities exchange; and
- any other terms of the warrants.

If we issue warrants in bearer form, the special restrictions and considerations relating to such bearer warrants, including applicable offering restrictions and U.S. tax considerations, will be described in the relevant prospectus supplement.
No holder of a warrant will have any rights of a holder of the warrant property purchasable or deliverable under the warrant.

Holders of warrants have no voting rights except as explained below under “—Modification and Waiver” and “—Warrant Events of Default; Limitation of Remedies.”

Our affiliates may resell warrants in market-making transactions after their initial issuance. We discuss these transactions above under “Description of Debt Securities—General—Market-Making Transactions.”

**Additional Terms of Warrants**

**Debt Warrants**

The prospectus supplement will further indicate, for each series or two or more related series of debt warrants:

- the designation, aggregate principal amount, currency and terms of the debt securities that may be purchased upon exercise of the debt warrants;
- the exercise price and whether the exercise price may be paid in cash, by the exchange of any debt warrants or other securities or both and the method of exercising the debt warrants; and
- the designation, terms and amount of debt securities, if any, to be issued together with each of the debt warrants and the date, if any, after which the debt warrants and debt securities will be separately transferable.

**Universal Warrants**

The prospectus supplement will further indicate for each series or two or more related series of universal warrants:

- whether the universal warrants are call warrants or put warrants, including in either case warrants that may be settled by means of net cash settlement or cashless exercise, or any other type of warrants;
- the specific warrant property, as well as the amount or the method for determining the amount of the warrant property purchasable or saleable upon the exercise of each warrant;
- the price at which and the currency with which the warrant property may be purchased or sold by or on behalf of the holder of each universal warrant upon the exercise of that warrant, or the method of determining that price;
- whether the exercise price may be paid in cash, by the exchange of any universal warrants or other securities or both, and the method of exercising the universal warrants; and
- whether the exercise of the universal warrants is to be settled in cash or by delivery of the warrant property or both and whether the election of such form of settlement is to be at our option or at the option of the holder of such warrant.

**General Provisions of Warrant Indenture**

We may issue universal warrants under the warrant indenture. Warrants of this kind will not be secured by any property or assets of Barclays Bank PLC or its subsidiaries. Thus, by owning a warrant issued under the indenture, you hold one of our unsecured obligations.

**Ranking**

The warrants issued under the indenture will constitute our direct, unconditional, unsecured and unsubordinated obligations and will at all times rank pari passu without any preference among themselves. In the
event of a winding-up or administration of the Issuer, the warrants will rank *pari passu* with all our other outstanding unsecured and unsubordinated obligations, present and future, except such obligations as are preferred by operation of law.

**Redemption**

*Redemption for Tax Reasons.* Unless the relevant prospectus supplement provides otherwise, we will have the option to redeem the warrants of any series upon not less than 35 nor more than 60 days’ notice to the holders on any dates as are specified in the applicable prospectus supplement, if we determine that as a result of a change in or amendment to the laws or regulations of a taxing jurisdiction, including any treaty to which the taxing jurisdiction is a party, or a change in an official application or interpretation of those laws or regulations, including a decision of any court or tribunal, which becomes effective on or after the date of the applicable prospectus supplement (and, in the case of a successor entity, which becomes effective on or after the date of that entity’s assumption of our obligations), we (or any successor entity) will become subject to any adverse tax consequences.

Before we give a notice of redemption, we shall be required to deliver to the trustee a written legal opinion of independent counsel of recognized standing, chosen by us, in a form satisfactory to the trustee, confirming that we are entitled to exercise our right of redemption. The redemption must be made in respect of all, but not some, of the warrants of the relevant series. The relevant pricing supplement will specify the applicable redemption price for the warrants.

*Optional Redemption.* The relevant prospectus supplement will specify whether we may redeem the warrants of any series, in whole or in part, at our option, in any other circumstances. The prospectus supplement will also specify the notice we will be required to give, what prices and any premium we will pay, and the dates on which we may redeem the warrants. Any notice of redemption of warrants will state:

- the date fixed for redemption;
- the redemption price;
- the amount of warrants to be redeemed if we are only redeeming a part of the series;
- that on the date fixed for redemption the redemption price will become due and payable on each warrant to be redeemed;
- the place or places at which each holder may obtain payment of the redemption price;
- if applicable, the terms of exercise, the date on which the right to exercise the warrant terminates and the place or places where such warrants may be surrendered for exercise; and
- the CUSIP number or numbers, if any, with respect to the warrants.

In the case of a partial redemption, the trustee shall select the warrants that we will redeem in any manner it deems fair and appropriate.

We or any of our subsidiaries may at any time purchase warrants of any series in the open market or by tender (available alike to each holder of warrants of the relevant series) or by private agreement, if applicable law allows. We will treat as cancelled and no longer issued and outstanding any warrants of any series that we purchase beneficially for our own account, other than a purchase in the ordinary course of a business dealing in securities.

**Modification and Waiver**

We and the trustee may make certain modifications and amendments to the indenture applicable to each series of warrants without the consent of the holders of the warrants. We may make other modifications and
amendments with the consent of the holder(s) of not less than a majority in number of the warrants of the series outstanding under the indenture that are affected by the modification or amendment. However, we may not make any modification or amendment without the consent of the holder of each affected warrant that would:

- change the terms of any warrant with respect to the payment or settlement date of the warrant;
- change the exercise price of the warrant;
- reduce the amount of money payable or reduce the amount or change the kind of warrant property deliverable upon the exercise of the warrant or any premium payable upon redemption of the warrant;
- change the places at which payments are payable or the currency of payment;
- permit redemption of a warrant if not previously permitted;
- impair a holder’s right to exercise its warrant, or sue for payment or delivery of any money or warrant property payable or deliverable with respect to its warrant on or after the payment or settlement date, or in the case of redemption, the redemption date;
- reduce the percentage in number of outstanding warrants of the series necessary to modify or amend the indenture or to waive compliance with certain provisions of the indenture and any past Warrant Event of Default (as defined below);
- change our obligation to maintain an office or agency in the place and for the purposes specified in the indenture;
- modify the terms and conditions of our obligations in respect of the due and punctual payment or delivery of money or warrant property due and payable or deliverable on the warrants, in a manner adverse to the holders; or
- modify the foregoing requirements or the provisions of the indenture relating to the waiver of any past Warrant Event of Default or covenants, except as otherwise specified.

Warrant Events of Default; Limitation of Remedies

Warrant Events of Default. Unless the relevant prospectus supplement provides otherwise, a “Warrant Event of Default” with respect to any warrant shall result if:

- we do not pay any money or deliver any warrant property with respect to that warrant on the payment or settlement date in accordance with the terms of that warrant. It shall not, however, be a Warrant Event of Default if we satisfy the trustee that such sums or warrant property (“Withheld Amounts”) were not paid or delivered in order to comply with a law, regulation or order of any court of competent jurisdiction. Where there is doubt as to the validity or applicability of any such law, regulation or order, it shall not be a Warrant Event of Default if we act on the advice given to us during a 14-day period by independent legal advisers approved by the trustee; or
- we breach any covenant or warranty of the warrant indenture (other than as stated above with respect to payments when due) and that breach has not been remedied within 21 days of receipt of a written notice from the trustee requiring the breach to be remedied or from holders of at least 25% in number of the outstanding warrants of the relevant series requiring the breach to be remedied; or
- either an English court of competent jurisdiction issues an order which is not successfully appealed within 30 days, or an effective shareholders’ resolution is validly adopted, for our winding-up (other than under or in connection with a scheme of reconstruction, merger or amalgamation not involving a bankruptcy or insolvency).

If a Warrant Event of Default occurs and is continuing, the trustee may at its discretion and without further notice institute such proceedings as it may think suitable, against us to enforce payment. Subject to the
indenture provisions for the indemnification of the trustee, the holders of a majority in number of the outstanding warrants of any series shall have the right to direct the time, method and place of conducting any proceeding in the name of and on the behalf of the trustee for any remedy available to the trustee or exercising any trust or power conferred on the trustee with respect to the series. However, this direction must not be in conflict with any rule of law or the warrant indenture, and must not be unjustly prejudicial to the holder(s) of any warrants of that series not taking part in the direction, as determined by the trustee. The trustee may also take any other action, consistent with the direction, that it deems proper.

If lawful, Withheld Amounts or a sum equal to Withheld Amounts shall be placed promptly on interest bearing deposit as described in the warrant indenture. We will give notice if at any time it is lawful to pay any Withheld Amount to holders of warrants or if such payment is possible as soon as any doubt as to the validity or applicability of the law, regulation or order is resolved. The notice will give the date on which the Withheld Amount and the interest accrued on it will be paid. This date will be the earliest day after the day on which it is decided Withheld Amounts can be paid on which the interest bearing deposit falls due for repayment or may be repaid without penalty. On such date, we shall be bound to pay the Withheld Amount together with interest accrued on it. For the purposes of this subsection, this date will be the due date for those sums. Our obligations under this paragraph are in lieu of any other remedy against us in respect of Withheld Amounts. Payment will be subject to applicable laws, regulations or court orders. Interest accrued on any Withheld Amount will be paid net of any taxes required by applicable law to be withheld or deducted.

The holders of a majority in number of the outstanding warrants of any affected series may waive any past Warrant Event of Default with respect to the series, except any default in respect of either:

- the payment or delivery of money or warrant property in respect of any warrant of the series; or
- a covenant or provision of the indenture which cannot be modified or amended without the consent of the holder of each outstanding warrant of the series.

Subject to exceptions, the trustee may, without the consent of the holders, waive or authorize a Warrant Event of Default if, in the opinion of the trustee, such waiver or authorization would not be materially prejudicial to the interests of the holders.

In accordance with Section 315(b) (Notice of Defaults) of the Trust Indenture Act, the trustee will, within 90 days of a default with respect to the warrants of any series, give to each affected holder of the warrants of the affected series notice of any default it knows about, unless the default has been cured or waived. However, except in the case of a default in the payment or delivery of any money or warrant property, the trustee will be entitled to withhold notice of any default in the performance, or breach, of any covenant or warranty in the warrant indenture until at least 10 days after the occurrence thereof.

We will furnish to the trustee annually a statement as to our compliance with all conditions and covenants under the warrant indenture.

Limitation on suits. Before a holder may bypass the trustee and bring its own lawsuit or other formal legal action or take other steps to enforce its rights or protect its interests relating to the warrants, the following must occur:

- The holder must give the trustee written notice that an event of default has occurred and remains uncured.
- The holders of 25% in number of the outstanding warrants of the relevant series must make a written request that the trustee take action because of the default, and the holder must offer reasonable indemnity to the trustee against the cost and other liabilities of taking that action.
- The trustee must not have taken action for 60 days after receipt of the above notice and offer of indemnity, and the trustee must not have received an inconsistent direction from the majority in number of the outstanding warrants of the relevant series during that period.
* In the case of our winding-up in England, such legal action or proceeding is in the name and on behalf of the trustee to the same extent, but no further, as the trustee would have been entitled to do.

Notwithstanding any contrary provisions, nothing shall impair the right of a holder, absent the holder’s consent, to sue for any payments or delivery of warrant property, as applicable, due but unpaid or not delivered with respect to the warrants.

_Street name and other indirect owners should consult their banks or brokers for information on how to give notice or direction to or make a request of the trustee and how to waive any Warrant Event of Default._

**Consolidation, Merger and Sale of Assets; Assumption**

We may, without the consent of the holders of any of the warrants, consolidate with, merge into or transfer or lease our assets substantially as an entirety to, any of the persons specified in the indenture. However, any successor corporation formed by any consolidation or amalgamation, or any transferee or lessee of our assets, must be a bank organized under the laws of the United Kingdom that assumes our obligations on the warrants and the applicable indenture, and a number of other conditions must be met.

Subject to applicable law and regulation, any of our wholly owned subsidiaries may assume our obligations under the warrants of any series without the consent of any holder. We, however, must irrevocably guarantee the obligations of the subsidiary under the warrants of that series. If we do, all of our direct obligations under the warrants of the series and the applicable indenture shall immediately be discharged. A subsidiary that assumes our obligations will also be entitled to redeem the warrants of the relevant series in the circumstances described under “—Redemption” above with respect to any change or amendment to, or change in the application or interpretation of the laws or regulations (including any treaty) of the assuming corporation’s jurisdiction of incorporation as long as the change or amendment occurs after the date of the subsidiary’s assumption of our obligations.

The U.S. Internal Revenue Service might deem an assumption of our obligations as described above to be an exchange of the existing warrants for new warrants, resulting in a recognition of taxable gain or loss and possibly other adverse tax consequences. Investors should consult their tax advisors regarding the tax consequences of such an assumption.

**Governing Law and Waiver of Jury Trial**

The warrants and warrant indenture will be governed by and construed in accordance with the laws of the State of New York. We and the trustee have agreed to waive the right to trial by jury with respect to any legal proceeding arising out of or relating to the warrant indenture or the warrants.

**Notices**

Notices regarding the warrants will be valid:

* with respect to global warrants in bearer form, if in writing and delivered or mailed to each direct holder;
* if registered warrants are affected, if given in writing and mailed to each direct holder as provided in the indenture; or
* with respect to bearer definitive warrants, if published at least once in an Authorized Newspaper (as defined in the indenture) in the Borough of Manhattan in New York City and as the applicable prospectus supplement may specify otherwise.

Any notice shall be deemed to have been given on the date of such publication or, if published more than once, on the date of the first publication. If publication is not practicable, notice will be valid if given in any
other manner, and deemed to have been given on the date, as we shall determine. With respect to a global warrant representing any series of warrants, a copy of all notices with respect to such series will be delivered to the depositary for such global warrant.

Payment and Paying Agents

We will pay or deliver money or warrant property due on the warrants at the corporate trust office of the trustee in New York City. Holders of warrants must make arrangements to have their payments wired from or warrant property picked up at, as applicable, that office.

Street name and other indirect holders should consult their banks or brokers for information on how they will receive payments or deliveries of warrant property.

We may also arrange for additional payment offices, and may cancel or change these offices, including our use of the trustee’s corporate trust office. These offices are called paying agents. We may also choose to act as our own paying agent. We must notify the trustee of changes in the paying agents for any particular series of warrants.

The Trustee

The Bank of New York Mellon will be the trustee under the indenture. The trustee has two principal functions:

- first, the trustee can enforce a holder’s rights against us if we default under the indenture. There are some limitations on the extent to which the trustee acts on a holder’s behalf, described under “—Warrant Events of Default; Limitation of Remedies”; and
- second, the trustee performs administrative duties for us, such as sending the holder’s payments or warrant property, transferring warrants to a new buyer and sending notices to holders.

We and some of our subsidiaries maintain deposit accounts and conduct other banking transactions with the trustee in the ordinary course of our respective businesses.

The trustee will not be liable for special, indirect or consequential damages and will not be liable for any failure of its obligations caused by circumstances beyond its reasonable control.

Consent to Service

The indenture provides that we irrevocably designate Barclays Bank PLC, 745 Seventh Avenue, New York, New York 10019, Attention: General Counsel as our authorized agent for service of process in any proceeding arising out of or relating to the indenture or warrants brought in any federal or state court in New York City, and we irrevocably submit to the jurisdiction of these courts.

General Provisions of Warrant Agreements

We may issue debt warrants and some universal warrants in one or more series under one or more warrant agreements, each to be entered into between us and a bank or trust company as warrant agent. We may add, replace or terminate warrant agents from time to time. We may also choose to act as our own warrant agent. This section describes certain general provisions of the form of warrant agreement filed as an exhibit to the registration statement of which this prospectus is a part. The specific terms of the warrant agreement under which we issue any warrants will be described in the applicable prospectus supplement, and we will file that agreement with the SEC, either as an exhibit to an amendment to the registration statement of which this prospectus is a part or as an exhibit to a current report on Form 6-K. See “Where You Can Find More Information” below for information on how to obtain a copy of a warrant agreement when it is filed.
We may also issue universal warrants under the warrant indenture. For these warrants, the applicable provisions of the warrant indenture described above would apply instead of the provisions described in this section.

**Enforcement of Rights**

The warrant agent under a warrant agreement will act solely as our agent in connection with the warrants issued under that agreement. The warrant agent will not assume any obligation or relationship of agency or trust for or with any holders of those warrants. Any holder of warrants may, without the consent of any other person, enforce by appropriate legal action, on its own behalf, its right to exercise those warrants in accordance with their terms. No holder of any warrant will be entitled to any rights of a holder of the debt securities or warrant property purchasable or deliverable upon exercise of the warrant, including any right to receive payments on those debt securities or warrant property or to enforce any covenants or rights in the relevant indenture or any other agreement.

**Modifications Without Consent of Holders**

We and the applicable warrant agent may make certain amendments to any warrant or warrant agreement without the consent of any holder, including:

- to cure any ambiguity;
- to cure, correct or supplement any defective or inconsistent provision; or
- to make any other change that we believe is necessary or desirable and will not adversely affect the interests of the affected holders in any material respect.

We do not need any approval to make changes that affect only warrants to be issued after the changes take effect. We may also make changes that do not adversely affect a particular warrant in any material respect, even if they adversely affect other warrants in a material respect. In those cases, we do not need to obtain the approval of the holder of the unaffected warrant; we need only obtain any required approvals from the holders of the affected warrants.

**Modifications with Consent of Holders**

We may not amend any particular warrant or a warrant agreement with respect to any particular warrant unless we obtain the consent of the holder of each affected warrant, if the amendment would:

- change the amount of the warrant property or other consideration purchasable or saleable upon exercise of the warrant;
- change the exercise price of the warrant;
- shorten the period of time during which the holder may exercise the warrant;
- otherwise impair the holder’s right to exercise the warrant in any material respect; or
- reduce the number of outstanding, unexpired warrants of any series or class the consent of whose holders is required to amend the series or class, or the applicable warrant agreement with regard to that series or class, as described below.

Any other change to a particular warrant agreement and the warrants issued under that agreement would require the following approval:

- If the change affects only the warrants of a particular series issued under that agreement, the change must be approved by the holders of a majority of the outstanding, unexpired warrants of that series.
• If the change affects the warrants of more than one series issued under that agreement, the change must be approved by the holders of a majority of all outstanding, unexpired warrants of all series affected by the change, with the warrants of all the affected series voting together as one class for this purpose.

Warrant Agreement Will Not Be Qualified Under the Trust Indenture Act

No warrant agreement will be qualified as an indenture, and no warrant agent will be required to qualify as a trustee, under the Trust Indenture Act. Therefore, holders of warrants issued under a warrant agreement will not have the protection of the Trust Indenture Act with respect to their warrants.

Mergers and Similar Transactions Permitted; No Restrictive Covenants or Events of Default

The warrant agreements and any warrants issued under the warrant agreements will not restrict our ability to merge or consolidate with, or sell, lease, transfer or convey our assets to, another corporation or other entity or to engage in any other transactions. Unless otherwise specified in the applicable pricing supplement, if at any time we merge or consolidate with, or sell our assets substantially as an entirety to, another corporation or other entity, the successor entity will succeed to and assume our obligations under the warrants and warrant agreements. We will then be relieved of any further obligation under the warrants and warrant agreements.

The warrant agreements and any warrants issued under the warrant agreements will not include any restrictions on our ability to put liens on our assets, including our interests in our subsidiaries, nor will they restrict our ability to sell our assets. The warrant agreements and any warrants issued under the warrant agreements also will not provide for any events of default or remedies upon the occurrence of any events of default.

Governing Law

Each warrant agreement and any warrants issued under the warrant agreements will be governed by New York law.

Notices

We or the applicable warrant agent will give notice to holders of warrants by mailing written notice by first class mail, postage prepaid, to such holders as their names and addresses appear in the books and records of the applicable warrant agent.

Payments

We will pay or deliver money or warrant property due on the warrants at the applicable warrant agent’s office. The warrant agent will transmit such money or warrant property to or upon the order of the holder of the warrants.
GLOBAL SECURITIES

Special Investor Considerations for Global Securities

As an indirect holder, an investor’s rights relating to a global security will be governed by the account rules of the investor’s financial institution and of the depositary, as well as general laws relating to securities transfers. We do not recognize this type of investor as a holder of securities and instead deal only with the depositary that holds the global security.

Investors in securities that are issued only in the form of global securities should be aware that:

• they cannot get securities registered in their own name;
• they cannot receive physical certificates for their interests in securities;
• they will be a street name holder and must look to their own bank or broker for payments on the securities (or delivery of warrant property, if applicable) and protection of their legal rights relating to the securities, as explained earlier under “Description of Debt Securities—Legal Ownership; Form of Debt Securities—Street Name and Other Indirect Holders” and “Description of Warrants—Legal Ownership; Form of Warrants—Street Name and Other Indirect Holders”;
• they may not be able to sell interests in the securities to some insurance companies and other institutions that are required by law to own their securities in the form of physical certificates;
• the depositary’s policies will govern payments, transfers, exchange and other matters relating to their interest in the global security. We and the trustee have no responsibility for any aspect of the depositary’s actions or for its records of ownership interests in the global security. We and the trustee also do not supervise the depositary in any way; and
• the depositary will require that interests in a global security be purchased or sold within its system using same-day funds.

Special Situations When a Global Security Will Be Terminated

In a few special situations described below, the global security will terminate and interests in it will be exchanged for physical certificates representing securities. After that exchange, the choice of whether to hold the securities directly or in street name will be up to the investor. Investors must consult their own bank or brokers to find out how to have their interests in a global security transferred to their own name so that they will be direct holders. The rights of street name investors and direct holders in the securities have been previously described in the sections entitled “Description of Debt Securities—Legal Ownership; Form of Debt Securities—Street Name and Other Indirect Holders; Direct Holders” and “Description of Warrants—Legal Ownership; Form of Warrants—Street Name and Other Indirect Holders; Direct Holders.”

The special situations for termination of a global security are:

• when the depositary notifies us that it is unwilling, unable or no longer qualified to continue as depositary; and
• when a Senior Event of Default, in the case of Senior Debt Securities, a Dated Subordinated Event of Default, in the case of Dated Subordinated Debt Securities, or a Warrant Event of Default in the case of warrants issued under a warrant indenture, has occurred and has not been cured. Defaults are discussed above under “Description of Debt Securities—Senior Events of Default; Dated Subordinated Enforcement Events and Remedies; Limitation on Suits” and “Description of Warrants—General Provisions of Warrant Indenture—Warrant Events of Default; Limitation of Remedies.”

The prospectus supplement may also list additional situations for terminating a global security that would apply only to the particular series of securities covered by the prospectus supplement. When a global security terminates, the depositary (and not us or the trustee) is responsible for deciding the names of the institutions that will be the initial direct holders.
CLEARANCE AND SETTLEMENT

The securities we issue may be held through one or more international and domestic clearing systems. The principal clearing systems we will use are the book-entry systems operated by DTC, in the United States, Clearstream Banking, S.A. (“Clearstream, Luxembourg”), in Luxembourg and Euroclear Bank S.A./N.V. (“Euroclear”), in Brussels, Belgium. These systems have established electronic securities and payment transfer, processing, depositary and custodial links among themselves and others, either directly or through custodians and depositaries. These links allow securities to be issued, held and transferred among the clearing systems without the physical transfer of certificates.

Special procedures to facilitate clearance and settlement have been established among these clearing systems to trade securities across borders in the secondary market. Where payments for securities we issue in global form will be made in U.S. dollars, these procedures can be used for cross-market transfers and the securities will be cleared and settled on a delivery against payment basis.

Global securities will be registered in the name of a nominee for, and accepted for settlement and clearance by, one or more of Euroclear, Clearstream, Luxembourg, DTC and any other clearing system identified in the applicable prospectus supplement or pricing supplement.

Cross-market transfers of securities that are not in global form may be cleared and settled in accordance with other procedures that may be established among the clearing systems for these securities.

Euroclear and Clearstream, Luxembourg hold interests on behalf of their participants through customers’ securities accounts in the names of Euroclear and Clearstream, Luxembourg on the books of their respective depositories, which, in the case of securities for which a global security in registered form is deposited with the DTC, in turn hold such interests in customers’ securities accounts in the depositories’ names on the books of the DTC.

The policies of DTC, Clearstream, Luxembourg and Euroclear will govern payments, transfers, exchange and other matters relating to the investor’s interest in securities held by them. This is also true for any other clearing system that may be named in a prospectus supplement or pricing supplement.

Neither we nor the trustee nor any of our or its agents has any responsibility for any aspect of the actions of DTC, Clearstream, Luxembourg or Euroclear or any of their direct or indirect participants. Neither we nor the trustee nor any of our or its agents has any responsibility for any aspect of the records kept by DTC, Clearstream, Luxembourg or Euroclear or any of their direct or indirect participants. Neither we nor the trustee nor any of our or its agents supervise these systems in any way. This is also true for any other clearing system indicated in a prospectus supplement or pricing supplement.

DTC, Clearstream, Luxembourg, Euroclear and their participants perform these clearance and settlement functions under agreements they have made with one another or with their customers. Investors should be aware that DTC, Clearstream, Luxembourg, Euroclear and their participants are not obligated to perform these procedures and may modify them or discontinue them at any time.

The description of the clearing systems in this section reflects our understanding of the rules and procedures of DTC, Clearstream, Luxembourg and Euroclear as they are currently in effect. Those systems could change their rules and procedures at any time.

The Clearing Systems

DTC

DTC has advised us as follows:

• DTC is:
  
  (1) a limited purpose trust company organized under the laws of the State of New York;
(2) a “banking organization” within the meaning of New York Banking Law;
(3) a member of the Federal Reserve System;
(4) a “clearing corporation” within the meaning of the New York Uniform Commercial Code; and
(5) a “clearing agency” registered pursuant to the provisions of Section 17A of the Exchange Act.

- DTC was created to hold securities for its participants and to facilitate the clearance and settlement of securities transactions between participants through electronic book-entry changes to accounts of its participants. This eliminates the need for physical movement of securities.
- Participants in DTC include securities brokers and dealers, banks, trust companies and clearing corporations and may include certain other organizations. DTC is partially owned by some of these participants or their representatives.
- Indirect access to the DTC system is also available to banks, brokers and dealers and trust companies that have custodial relationships with participants.
- The rules applicable to DTC and DTC participants are on file with the SEC.

Purchases of securities under the DTC system must be made by or through DTC direct participants, which will receive a credit for the securities on DTC’s records. The ownership interest of each actual purchaser of each security (“beneficial owner”) is in turn to be recorded on the DTC direct and DTC indirect participants’ records. Beneficial owners will not receive written confirmation from DTC of their purchase. Beneficial owners are, however, expected to receive written confirmations providing details of the transaction, as well as periodic statements of their holdings, from the DTC direct or DTC indirect participant through which the beneficial owner entered into the transaction. Transfers of ownership interests in the securities are to be accomplished by entries made on the books of direct and indirect participants acting on behalf of beneficial owners. Beneficial owners will not receive certificates representing their ownership interests in securities, except in the event that use of the book-entry system for the securities is discontinued.

To facilitate subsequent transfers, all securities deposited by DTC direct participants with DTC are registered in the name of DTC’s partnership nominee, Cede & Co., or any other name as may be requested by an authorized representative of DTC. The deposit of securities with DTC and their registration in the name of Cede & Co. or any other DTC nominee do not affect any change in beneficial ownership. DTC has no knowledge of the actual beneficial owners of the securities; DTC’s records reflect only the identity of the DTC direct participants to whose accounts those securities are credited, which may or may not be the beneficial owners. The DTC direct and DTC indirect participants will remain responsible for keeping account of their holdings on behalf of their customers.

Conveyance of notices and other communications by DTC to DTC direct participants, by DTC direct participants to DTC indirect participants, and by DTC direct participants and DTC indirect participants to beneficial owners will be governed by arrangements among them, subject to any statutory or regulatory requirements as may be in effect from time to time. Beneficial owners of securities may wish to take steps to augment the transmission to them of notices of significant events with respect to the securities, such as redemptions, tenders, defaults, and proposed amendments to the security documents. For example, beneficial owners of securities may wish to ascertain that the nominee holding the securities for their benefit has agreed to obtain and transmit notices to beneficial owners. In the alternative, beneficial owners may wish to provide their names and addresses to the registrar and request that copies of notices be provided directly to them.

With respect to the securities that contain an option to redeem, redemption notices shall be sent to DTC. If less than all of the securities within an issue are being redeemed, DTC’s practice is to determine by lot the amount of the interest of each DTC direct participant in the issue to be redeemed.
Neither DTC nor Cede & Co. (nor any other DTC nominee) will consent or vote with respect to securities unless authorized by a DTC direct participant in accordance with DTC’s MMI Procedures. Under its usual procedures, DTC mails an omnibus proxy to an issuer as soon as possible after the record date. The omnibus proxy assigns Cede & Co.’s consenting or voting rights to those direct participants to whose accounts securities are credited on the record date (identified in a listing attached to the omnibus proxy).

Redemption proceeds, distributions, and dividend payments on the securities will be made to Cede & Co., or any other nominee as may be requested by an authorized representative of DTC. DTC’s practice is to credit DTC direct participants’ accounts upon DTC’s receipt of funds and corresponding detail information from issuer or agent, on payable date in accordance with their respective holdings shown on DTC’s records. Payments by DTC participants to beneficial owners will be governed by standing instructions and customary practices, as is the case with securities held for the accounts of customers in bearer form or registered in “street name”, and will be the responsibility of that DTC participant and not of DTC, agent, or us, subject to any statutory or regulatory requirements as may be in effect from time to time. Payment of redemption proceeds, distributions, and dividend payments to Cede & Co. (or any other nominee as may be requested by an authorized representative of DTC) is the responsibility of issuer or agent, disbursement of those payments to DTC direct participants will be the responsibility of DTC, and disbursement of those payments to the beneficial owners will be the responsibility of DTC direct and DTC indirect participants.

A beneficial owner shall give notice to elect to have its securities purchased or tendered, through its participant, to an agent, and shall effect delivery of those securities by causing the DTC direct participant to transfer the DTC participant’s interest in the securities, on DTC’s records, to an agent. The requirement for physical delivery of securities in connection with an optional tender or a mandatory purchase will be deemed satisfied when the ownership rights in the securities are transferred by DTC direct participants on DTC’s records and followed by a book-entry credit of tendered securities to the agent’s DTC account.

DTC may discontinue providing its services as depositary with respect to the securities at any time by giving reasonable notice to issuer or agent. Under those circumstances, in the event that a successor depositary is not obtained, securities certificates are required to be printed and delivered.

We may decide to discontinue use of the system of book-entry-only transfers through DTC (or a successor securities depositary). In that event, securities certificates will be printed and delivered to DTC.

Clearstream, Luxembourg

Clearstream, Luxembourg has advised us as follows:

• Clearstream, Luxembourg is a duly licensed bank organized as a société anonyme incorporated under the laws of Luxembourg and is subject to regulation by the Luxembourg Commission for the Supervision of the Financial Sector (Commission de Surveillance du Secteur Financier).

• Clearstream, Luxembourg holds securities for its customers and facilitates the clearance and settlement of securities transactions among them. It does so through electronic book-entry transfers between the accounts of its customers. This eliminates the need for physical movement of securities.

• Clearstream, Luxembourg provides other services to its customers, including safekeeping, administration, clearance and settlement of internationally traded securities and lending and borrowing of securities. It interfaces with the domestic markets in over 30 countries through established depositary and custodial relationships.

• Clearstream, Luxembourg’s customers include worldwide securities brokers and dealers, banks, trust companies and clearing corporations and may include professional financial intermediaries. Its U.S. customers are limited to securities brokers and dealers and banks.
• Indirect access to the Clearstream, Luxembourg system is also available to others that clear through Clearstream, Luxembourg customers or that have custodial relationships with its customers, such as banks, brokers, dealers and trust companies.

Euroclear

Euroclear has advised us as follows:

• Euroclear is incorporated under the laws of Belgium as a bank and is subject to regulation by the Belgian Financial Services and Markets Authority (L'Autorité des Services et Marchés Financiers) and the National Bank of Belgium (Banque Nationale de Belgique).

• Euroclear holds securities and book-entry interests in securities for participating organizations and facilitates the clearance and settlement of securities transactions between Euroclear participants and between Euroclear participants and participants of certain other securities settlement systems through electronic book-entry changes in accounts of such participants or through other securities intermediaries.

• Euroclear provides Euroclear participants, among other things, with safekeeping, administration, clearance and settlement, securities lending and borrowing, and related services. Euroclear participants are investment banks, securities brokers and dealers, banks, central banks, supranationals, custodians, investment managers, corporations, trust companies and certain other organizations. Certain of the managers or underwriters for an offering of securities, or other financial entities involved in such offering, may be Euroclear participants.

• Non-participants in the Euroclear system may hold and transfer book-entry interests in the securities through accounts with a participant in the Euroclear system or any other securities intermediary that holds a book-entry interest in the securities through one or more securities intermediaries standing between such other securities intermediary and Euroclear.

• Although Euroclear has agreed to the procedures provided below in order to facilitate transfers of securities among participants in the Euroclear system, and between Euroclear participants and participants of other securities settlement systems, it is under no obligation to perform or continue to perform such procedures and such procedures may be modified or discontinued at any time.

• Investors electing to acquire any securities through an account with Euroclear or some other securities intermediary must follow the settlement procedures of such an intermediary with respect to the settlement of new issues of securities. Securities to be acquired against payment through an account with Euroclear will be credited to the securities clearance accounts of the respective Euroclear participants in the securities processing cycle for the business day following the settlement date for value as of the settlement date, if against payment. For more information, reference should be made to the New Issues Distribution Guide.

• Investors electing to acquire, hold or transfer securities through an account with Euroclear or some other securities intermediary must follow the settlement procedures of such an intermediary with respect to the settlement of secondary market transactions in securities. Euroclear will not monitor or enforce any transfer restrictions with respect to the securities offered.

• Investors who are participants in the Euroclear system may acquire, hold or transfer interests in the securities by book-entry to accounts with Euroclear. Investors who are not participants in the Euroclear system may acquire, hold or transfer interests in the securities by book-entry to accounts with a securities intermediary who holds a book-entry interest in the securities through accounts with Euroclear.

• Investors that acquire, hold and transfer interests in the securities by book-entry through accounts with Euroclear or any other securities intermediary are subject to the laws and contractual provisions
governing their relationship with their intermediary, as well as the laws and contractual provisions governing the relationship between such an intermediary and each other intermediary, if any, standing between themselves and the individual securities.

- Under Belgian law, investors that are credited with securities on the records of Euroclear have a co-property right in the fungible pool of interests in securities on deposit with Euroclear in an amount equal to the amount of interests in securities credited to their accounts. In the event of the insolvency of Euroclear, Euroclear participants would have a right under Belgian law to the return of the amount and type of interests in securities credited to their accounts with Euroclear. If Euroclear did not have a sufficient amount of interests in securities on deposit of a particular type to cover the claims of all participants credited with such interests in securities on Euroclear’s records, all participants having an amount of interests in securities of such type credited to their accounts with Euroclear would have the right under Belgian law to the return of their pro-rata share of the amount of interests in securities actually on deposit.

- Under Belgian law, Euroclear is required to pass on the benefits of ownership in any interests in securities on deposit with it (such as dividends, voting rights and other entitlements) to any person credited with such interests in securities on its records.

Other Clearing Systems

We may choose any other clearing system for a particular series of securities. The clearance and settlement procedures for the clearing system we choose will be described in the applicable prospectus supplement or pricing supplement.

Primary Distribution

Unless the applicable prospectus supplement or pricing supplement states otherwise, we will issue the securities in global form and the distribution of the securities will be cleared through one or more of the clearing systems that we have described above or any other clearing system that is specified in the applicable prospectus supplement or pricing supplement. Payment for securities will be made on a delivery versus payment or free delivery basis. These payment procedures will be more fully described in the applicable prospectus supplement or pricing supplement.

Clearance and settlement procedures may vary from one series of securities to another according to the currency that is chosen for the specific series of securities. Customary clearance and settlement procedures are described below.

We will submit applications to the relevant system or systems for the securities to be accepted for clearance. The clearance numbers that are applicable to each clearance system will be specified in the prospectus supplement or pricing supplement.

Clearance and Settlement Procedures—DTC

DTC participants that hold securities through DTC on behalf of investors will follow the settlement practices applicable to United States corporate debt obligations in DTC’s Same-Day Funds Settlement System.

Securities will be credited to the securities custody accounts of these DTC participants against payment in same-day funds, for payments in U.S. dollars, on the settlement date. For payments in a currency other than U.S. dollars, securities will be credited free of payment on the settlement date.

Clearance and Settlement Procedures—Euroclear and Clearstream, Luxembourg

We understand that investors that hold their securities through Euroclear or Clearstream, Luxembourg accounts will follow the settlement procedures that are applicable to conventional Eurobonds in registered form for securities.
Securities will be credited to the securities custody accounts of Euroclear and Clearstream, Luxembourg participants on the business day following the settlement date, for value on the settlement date. They will be credited either free of payment or against payment for value on the settlement date.

**Secondary Market Trading**

*Trading Between DTC Participants*

Secondary market trading between DTC participants will occur in the ordinary way in accordance with DTC’s rules. Secondary market trading will be settled using procedures applicable to United States corporate debt obligations in DTC’s Same-Day Funds Settlement System for securities.

If payment is made in U.S. dollars, settlement will be in same-day funds. If payment is made in a currency other than U.S. dollars, settlement will be free of payment. If payment is made other than in U.S. dollars, separate payment arrangements outside of the DTC system must be made between the DTC participants involved.

*Trading Between Euroclear and/or Clearstream, Luxembourg Participants*

We understand that secondary market trading between Euroclear and/or Clearstream, Luxembourg participants will occur in the ordinary way following the applicable rules and operating procedures of Euroclear and Clearstream, Luxembourg. Secondary market trading will be settled using procedures applicable to conventional Eurobonds in registered form for securities.

*Trading Between a DTC Seller and a Euroclear or Clearstream, Luxembourg Purchaser*

A purchaser of securities that are held in the account of a DTC participant must send instructions to Euroclear or Clearstream, Luxembourg at least one business day prior to settlement. The instructions will provide for the transfer of the securities from the selling DTC participant’s account to the account of the purchasing Euroclear or Clearstream, Luxembourg participant. Euroclear or Clearstream, Luxembourg, as the case may be, will then instruct the common depositary for Euroclear and Clearstream, Luxembourg to receive the securities either against payment or free of payment.

The interests in the securities will be credited to the respective clearing system. The clearing system will then credit the account of the participant, following its usual procedures. Credit for the securities will appear on the next day, European time. Cash debit will be back-valued to, and the interest on the securities will accrue from, the value date, which would be the preceding day, when settlement occurs in New York. If the trade fails and settlement is not completed on the intended date, the Euroclear or Clearstream, Luxembourg cash debit will be valued as of the actual settlement date instead.

Euroclear participants or Clearstream, Luxembourg participants will need the funds necessary to process same-day funds settlement. The most direct means of doing this is to pre-position funds for settlement, either from cash or from existing lines of credit, as for any settlement occurring within Euroclear or Clearstream, Luxembourg. Under this approach, participants may take on credit exposure to Euroclear or Clearstream, Luxembourg until the securities are credited to their accounts one business day later.

As an alternative, if Euroclear or Clearstream, Luxembourg has extended a line of credit to them, participants can choose not to pre-position funds and will instead allow that credit line to be drawn upon to finance settlement. Under this procedure, Euroclear participants or Clearstream, Luxembourg participants purchasing securities would incur overdraft charges for one business day (assuming they cleared the overdraft as soon as the securities were credited to their accounts). However, any interest on the securities would accrue from the value date. Therefore, in many cases, the investment income on securities that is earned during that one-business day period may substantially reduce or offset the amount of the overdraft charges. This result will, however, depend on each participant’s particular cost of funds.
Because the settlement will take place during New York business hours, DTC participants will use their usual procedures to deliver securities to the depositary on behalf of Euroclear participants or Clearstream, Luxembourg participants. The sale proceeds will be available to the DTC seller on the settlement date. For the DTC participants, then, a cross-market transaction will settle no differently than a trade between two DTC participants.

Special Timing Considerations

You should be aware that you will only be able to make and receive deliveries, payments and other communications involving the securities through Clearstream, Luxembourg and Euroclear on days when those systems are open for business. Those systems may not be open for business on days when banks, brokers and other institutions are open for business in the United States.

In addition, because of time-zone differences, there may be problems with completing transactions involving Clearstream, Luxembourg and Euroclear on the same business day as in the United States. U.S. investors who wish to transfer their interests in the securities, or to receive or make a payment or delivery of the securities, on a particular day, may find that the transactions will not be performed until the next business day in Luxembourg or Brussels, depending on whether Clearstream, Luxembourg or Euroclear is used.
DESCRIPTION OF PREFERENCE SHARES

The following is a summary of the general terms of the preference shares of any series we may issue under this Registration Statement. Each time we issue preference shares we will prepare a prospectus supplement, which you should read carefully. The prospectus supplement relating to a series of preference shares or to a series of debt securities that are convertible into or exchangeable for the preference shares will summarize the terms of the preference shares of the particular series. Those terms will be set out in the resolutions establishing the series that our Board of Directors or an authorized committee adopt, and may be different from those summarized below. If so, the applicable prospectus supplement will state that, and the description of the preference shares of that series contained in the prospectus supplement will apply.

This summary does not purport to be complete and is subject to, and qualified by, our Articles of Association and the resolutions of the Board of Directors or an authorized committee. You should read our Articles of Association as well as those resolutions, which we have filed or will file with the SEC as an exhibit to the registration statement, of which this prospectus is a part. You should also read the summary of the general terms of the deposit agreement under which American Depositary Receipts (“ADRs”) evidencing American Depositary Shares (“ADSs”) that may represent preference shares may be issued, under the heading “Description of American Depositary Shares.”

General

Under our Articles of Association, our Board of Directors or an authorized committee of the Board is empowered to provide for the issuance of U.S. dollar-denominated preference shares, in one or more series, if a resolution of our shareholders has authorized the allotment of such preference shares.

The resolutions providing for their issue, adopted by the Board of Directors or the authorized committee, will set forth the dividend rights, liquidation value per share, redemption provisions, voting rights, other rights, preferences, privileges, limitations and restrictions of the preference shares.

The preference shares of any series will be U.S. dollar-denominated in terms of nominal value, dividend rights and liquidation value per preference share. They will, when issued, be fully paid and non-assessable. For each preference share issued, an amount equal to its nominal value will be credited to our issued share capital account. The applicable prospectus supplement will specify the nominal value of the preference shares. The preference shares of a series deposited under the deposit agreement referred to in the section “Description of American Depositary Receipts” will be represented by ADSs of a corresponding series, evidenced by ADRs of such series. The preference shares of such series may only be withdrawn from deposit in registered form. See “Description of American Depositary Receipts.”

The preference shares of any series will have the dividend rights, rights upon liquidation, redemption provisions and voting rights described below, unless the relevant prospectus supplement provides otherwise. You should read the prospectus supplement for the specific terms of any series, including:

- the number of preference shares offered, the number of preference shares offered in the form of ADSs and the number of preference shares represented by each ADS;
- the public offering price of the series;
- the liquidation value per preference share of that series;
- the dividend rate, or the method of calculating it;
- the place where we will pay dividends;
- the dates on which dividends (if paid) will be payable;
• voting rights of that series of preference shares, if any;
• restrictions applicable to the sale and delivery of the preference shares;
• whether and under what circumstances we will pay additional amounts on the preference shares in the event of certain developments with respect to withholding tax or information reporting laws;
• any redemption, conversion or exchange provisions;
• whether the preference shares shall be issued as units with shares of a related series;
• any listing on a securities exchange; and
• any other rights, preferences, privileges, limitations and restrictions relating to the series.

The applicable prospectus supplement will also describe additional material U.S. and U.K. tax considerations that apply to any particular series of preference shares.

Preference shares will be issued in registered form and title to preference shares of a series will pass by transfer and registration on the register that the registrar shall keep at its office in the United Kingdom. For more information on such registration, you should read “—Registrar and Paying Agent.” The registrar will not charge for the registration of transfer, but the person requesting it will be liable for any taxes, stamp duties or other governmental charges.

We may issue preference shares in more than one related series if necessary to ensure that we continue to be treated as part of the Group for U.K. tax purposes. The preference shares of any two or more related series will be issued as preference share units, unless the applicable prospectus supplement specifies otherwise, so that holders of any preference share units will effectively have the same rights, preferences and privileges, and will be subject to the same limitations and restrictions. The following characteristics, however, may differ:

• the aggregate amount of dividends;
• the aggregate amounts which may be payable upon redemption;
• the redemption dates;
• the rights of holders to deposit the preference shares under the deposit agreement; and
• the voting rights of holders.

You should read the applicable prospectus supplement for the characteristics relating to any preference shares issuable in two or more related series as a unit.

Unless the applicable prospectus supplement specifies otherwise, the preference shares of each series will rank equally as to participation in our profits and assets with the preference shares of each other series.

Our affiliates may resell preferred shares after their initial issuance in market-making transactions. We describe these transactions above under “Description of Debt Securities—General—Market-Making Transactions.”

**Dividend Rights**

The holders of the preference shares will be entitled to receive cash dividends on the dates and at the rates as described in the applicable prospectus supplement out of our “distributable profits.” Except as provided in this prospectus and in the applicable prospectus supplement, holders of preference shares will have no right to participate in our profits.

For information concerning the declaration of dividends out of our distributable profits, see “Description of Share Capital—Ordinary Shares—Dividend Rights.”
We will pay the dividends on the preference shares of a series to the record holders as they appear on the register on the record dates. A record date will be fixed by our Board of Directors or an authorized committee. Subject to applicable fiscal or other laws and regulations, each payment will be made by dollar check drawn on a bank in London or in New York City and mailed to the record holder at the holder’s address as it appears on the register for the preference shares. If any date on which dividends are payable on the preference shares is not a “business day,” which is a day on which banks are open for business and on which foreign exchange dealings may be conducted in London and in New York City, then payment of the dividend payable on that date will be made on the next business day. There will be no additional interest or other payment due to this type of delay.

Dividends on the preference shares of any series will be non-cumulative. If a dividend on a series is not paid, or is paid only in part, the holders of preference shares of the relevant series will have no claim in respect of such unpaid amount. We will have no obligation to pay the dividend accrued for the relevant dividend period or to pay any interest on the dividend, whether or not dividends on the preference shares of that series or any other series or class of our shares are paid for any subsequent dividend period.

No full dividends will be paid or set apart for payment on the preference shares of any series on a dividend payment date unless full dividends have been, or at the same time are, paid, or set aside for payment, on any preference shares or other class of shares ranking as to dividends in priority or equally with the preference shares and either (a) payable on that dividend payment date or (b) payable before such dividend payment date, but only if such preference shares or other class of shares carry cumulative dividend payment rights.

Except as provided in the preceding sentence, unless full dividends on all outstanding preference shares of a series have been paid for the most recently completed dividend period, no dividends will be declared or paid or set apart for payment, or other distribution made, upon our ordinary shares or other shares ranking, as to dividends or upon liquidation, equally with or below the preference shares of the series (other than a final dividend declared by Barclays PLC and paid by it to shareholders prior to the relevant dividend payment date and/or a dividend paid by Barclays Bank PLC to Barclays PLC or to another wholly owned subsidiary). In addition, we will not redeem, repurchase or otherwise acquire for consideration, or pay any money or make any money available for a sinking fund for the redemption of, any of our ordinary shares or other shares ranking equally with or below the preference shares of the series as to dividends or upon liquidation, except by conversion into, or exchange for, shares ranking below the preference shares of the series as to dividends and upon liquidation, until the earlier of (a) our resumption of payment of full dividends for four consecutive quarterly dividend periods on all outstanding preference shares of the series and (b) the date on or by which all outstanding preference shares of that series have either been redeemed in full or been purchased by or for the account of Barclays Bank PLC.

We will compute the amount of dividends payable on the preference shares of any series for each dividend period based upon the liquidation value per share of the preference shares of the series by annualizing the applicable dividend rate and dividing by the number of dividend periods in a year. However, we will compute the amount of dividends payable for any dividend period shorter than a full dividend period (a) in respect of any fixed rate dividend period, on the basis of a 360-day year divided into twelve months of 30 days each and, in the case of an incomplete month, on the basis of the actual number of days elapsed, and (b) in respect of any floating rate dividend period, on the basis of the number of days in the period divided by 360.

For the avoidance of doubt, unless the relevant prospectus supplement provides otherwise, any amounts to be paid by us on the preference shares will be paid net of any deduction or withholding imposed or required pursuant to Sections 1471 through 1474 of the Code, any current or future regulations or official interpretations thereof, any agreement entered into pursuant to Section 1471(b) of the Code, or any FATCA Withholding Tax, and we will not be required to pay Additional Amounts on account of any FATCA Withholding Tax.
Rights Upon Liquidation

If there is a return of capital in respect of our voluntary or involuntary liquidation, dissolution, winding-up or otherwise, other than in respect of any redemption or repurchase of the preference shares of a series in whole or in part permitted by our Articles of Association and under applicable law, the holders of the outstanding preference shares of a series will be entitled to receive liquidating distributions. Liquidating distributions will:

- come from the assets we have available for distribution to shareholders, before any distribution of assets is made to holders of our ordinary shares or any other class of shares ranking below the preference shares upon a return of capital; and
- be in an amount equal to the liquidation value per share of the preference shares, plus an amount equal to accrued and unpaid dividends, whether or not declared or earned, for the then-current dividend period up to and including the date of commencement of our winding-up or the date of any other return of capital, as the case may be.

If, upon a return of capital, the assets available for distribution are insufficient to pay in full the amounts payable on the preference shares and any other of our shares ranking as to any distribution equally with the preference shares, the holders of the preference shares and of the other shares will share pro rata in any distribution of our assets in proportion to the full respective liquidating distributions to which they are entitled. After payment of the full amount of the liquidating distribution to which they are entitled, the holders of the preference shares of that series will have no claim on any of our remaining assets and will not be entitled to any further participation in the return of capital. If there is a sale of all or substantially all of our assets, the distribution to our shareholders of all or substantially all of the consideration for the sale, unless the consideration, apart from assumption of liabilities, or the net proceeds consists entirely of cash, will not be deemed a return of capital in respect of our liquidation, dissolution or winding-up.

Redemption

Unless the relevant prospectus supplement specifies otherwise, we may redeem the preference shares of each series, at our option, in whole or in part, at any time and from time to time on the dates and at the redemption prices and on all other terms and conditions as set forth in the applicable prospectus supplement. Preference shares comprising preference share units will be redeemed only as units.

If fewer than all of the outstanding preference shares of a series are to be redeemed, we will select by lot, in the presence of our independent auditors, which particular preference shares will be redeemed.

If we redeem preference shares of a series, we will mail a redemption notice to each record holder of preference shares to be redeemed between 30 and 60 days before the redemption date. Each redemption notice will specify:

- the redemption date;
- the particular preference shares of the series to be redeemed;
- the redemption price, specifying the included amount of accrued and unpaid dividends;
- that any dividends will cease to accrue upon the redemption of the preference shares; and
- the place or places where holders may surrender documents of title and obtain payment of the redemption price.

No defect in the redemption notice or in the giving of notice will affect the validity of the redemption proceedings.

If we give notice of redemption in respect of the preference shares of a series, then, by 12:00 noon, London time, on the redemption date, we will irrevocably deposit with the paying agent funds sufficient to pay
the applicable redemption price, including the amount of accrued and unpaid dividends (if any) for the then-
current quarterly dividend period to the date fixed for redemption. We will also give the paying agent irrevocable
instructions and authority to pay the redemption price to the holders of those preference shares called for
redemption.

If we give notice of redemption, then, when we make the deposit with the paying agent, all rights of
holders of the preference shares of the series called for redemption will cease, except the holders’ right to receive
the redemption price, but without interest, and these preference shares will no longer be outstanding. Subject to
any applicable fiscal or other laws and regulations, payments in respect of the redemption of preference shares of
a series will be made by dollar check drawn on a bank in London or in New York City against presentation and
surrender of the relevant share certificates at the office of the paying agent located in the United Kingdom.

In the event that any date on which a redemption payment on the preference shares is to be made is not
a business day, then payment of the redemption price payable on that date will be made on the next business day.
There will be no interest or other payment due to the delay. If payment of the redemption price is improperly
withheld or refused, dividends on the preference shares will continue to accrue at the then applicable rate, from
the redemption date to the date of payment of the redemption price.

Subject to applicable law, including U.S. securities laws, and the prior notification of the PRA (to the
extent then required under the Capital Regulations), we may purchase outstanding preference shares of any series
by tender, in the open market or by private agreement. Unless we tell you otherwise in the applicable prospectus
supplement, any preference shares of any series that we purchase for our own account, other than in the ordinary
course of a business of dealing in securities, will be treated as canceled and will no longer be issued and
outstanding.

Under the current practices of the PRA, we may not redeem any preference shares following the fifth
anniversary of their date of issue unless we have given the PRA notice in writing (in the form required by the
PRA) of the redemption of the preference shares at least one month before becoming committed to the
redemption and have provided the PRA with certain information in connection with such repayment (to the
extent then required under the Capital Regulations).

Voting Rights

The holders of the preference shares of any series will not be entitled to receive notice of, attend or
vote at any general meeting of our shareholders except as provided below or in the applicable prospectus
supplement.

Variation of Rights

If applicable law permits, the rights, preferences and privileges attached to any series of preference
shares may be varied or abrogated only with the written consent of the holders of at least three-quarters of the
outstanding preference shares of the series or with the sanction of a special resolution passed at a separate general
meeting of the holders of the outstanding preference shares of the series. A special resolution will be adopted if
passed by a majority of at least three-quarters of those holders voting in person or by proxy at the meeting. The
quorum required for this separate general meeting will be persons holding or representing by proxy at least
one-third of the outstanding preference shares of the affected series, except that if at any adjourned meeting
where this quorum requirement is not met, any two holders present in person or by proxy will constitute a
quorum.

In addition to the voting rights referred to above, if any resolution is proposed for our liquidation,
dissolution or winding-up, then the holders of the outstanding preference shares of each series, other than any
series of preference shares which do not have voting rights, will be entitled to receive notice of and to attend the
general meeting of shareholders called for the purpose of adopting the resolution and will be entitled to vote on that resolution, but no other. When entitled to vote, each holder of preference shares of a series present in person or by proxy has one vote for each preference share held.

**Notices of Meetings**

A notice of any meeting at which holders of preference shares of a particular series are entitled to vote will be mailed to each record holder of preference shares of that series. Each notice will state:

- the date of the meeting;
- a description of any resolution to be proposed for adoption at the meeting on which those holders are entitled to vote; and
- instructions for the delivery of proxies.

A holder of preference shares of any series in registered form who is not registered with an address in the United Kingdom and who has not supplied an address within the United Kingdom to us for the purpose of notices is not entitled to receive notices of meetings from us. For a description of notices that we will give to the ADR depositary and that the ADR depositary will give to ADR holders, you should read “Description of American Depositary Receipts—Reports and Notices” and “Where You Can Find More Information.”

**Registrar and Paying Agent**

Our registrar, presently located at One Canada Square, London E14 5AL, United Kingdom, will act as registrar and paying agent for the preference shares of each series.
DESCRIPTION OF AMERICAN DEPOSITARY SHARES

The following is a summary of the general terms and provisions of the deposit agreement under which the ADR depositary will issue the ADRs evidencing ADSs that may represent preference shares. The deposit agreement is among us, The Bank of New York Mellon, as ADR depositary, and all holders from time to time of ADRs issued under the deposit agreement. This summary does not purport to be complete. We may amend or supersede all or part of this summary to the extent we tell you in the applicable prospectus supplement. You should read the deposit agreement, which is filed with the SEC as an exhibit to the registration statement, of which this prospectus is a part. You may also read the deposit agreement at the corporate trust office of The Bank of New York Mellon in New York City and the office of The Bank of New York Mellon in London.

Depositary

The Bank of New York Mellon will act as the ADR depositary. The office of The Bank of New York Mellon in London will act as custodian. The ADR depositary’s principal office in New York City is presently located at 101 Barclay Street, Floor 21 West, New York, New York 10286, and the custodian’s office is presently located at One Canada Square, London E14 5AL, United Kingdom.

American Depositary Receipts

An ADR is a certificate evidencing a specific number of ADSs of a specific series, each of which will represent preference shares of a corresponding series. Unless the relevant prospectus supplement specifies otherwise, each ADS will represent one preference share, or evidence of rights to receive one preference share, deposited with the London branch of The Bank of New York Mellon, as custodian. An ADR may evidence any number of ADSs in the corresponding series.

Deposit and Issuance of ADRs

When the custodian has received preference shares of a particular series, or evidence of rights to receive preference shares, and applicable fees, charges and taxes, subject to the deposit agreement’s terms, the ADR depositary will execute and deliver at its corporate trust office in New York City to the person(s) specified by us in writing, an ADR or ADRs registered in the name of such person(s) evidencing the number of ADSs of that series corresponding to the preference shares of that series.

When the ADR depositary has received preference shares of a particular series, or evidence of rights to receive preference shares, and applicable fees, charges and taxes, subject to the deposit agreement’s terms, the ADR depositary will execute and deliver at its principal office to the person(s) specified by us in writing, an ADR or ADRs registered in the name of that person(s) evidencing the number of ADSs of that series corresponding to the preference shares of that series. Preference shares may be deposited under the deposit agreement as units comprising a preference share of a series and a preference share of a related series.

Withdrawal of Deposited Securities

Upon surrender of ADRs at the ADR depositary’s corporate trust office in New York City and upon payment of the taxes, charges and fees provided in the deposit agreement and subject to its terms, an ADR holder is entitled to delivery, to or upon its order, at the ADR depositary’s corporate trust office in New York City or the custodian’s office in London, of the amount of preference shares of the relevant series represented by the ADSs evidenced by the surrendered ADRs. The ADR holder will bear the risk and expense for the forwarding of share certificates and other documents of title to the corporate trust office of the ADR depositary.

Holders of preference shares that have been withdrawn from deposit under the deposit agreement will not have the right to redeposit the preference shares.
Dividends and Other Distributions

The ADR depositary will distribute all cash dividends or other cash distributions that it receives in respect of deposited preference shares of a particular series to ADR holders, after payment of any charges and fees provided for in the deposit agreement, in proportion to their holdings of ADSs of the series representing the preference shares. The cash amount distributed will be reduced by any amounts that we or the ADR depositary must withhold on account of taxes.

If we make a non-cash distribution in respect of any deposited preference shares of a particular series, the ADR depositary will distribute the property it receives to ADR holders, after deduction or upon payment of any taxes, charges and fees provided for in the deposit agreement, in proportion to their holdings of ADSs of the series representing the preference shares. If a distribution that we make in respect of deposited preference shares of a particular series consists of a dividend in, or free distribution of, preference shares of that series, the ADR depositary may, if we approve, and will, if we request, distribute to ADR holders, in proportion to their holdings of ADSs of the relevant series, additional ADRs evidencing an aggregate number of ADSs of that series representing the amount of preference shares received as such dividend or free distribution. If the ADR depositary does not distribute additional ADRs, each ADS of that series will from then forward also represent the additional preference shares of the corresponding series distributed in respect of the deposited preference shares before the dividend or free distribution.

If the ADR depositary determines that any distribution of property, other than cash or preference shares of a particular series, cannot be made proportionately among ADR holders or, if for any other reason, including any requirement that we or the ADR depositary withhold an amount on account of taxes or other governmental charges, the ADR depositary deems that such a distribution is not feasible, the ADR depositary may dispose of all or part of the property in any manner, including by public or private sale, that it deems equitable and practicable. The ADR depositary will then distribute the net proceeds of any such sale (net of any fees and expenses of the ADR depositary provided for in the deposit agreement) to ADR holders as in the case of a distribution received in cash.

For the avoidance of doubt, unless the relevant prospectus supplement provides otherwise, any amounts to be paid by us on the ADSs will be paid net of any deduction or withholding imposed or required pursuant to Sections 1471 through 1474 of the Code, any current or future regulations or official interpretations thereof, any agreement entered into pursuant to Section 1471(b) of the Code, or any FATCA Withholding Tax, and we will not be required to pay Additional Amounts on account of any FATCA Withholding Tax.

Redemption of ADSs

If we redeem any preference shares of a particular series that are represented by ADSs, the ADR depositary will redeem, from the amounts that it receives from the redemption of deposited preference shares of that series, the relevant number of ADSs of the series representing those preference shares that corresponds to the number of deposited preference shares of that series. The ADS redemption price will correspond to the redemption price per preference share payable with respect to the redeemed preference shares. If we do not redeem all of the outstanding preference shares of a particular series, the ADR depositary will select the ADSs of the corresponding series to be redeemed, either by lot or pro rata to the number of preference shares represented.

We must give notice of redemption in respect of the preference shares of a particular series that are represented by ADSs to the ADR depositary not less than 30 days before the redemption date. The ADR depositary will promptly deliver the notice to all holders of ADRs of the corresponding series.

Record Date

Whenever any dividend or other distribution becomes payable or shall be made in respect of preference shares of a particular series, or any preference shares of a particular series are to be redeemed, or the ADR
depositary receives notice of any meeting at which holders of preference shares of a particular series are entitled
to vote, the ADR depositary will fix a record date for the determination of the ADR holders who are entitled
to receive the dividend, distribution, amount in respect of redemption of ADSs of the corresponding series, or the
net proceeds of their sale, or, as applicable, give instructions for the exercise of voting rights at the meeting,
subject to the provisions of the deposit agreement. This record date will be as near as practicable to the
corresponding record date for the underlying preference share.

Voting of the Underlying Deposited Securities

When the ADR depositary receives notice of any meeting or solicitation of consents or proxies of
holders of preference shares of a particular series, it will, at our written request and as soon as practicable
thereafter, mail to the record holders of ADRs a notice including:

- the information contained in the notice of meeting;
- a statement that the record holders of ADRs at the close of business on a specified record date will be
  entitled, subject to any applicable provision of English law, to instruct the ADR depositary as to the
  exercise of any voting rights pertaining to the preference shares of the series represented by their
  ADSs; and
- a brief explanation of how they may give instructions, including an express indication that they may
  instruct the ADR depositary to give a discretionary proxy to designated member or members of our
  board of directors if no such instruction is received.

The ADR depositary has agreed that it will endeavor, insofar as practical, to vote or cause to be voted
the preference shares in accordance with any written non-discretionary instructions of record holders of ADRs
that it receives on or before the record date set by the ADR depositary. The ADR depositary will not vote the
preference shares except in accordance with such instructions or deemed instructions.

If the ADR depositary does not receive instructions from any ADR holder on or before the date the
ADR depositary establishes for this purpose, the ADR depositary will deem such holder to have directed the
ADR depositary to give a discretionary proxy to a designated member or members of our board of directors.
However, the ADR depositary will not give a discretionary proxy to a designated member or members of our
board of directors with respect to any matter as to which we inform the ADR depositary that:

- we do not wish the proxy to be given;
- substantial opposition exists; or
- the rights of holders of the preference shares may be materially affected.

Holders of ADRs evidencing ADSs will not be entitled to vote shares of the corresponding series of
preference shares directly.

Inspection of Transfer Books

The ADR depositary will, at its corporate trust office in New York City, keep books for the registration
and transfer of ADRs. These books will be open for inspection by ADR holders at all reasonable times. However,
this inspection may not be for the purpose of communicating with ADR holders in the interest of a business or
object other than our business or a matter related to the deposit agreement or the ADRs.

Reports and Notices

We will furnish the ADR depositary with our annual reports as described under “Where You Can Find
More Information” in this prospectus. The ADR depositary will make available at its corporate trust office in
New York City, for any ADR holder to inspect, any reports and communications received from us that are both received by the ADR depositary as holder of preference shares and made generally available by us to the holders of those preference shares. This includes our annual report and accounts. Upon written request, the ADR depositary will mail copies of those reports to ADR holders as provided in the deposit agreement.

On or before the first date on which we give notice, by publication or otherwise, of:

• any meeting of holders of preference shares of a particular series;
• any adjourned meeting of holders of preference shares of a particular series; or
• the taking of any action in respect of any cash or other distributions, or the offering of any rights, in respect of preference shares of a particular series

we have agreed to transmit to the ADR depositary and the custodian a copy of the notice in the form given or to be given to holders of the preference shares. If requested in writing by us, the ADR depositary will, at our expense, arrange for the prompt transmittal or mailing of such notices, and any other reports or communications made generally available to holders of the preference shares, to all holders of ADRs evidencing ADSs of the corresponding series.

Amendment and Termination of the Deposit Agreement

The form of the ADRs evidencing ADSs of a particular series and any provisions of the deposit agreement relating to those ADRs may at any time and from time to time be amended by agreement between us and the ADR depositary, without the consent of holders of ADRs, in any respect which we may deem necessary or advisable. Any amendment that imposes or increases any fees or charges, other than taxes and other governmental charges, registration fees, transmission costs, delivery costs or other such expenses, or that otherwise prejudices any substantial existing right of holders of outstanding ADRs evidencing ADSs of a particular series, will not take effect as to any ADRs until 30 days after notice of the amendment has been given to the record holders of those ADRs. Every holder of any ADR at the time an amendment becomes effective, if it has been given notice, will be deemed by continuing to hold the ADR to consent and agree to the amendment and to be bound by the deposit agreement or the ADR as amended. No amendment may impair the right of any holder of ADRs to surrender ADRs and receive in return the preference shares of the corresponding series represented by the ADSs.

Whenever we direct, the ADR depositary has agreed to terminate the deposit agreement as to ADRs evidencing ADSs of a particular series by mailing a termination notice to the record holders of all ADRs then outstanding at least 30 days before the date fixed in the notice of termination. The ADR depositary may likewise terminate the deposit agreement as to ADRs evidencing ADSs of a particular series by mailing a termination notice to us and the record holders of all ADRs then outstanding if at any time 90 days shall have expired since the ADR depositary delivered a written notice to us of its election to resign and a successor ADR depositary shall not have been appointed and accepted its appointment.

If any ADRs evidencing ADSs of a particular series remain outstanding after the date of any termination, the ADR depositary will then:

• discontinue the registration of transfers of those ADRs;
• suspend the distribution of dividends to holders of those ADRs; and
• not give any further notices or perform any further acts under the deposit agreement, except those listed below, with respect to those ADRs.

The ADR depositary will, however, continue to collect dividends and other distributions pertaining to the preference shares of the corresponding series. It will also continue to sell rights and other property as
provided in the deposit agreement and deliver preference shares of the corresponding series, together with any dividends or other distributions received with respect to them and the net proceeds of the sale of any rights or other property, in exchange for ADRs surrendered to it.

At any time after the expiration of one year from the date of termination of the deposit agreement as to ADRs evidencing ADSs of a particular series, the ADR depositary may sell the preference shares of the corresponding series then held. The ADR depositary will then hold uninvested the net proceeds of any such sales, together with any other cash then held by it under the deposit agreement in respect of those ADRs, unsegregated and without liability for interest, for the pro rata benefit of the holders of ADRs that have not previously been surrendered.

Charges of ADR Depositary

Unless the applicable prospectus supplement specifies otherwise, the ADR depositary will charge the party to whom it delivers ADRs against deposits, and the party surrendering ADRs for delivery of preference shares of a particular series or other deposited securities, property and cash, $5.00 for each 100, or fraction of 100, ADSs evidenced by the ADRs issued or surrendered. We will pay all other charges of the ADR depositary and those of any registrar, co-transfer agent and co-registrar under the deposit agreement, but unless the applicable prospectus supplement specifies otherwise, we will not pay:

- taxes, including issue or transfer taxes, U.K. stamp duty or U.K. stamp duty reserve tax other than that payable on the issue of preference shares to the custodian, and other governmental charges;
- any applicable share transfer or registration fees on deposits or withdrawals of preference shares;
- cable, telex, facsimile transmission and delivery charges which the deposit agreement provides are at the expense of the holders of ADRs or persons depositing or withdrawing preference shares of any series; or
- expenses incurred or paid by the ADR depositary in conversion of foreign currency into U.S. dollars.

You will be responsible for any taxes or other governmental charges payable on your ADRs or on the preference shares underlying your ADRs. The ADR depositary may refuse to transfer your ADRs or allow you to withdraw the preference shares underlying your ADRs until such taxes or other charges are paid. It may apply payments owed to you or sell deposited preference shares underlying your ADRs to pay any taxes owed and you will remain liable for any deficiency. If the ADR depositary sells deposited preference shares, it will, if appropriate, reduce the number of ADSs to reflect the sale and pay to you any proceeds, or send to you any property, remaining after it has paid the taxes.

General

Neither the ADR depositary nor we will be liable to ADR holders if prevented or forbidden or delayed by any present or future law of any country or by any governmental authority, any present or future provision of our articles of association or of the preference shares, or any act of God or war or other circumstances beyond our control in performing our obligations under the deposit agreement. The obligations of us both under the deposit agreement are expressly limited to performing our duties without gross negligence or bad faith.

If any ADSs of a particular series are listed on one or more stock exchanges in the U.S., the ADR depositary will act as registrar or, at our request or with our approval, appoint a registrar or one or more co-registrars for registration of the ADRs evidencing the ADSs in accordance with any exchange requirements. The ADR depositary may remove the registrars or co-registrars and appoint a substitute(s) if we request it or with our approval.

The ADRs evidencing ADSs of any series are transferable on the books of the ADR depositary or its agent. However, the ADR depositary may close the transfer books as to ADRs evidencing ADSs of a particular
series at any time when it deems it expedient to do so in connection with the performance of its duties or at our
request. As a condition precedent to the execution and delivery, registration of transfer, split-up, combination or
surrender of any ADR or withdrawal of any preference shares of the corresponding series, the ADR depositary or
the custodian may require the person presenting the ADR or depositing the preference shares to pay a sum
sufficient to reimburse it for any related tax or other governmental charge and any share transfer or registration
fee and any applicable fees payable as provided in the deposit agreement. The ADR depositary may withhold any
dividends or other distributions, or may sell for the account of the holder any part or all of the preference shares
evidenced by the ADR, and may apply those dividends or other distributions or the proceeds of any sale in
payment of the tax or other governmental charge. The ADR holder will remain liable for any deficiency.

Any ADR holder may be required from time to time to furnish the ADR depositary or the custodian
with proof satisfactory to the ADR depositary of citizenship or residence, exchange control approval, information
relating to the registration on our books or those that the registrar maintains for us for the preference shares in
registered form of that series, or other information, to execute certificates and to make representations and
warranties that the ADR depositary deems necessary or proper. Until those requirements have been satisfied, the
ADR depositary may withhold the delivery or registration of transfer of any ADR or the distribution or sale of
any dividend or other distribution or proceeds of any sale or distribution or the delivery of any deposited
preference shares or other property related to the ADR. The delivery, transfer and surrender of ADRs of any
series may be suspended during any period when the transfer books of the ADR depositary are closed or if we or
the ADR depositary deem it necessary or advisable.

The deposit agreement and the ADRs are governed by and construed in accordance with the laws of the
State of New York.
DESCRIPTION OF SHARE CAPITAL

The following is a summary of general information about our share capital and some provisions of our Articles of Association. This summary does not purport to be complete. It is subject to, and qualified by reference to, our Articles of Association, which you should read. We have included a copy of our Articles of Association with the SEC as an exhibit to the registration statement of which this prospectus forms a part.

General

As of December 31, 2018, 2,342,558,515 ordinary shares of £1 each were in issue (all of which were beneficially held by Barclays PLC); 58,133 U.S. dollar-denominated preference shares of $100 each; 31,856 euro-denominated preference shares of €100 each; and 1,000 sterling-denominated preference shares of £1 each (all of which were beneficially held by Barclays PLC).

Ordinary Shares

Dividend Rights

Holders of ordinary shares are entitled to receive, according to the amounts paid up on the shares and apportioned and paid proportionately to the amount paid up on the shares, any dividends that we may declare at a general meeting of shareholders, but no dividends are payable in excess of the amount that our Board of Directors recommends. The Board of Directors may declare and pay to the holders of ordinary shares interim dividends if, in the opinion of our Board, our distributable reserves justify such payment.

Dividends on ordinary shares, as well as on dollar-denominated preference shares of any series, may only be declared and paid out of our “distributable profits.” Rules prescribed by the U.K. Companies Act 2006 (the “Companies Act”) determine how much of our funds represent distributable profits. In broad outline, dividend distributions may only be made out of accumulated realized profits, so far as not previously utilized by distribution or capitalization, less its accumulated, realized losses, so far as not previously written off in a reduction or reorganization of capital duly made.

So long as dollar-denominated preference shares of any series are outstanding and full dividends on them have not been paid (or a sum has not been set aside in full) for any dividend period, no interim dividends may be declared or paid, or other distribution made, upon our ordinary shares. We may, however, pay dividends on our ordinary shares or other shares ranking below the dollar-denominated preference shares of those series as to dividends upon liquidation. In addition, we may not redeem, repurchase or otherwise acquire for any consideration, or pay or make any moneys available for a sinking fund for the redemption of these shares, except by conversion into or exchange for our shares ranking below the dollar-denominated preference shares as to dividends and upon liquidation, until we have resumed the payment of full dividends (or a sum set aside in full) on all outstanding dollar-denominated preference shares or redeem the relevant preference shares in full.

Rights upon Liquidation

If there is a return of capital on our winding-up or otherwise, after payment of all liabilities, and after paying or setting apart for payment the full preferential amounts to which the holders of all outstanding dollar-denominated preference shares of any series and any other of our shares ranking senior to the ordinary shares upon liquidation are entitled, our remaining assets will be divided among the holders of ordinary shares pro rata according to the number of ordinary shares held by them.

Voting Rights

Every holder present (not being present by proxy) and entitled to vote on the resolution has one vote on a show of hands. Every proxy present who has been appointed by just one holder entitled to vote on the resolution has one vote on a show of hands, while every proxy who has been appointed by more than one holder
entitled to vote on the resolution has one vote for each way directed by the holders, that is one vote affirming the resolution (if one or more holders direct or have granted the proxy discretion in how to vote) and one vote opposing the resolution (if one or more holders direct or have granted the proxy discretion in how to vote). On a poll, every holder present in person or by proxy and entitled to vote has one vote in respect of each £1 nominal capital held by the relevant holder. Voting at any general meeting of shareholders is by show of hands unless a poll is demanded. A poll may be demanded by the chairman of the meeting or by any shareholder present in person or by proxy and entitled to vote.

Miscellaneous

Holders of ordinary shares and dollar-denominated preference shares have no pre-emptive rights under our Articles of Association. However, except in some cases, English law restricts the ability of our Board of Directors, without appropriate authorization from the holders of our ordinary shares at a general meeting, to:

- allot any shares or rights to subscribe for, or to convert any security into, any of our shares; or
- issue for cash ordinary shares or rights to subscribe for, or to convert any security into, ordinary shares other than through rights to existing holders of ordinary shares.
TAX CONSIDERATIONS

U.S. Taxation

This section describes the material U.S. federal income tax consequences of owning preference shares, ADSs or debt securities. It applies to you only if you acquire your preference shares, ADSs or debt securities in an offering and you hold your preference shares, ADSs or debt securities as capital assets for U.S. federal income tax purposes. The U.S. federal income tax consequences of owning warrants will be described in the applicable pricing supplement.

This section does not apply to you if you are a member of a class of holders subject to special rules, including:

• a dealer in securities;
• a trader in securities that elects to use a mark-to-market method of accounting for your securities holdings;
• a tax-exempt organization;
• an insurance company;
• a person that holds preference shares, ADSs or debt securities as part of a straddle or a hedging or conversion transaction for tax purposes or as part of a “synthetic security” or other integrated financial transaction;
• a person that purchases or sells preference shares, ADSs or debt securities as part of a wash sale for tax purposes;
• a U.S. holder (as defined below) whose functional currency for tax purposes is not the U.S. dollar;
• a bank;
• entities taxed as partnerships or the partners therein;
• regulated investment companies;
• nonresident alien individuals present in the United States for more than 182 days in a taxable year;
• U.S. expatriates;
• a person liable for alternative minimum tax; or
• a person that actually or constructively owns 10% or more of the combined voting power of our voting stock or of the total value of our stock.

This summary does not address state, local or foreign taxes, the U.S. federal estate and gift taxes or the Medicare contribution tax applicable to net investment income of certain non-corporate U.S. Holders.

This section is based on the Code, its legislative history, existing and proposed regulations, published rulings and court decisions, as well as on the income tax convention between the United States of America and the United Kingdom (the “Treaty”). These laws are subject to change, possibly on a retroactive basis. If you hold ADRs evidencing ADSs, you will in general be treated as the beneficial owner of the preference shares represented by those ADSs.
You should consult your own tax advisor regarding the U.S. federal, state and local and other tax consequences of owning and disposing of preference shares, ADSs or debt securities in your particular circumstances.

**U.S. Holders**

This subsection describes the U.S. federal income tax consequences to a U.S. holder of owning preference shares, ADSs or debt securities. You are a U.S. holder if you are a beneficial owner of preference shares, ADSs or debt securities and you are, for U.S. federal income tax purposes:

- a citizen or resident of the United States;
- a domestic corporation; or
- otherwise subject to U.S. federal income taxation on a net income basis in respect of the preference shares, ADSs or debt securities.

If you are not a U.S. holder, this subsection does not apply to you, and you should refer to “—Taxation of Non-U.S. Holders” below.

**Taxation of Debt Securities**

This subsection deals only with debt securities denominated in U.S. dollars that are due to mature 30 years or less from the date on which they are issued. The U.S. federal income tax consequences of owning debt securities that are denominated in a currency other than the U.S. dollar (or that make payments that are determined by reference to a currency other than the U.S. dollar) as well as the U.S. federal income tax consequences of owning debt securities that are due to mature more than 30 years from their date of issue will be discussed in an applicable prospectus supplement. In addition, this subsection does not address the U.S. federal income tax consequences of owning convertible or exchangeable debt securities; the U.S. federal income tax consequences of owning convertible or exchangeable debt securities will be addressed in the applicable prospectus supplement. This subsection also does not address the U.S. federal income tax consequences of owning bearer debt securities. U.S. holders of certain bearer debt securities may be subject to additional, adverse U.S. federal income tax rules. Dated Subordinated Debt Securities may be subject to additional U.S. federal income tax rules which will be discussed in the relevant pricing supplement.

U.S. holders that use an accrual method of accounting for tax purposes generally will be required to include certain amounts in income no later than the time such amounts are reflected on certain financial statements. The application of this rule thus may require the accrual of income earlier than would be the case under the general tax rules described below. It is not clear to what types of income this rule applies, or, in some cases, how the rule is to be applied if it is applicable. U.S. holders that use an accrual method of accounting should consult with their tax advisors regarding the potential applicability of this rule to their particular situation.

**Payments of Interest**

Except as described below in the case of interest on a “discount debt security” that is not “qualified stated interest”, each as defined below under “—Original Issue Discount—General,” you will be taxed on any interest on your debt securities, excluding any pre-issuance accrued interest, as ordinary income at the time you receive the interest or when it accrues, depending on your method of accounting for tax purposes.

Interest paid by us on the debt securities and original issue discount, or OID, if any, accrued with respect to the debt securities (as described below under “Original Issue Discount”) and any additional amounts paid with respect to withholding tax on the debt securities, including withholding tax on payments of such additional amounts (“additional amounts”), is income from sources outside the United States and will generally be “passive” income for purposes of computing the foreign tax credit.
Original Issue Discount

*General.* If you own a debt security, other than a short-term debt security with a term of one year or less, it will be treated as a discount debt security issued with OID if the amount by which the debt security’s stated redemption price at maturity exceeds its issue price is more than a de minimis amount. Generally, a debt security’s issue price will be the first price at which a substantial amount of debt securities included in the issue of which the debt security is a part is sold to persons other than bond houses, brokers, or similar persons or organizations acting in the capacity of underwriters, placement agents, or wholesalers. A debt security’s stated redemption price at maturity is the total of all payments provided by the debt security that are not payments of qualified stated interest. Generally, an interest payment on a debt security is qualified stated interest if it is one of a series of stated interest payments on a debt security that are unconditionally payable at least annually at a single fixed rate, with certain exceptions for lower rates paid during some periods, applied to the outstanding principal amount of the debt security. There are special rules for variable rate debt securities that are discussed under “—Variable Rate Debt Securities.”

In general, your debt security is not a discount debt security if the amount by which its stated redemption price at maturity exceeds its issue price is less than 1/4 of 1% of its stated redemption price at maturity multiplied by the number of complete years to its maturity. Your debt security will have de minimis OID if the amount of the excess is less than this amount. If your debt security has de minimis OID, you must include the de minimis OID in income as stated principal payments are made on the debt security, unless you make the election described below under “—Election to Treat All Interest as Original Issue Discount.” You can determine the includible amount with respect to each such payment by multiplying the total amount of your debt security’s de minimis OID by a fraction equal to:

- the amount of the principal payment made divided by:
- the stated principal amount of the debt security.

Generally, if your discount debt security matures more than one year from its date of issue, you must include OID in income before you receive cash attributable to that income. The amount of OID that you must include in income is calculated using a constant-yield method, and generally you will include increasingly greater amounts of OID in income over the life of your debt security. More specifically, you can calculate the amount of OID that you must include in income by adding the daily portions of OID with respect to your discount debt security for each day during the taxable year or portion of the taxable year that you hold your discount debt security. You can determine the daily portion by allocating to each day in any accrual period a pro rata portion of the OID allocable to that accrual period. You may select an accrual period of any length with respect to your discount debt security and you may vary the length of each accrual period over the term of your discount debt security. However, no accrual period may be longer than one year and each scheduled payment of interest or principal on the discount debt security must occur on either the first or final day of an accrual period.

You can determine the amount of OID allocable to an accrual period by:

- multiplying your discount debt security’s adjusted issue price at the beginning of the accrual period by your debt security’s yield to maturity, and then
- subtracting from this figure the sum of the payments of qualified stated interest on your debt security allocable to the accrual period.

You must determine the discount debt security’s yield to maturity on the basis of compounding at the close of each accrual period and adjusting for the length of each accrual period. Further, you determine your discount debt security’s adjusted issue price at the beginning of any accrual period by:

- adding your discount debt security’s issue price and any accrued OID for each prior accrual period; and then
- subtracting any payments previously made on your discount debt security that were not qualified stated interest payments.
If an interval between payments of qualified stated interest on your discount debt security contains more than one accrual period, then, when you determine the amount of OID allocable to an accrual period, you must allocate the amount of qualified stated interest payable at the end of the interval, including any qualified stated interest that is payable on the first day of the accrual period immediately following the interval, pro rata to each accrual period in the interval based on their relative lengths. In addition, you must increase the adjusted issue price at the beginning of each accrual period in the interval by the amount of any qualified stated interest that has accrued prior to the first day of the accrual period but that is not payable until the end of the interval. You may compute the amount of OID allocable to an initial short accrual period by using any reasonable method if all other accrual periods, other than a final short accrual period, are of equal length.

The amount of OID allocable to the final accrual period is equal to the difference between:

- the amount payable at the maturity of your debt security, other than any payment of qualified stated interest; and
- your debt security’s adjusted issue price as of the beginning of the final accrual period.

**Acquisition Premium.** If you purchase your debt security for an amount that is less than or equal to the sum of all amounts, other than qualified stated interest, payable on your debt security after the purchase date but is greater than the amount of your debt security’s adjusted issue price, as determined above under “—General,” the excess is acquisition premium. If you do not make the election described below under “—Election to Treat All Interest as Original Issue Discount,” then you must reduce the daily portions of OID by a fraction equal to:

- the excess of your adjusted basis in the debt security immediately after purchase over the adjusted issue price of the debt security; divided by:
  - the excess of the sum of all amounts payable, other than qualified stated interest, on the debt security after the purchase date over the debt security’s adjusted issue price.

**Variable Rate Debt Securities.** A floating rate debt security generally will be treated as a “variable rate debt instrument” under applicable Treasury regulations. Accordingly, the stated interest on a floating rate debt security generally will be treated as “qualified stated interest” and such debt security will not have OID solely as a result of the fact that it provides for interest at a variable rate. If a floating rate debt security qualifying as a “variable rate debt instrument” is a discount debt security, for purposes of determining the amount of OID allocable to each accrual period under the rules above, the debt security’s “yield to maturity” and “qualified stated interest” will generally be determined as though the debt security bore interest in all periods at a fixed rate determined at the time of issuance of the debt security. Additional rules may apply if interest on a floating rate debt security is based on more than one interest index. If a floating rate debt security does not qualify as a “variable rate debt instrument,” the debt security will be subject to special rules that govern the tax treatment of contingent payment obligations.

**Debt Securities Subject to Contingencies, Including Optional Redemption.** Your debt security is subject to a contingency if it provides for an alternative payment schedule or schedules applicable upon the occurrence of a contingency or contingencies, other than a remote or incidental contingency, whether such contingency relates to payments of interest or of principal. In such a case, you must determine the yield and maturity of your debt security by assuming that the payments will be made according to the payment schedule most likely to occur if:

- the timing and amounts of the payments that comprise each payment schedule are known as of the issue date; and
- one of such schedules is significantly more likely than not to occur.
If there is no single payment schedule that is significantly more likely than not to occur, other than because of a mandatory sinking fund, and the debt security is not subject to other rules for debt securities with contingent payments, you must include income on your debt security in accordance with the general rules that govern contingent payment obligations. If applicable, these rules will be discussed in the prospectus supplement.

Notwithstanding the general rules for determining yield and maturity, if your debt security is subject to contingencies, and either you or we have an unconditional option or options that, if exercised, would require payments to be made on the debt security under an alternative payment schedule or schedules, then:

- in the case of an option or options that we may exercise, we will be deemed to exercise or not to exercise an option or a combination of options in the manner that minimizes the yield on your debt security; and,
- in the case of an option or options that you may exercise, you will be deemed to exercise or not to exercise an option or a combination of options in the manner that maximizes the yield on your debt security.

If both you and we hold options described in the preceding sentence, those rules will apply to each option in the order in which they may be exercised. You may determine the yield on your debt security for the purposes of those calculations by using any date on which your debt security may be redeemed or repurchased as the maturity date and the amount payable on the date that you chose in accordance with the terms of your debt security as the principal amount payable at maturity.

If a contingency, including the exercise of an option, actually occurs or does not occur contrary to an assumption made according to the above rules then, except to the extent that a portion of your debt security is repaid as a result of this change in circumstances and solely to determine the amount and accrual of OID, you must redetermine the yield and maturity of your debt security by treating your debt security as having been retired and reissued on the date of the change in circumstances for an amount equal to your debt security’s adjusted issue price on that date.

Election to Treat All Interest as Original Issue Discount. You may elect to include in gross income all interest that accrues on your debt security using the constant-yield method described above under “—General,” with the modifications described below. For purposes of this election, interest will include stated interest, OID, de minimis OID, market discount, de minimis market discount and unstated interest, as adjusted by any amortizable bond premium, described below under “—Debt Securities Purchased at a Premium,” or acquisition premium.

If you make this election for your debt security, then, when you apply the constant-yield method:

- the issue price of your debt security will equal your cost;
- the issue date of your debt security will be the date you acquired it; and
- no payments on your debt security will be treated as payments of qualified stated interest.

Generally, this election will apply only to the debt security for which you make it; however, if the debt security has amortizable bond premium, you will be deemed to have made an election to apply amortizable bond premium against interest for all debt instruments with amortizable bond premium, other than debt instruments the interest on which is excludable from gross income, that you hold as of the beginning of the taxable year to which the election applies or any taxable year thereafter. Additionally, if you make this election for a market discount debt security, you will be treated as having made the election discussed below under “—Market Discount” to include market discount in income currently over the life of all debt instruments having market discount that you acquire on or after the first day of the first taxable year to which the election applies. You may not revoke any election to apply the constant-yield method to all interest on a debt security or the deemed elections with respect to amortizable bond premium or market discount debt securities without the consent of the Internal Revenue Service.
**Short-Term Debt Securities.** In general, if you are an individual or other cash basis U.S. holder of a short-term debt security, you are not required to accrue OID, as specially defined below for the purposes of this paragraph, for U.S. federal income tax purposes unless you elect to do so (generally you will be required to include any stated interest in income as you receive it). If you are an accrual basis taxpayer, a taxpayer in a special class, including, but not limited to, a regulated investment company, common trust fund, or a certain type of pass-through entity, or a cash basis taxpayer who so elects, you will be required to accrue OID on short-term debt securities on either a straight-line basis or under the constant-yield method, based on daily compounding. If you are not required and do not elect to include OID in income currently, any gain you realize on the sale or retirement of your short-term debt security will be ordinary income to the extent of the accrued OID, which will be determined on a straight-line basis unless you make an election to accrue the OID under the constant-yield method, through the date of sale or retirement. However, if you are not required and do not elect to accrue OID on your short-term debt securities, you will be required to defer deductions for interest on borrowings allocable to your short-term debt securities in an amount not exceeding the deferred income until the deferred income is realized.

When you determine the amount of OID subject to these rules, you must include all interest payments on your short-term debt security, including stated interest, in your short-term debt security’s stated redemption price at maturity.

Alternatively, a U.S. holder of a short-term debt security can elect to accrue the “acquisition discount,” if any, with respect to the short-term debt security on a current basis. If such an election is made, the OID rules will not apply to the short-term debt security. Acquisition discount is the excess of the short-term debt security’s stated redemption price at maturity over the purchase price. Acquisition discount will be treated as accruing ratably or, at the election of the U.S. holder, under a constant-yield method based on daily compounding.

**Market Discount**

You will be treated as if you purchased your debt security, other than a short-term debt security, at a market discount, and your debt security will be a market discount debt security if:

- you purchase your debt security for less than its issue price as determined above under “Original Issue Discount—General”; and
- the difference between the debt security’s stated redemption price at maturity or, in the case of a discount debt security, the debt security’s adjusted issue price, and the price you paid for your debt security is equal to or greater than 1/4 of 1% of your debt security’s stated redemption price at maturity or adjusted issue price, respectively, multiplied by the number of complete years to the debt security’s maturity. To determine the adjusted issue price of your debt security for these purposes, you generally add any OID that has accrued on your debt security to its issue price.

If your debt security’s stated redemption price at maturity or, in the case of a discount debt security, its adjusted issue price, exceeds the price you paid for the debt security by less than 1/4 of 1% multiplied by the number of complete years to the debt security’s maturity, the excess constitutes de minimis market discount, and the rules discussed below are not applicable to you.

You must treat any gain you recognize on the maturity or disposition of your market discount debt security as ordinary income to the extent of the accrued market discount on your debt security. Alternatively, you may elect to include market discount in income currently over the life of your debt security. If you make this election, it will apply to all debt instruments with market discount that you acquire on or after the first day of the first taxable year to which the election applies. You may not revoke this election without the consent of the Internal Revenue Service. If you own a market discount debt security and do not make this election, you will generally be required to defer deductions for interest on borrowings allocable to your debt security in an amount not exceeding the accrued market discount on your debt security until the maturity or disposition of your debt security.
You will accrue market discount on your market discount debt security on a straight-line basis unless you elect to accrue market discount using a constant-yield method. If you make this election, it will apply only to the debt security with respect to which it is made and you may not revoke it. You would, however, not include accrued market discount in income unless you elect to do so as described above.

Debt Securities Purchased at a Premium

If you purchase your debt security for an amount in excess of its principal amount (or, in the case of a discount debt security, in excess of the sum of all amounts payable on the debt security after the acquisition date (other than payments of qualified stated interest)), you may elect to treat the excess as amortizable bond premium. If you make this election, you will reduce the amount required to be included in your income each accrual period with respect to interest on your debt security by the amount of amortizable bond premium allocable to that accrual period, based on your debt security’s yield to maturity.

If the amortizable bond premium allocable to an accrual period exceeds your interest income from your debt security for such accrual period, this excess is first allowed as a deduction to the extent of interest included in your income in respect of the debt security in previous accrual periods and is then carried forward to your next accrual period. If the amortizable bond premium allocable and carried forward to the accrual period in which your debt security is sold, retired or otherwise disposed of exceeds your interest income for such accrual period, you would be allowed an ordinary deduction equal to this excess.

If you make an election to amortize bond premium, it will apply to all debt instruments, other than debt instruments the interest on which is excludible from gross income, that you hold at the beginning of the first taxable year to which the election applies or that you thereafter acquire, and you may not revoke it without the consent of the Internal Revenue Service. See also “Original Issue Discount—Election to Treat All Interest as Original Issue Discount.”

With respect to a U.S. holder that does not elect to amortize bond premium, the amount of bond premium will be included in the U.S. holder’s tax basis when the debt security matures or is disposed of by the U.S. holder. Therefore, a U.S. holder that does not elect to amortize such premium and holds the debt security to maturity will generally be required to treat the premium as a capital loss at maturity.

Purchase, Sale and Retirement of the Debt Securities

Your tax basis in your debt security will generally be your cost of your debt security adjusted by:

• adding any OID, de minimis OID, market discount or de minimis market discount previously included in income with respect to your debt security; and then

• subtracting any payments on your debt security that are not qualified stated interest payments and any amortizable bond premium to the extent that such premium either reduced interest income on your debt security or gave rise to a deduction on your debt security.

You will generally recognize gain or loss on the sale or retirement of your debt security equal to the difference between the amount you realize on the sale or retirement, excluding any amounts attributable to accrued but unpaid interest (which will be treated as interest payments), and your tax basis in your debt security.

You will recognize capital gain or loss when you sell or retire your debt security, except to the extent described above under “Original Issue Discount—Short-Term Debt Securities” or “Market Discount.”

Capital gain of a non-corporate U.S. holder is generally taxed at preferential rates where the holder has a holding period of greater than one year. Such gain or loss will generally be income or loss from sources within the United States for foreign tax credit limitation purposes.
Other Debt Securities

The applicable prospectus supplement will discuss any special U.S. federal income tax rules with respect to debt securities the payments on which are determined by reference to any reference asset, debt securities that are denominated in a currency other than the U.S. dollar and other debt securities that are subject to the rules governing contingent payment obligations.

Taxation of Preference Shares and ADSs

Dividends

Under the U.S. federal income tax laws, if you are a U.S. holder, the gross amount of any dividend paid by us out of our current or accumulated earnings and profits (as determined for U.S. federal income tax purposes) is subject to U.S. federal income taxation. Subject to the discussion below under the heading “Passive Foreign Investment Company Considerations,” if you are a non-corporate U.S. holder, dividends paid to you that constitute qualified dividend income will be taxable to you at the preferential rates applicable to long-term capital gains provided that you meet certain holding period requirements. Dividends we pay with respect to the preference shares or ADSs generally will be qualified dividend income. The dividend must be included in income when you, in the case of preference shares, or the ADR depositary, in the case of ADSs, receive the dividend, actually or constructively. The dividend will not be eligible for the dividends-received deduction generally allowed to U.S. corporations in respect of dividends received from other U.S. corporations. Distributions in excess of current and accumulated earnings and profits, as determined for U.S. federal income tax purposes, will be treated as a non-taxable return of capital to the extent of your basis in the preference shares or ADSs and thereafter as capital gain. However, we do not expect to calculate earnings and profits in accordance with U.S. federal income tax principles. Accordingly, you should expect to generally treat distributions we make as dividends. For foreign tax credit purposes, dividends will generally be income from sources outside the United States and will generally be “passive” income for purposes of computing the foreign tax credit allowable to you.

If you are a U.S. holder, dividends paid in a currency other than U.S. dollars generally will be includible in your income in a U.S. dollar amount calculated by reference to the exchange rate in effect on the day you receive the dividends, in the case of the preference shares, or the date the depositary receives the dividends, in the case of ADSs. U.S. holders should consult their own tax advisers regarding the treatment of foreign currency gain or loss, if any, on any foreign currency received that is converted into U.S. dollars after it is received.

Capital Gains

Subject to the discussion below under the heading “Passive Foreign Investment Company Considerations,” if you are a U.S. holder and you sell or otherwise dispose of your preference shares or ADSs, you will recognize capital gain or loss for U.S. federal income tax purposes equal to the difference between the amount that you realize and your tax basis in your preference shares or ADSs. Capital gain of a non-corporate U.S. holder is generally taxed at preferential rates where the holder has a holding period of greater than one year. The gain or loss will generally be income or loss from sources within the United States for foreign tax credit limitation purposes.

Passive Foreign Investment Company Considerations

A non-United States corporation will be a passive foreign investment company (a “PFIC”) for any taxable year if either (1) 75% or more of its gross income in the taxable year is passive income or (2) 50% or more of the average value of its assets in the taxable year produces, or is held for the production of, passive income. Based upon certain management estimates and proposed Treasury regulations, we believe that we were not a PFIC for the 2018 taxable year and do not expect that we will be a PFIC in subsequent taxable years. However, since our status as a PFIC for any taxable year depends on the composition of our income and assets
(and the market value of such assets) from time to time, there can be no assurance that we will not be considered a PFIC for any taxable year. If we were considered a PFIC for any taxable year during which you hold preference shares or ADSs, you could be subject to unfavorable tax consequences, including significantly more tax upon a disposition of such preference shares or ADSs or upon receipt of certain dividends from us. In addition, U.S. persons who own PFIC stock generally must annually file IRS form 8621, and may be required to file other IRS forms. A failure to file one or more of these forms as required may toll the running of the statute of limitations in respect of each of the taxable years for which such form is required to be filed. As a result, the taxable years with respect to which the U.S. person fails to file the form may remain open to assessment by the IRS indefinitely, until the form is filed.

**Non-U.S. Holders**

This subsection describes the tax consequences to a non-U.S. holder of owning and disposing of preference shares, ADSs or debt securities. You are a U.S. alien holder if you are a beneficial owner of a preference share, ADS or debt security and you are, for U.S. federal income tax purposes:

- an individual;
- a corporation; or
- an estate or trust, that in each case is not a U.S. holder.

**Interest on Debt Securities and Dividends on Preference Shares or ADSs.** If you are a non-U.S. holder, subject to the discussions below under “—Information Reporting and Backup Withholding” and “—FATCA,” interest paid to you with respect to debt securities and dividends paid to you in respect of your preference shares or ADSs will not be subject to U.S. federal income tax, including withholding tax. However, to receive this exemption a non-U.S. holder may be required to satisfy certification requirements, described below under “—Information Reporting and Backup Withholding,” to establish that it is not a U.S. holder.

**Disposition of the Preference Shares, ADSs or Debt Securities.** If you are a non-U.S. holder, subject to the discussions below under “—Information Reporting and Backup Withholding,” you generally will not be subject to U.S. federal income tax on gain realized on the sale, exchange or retirement of your preference share, ADS or debt security.

**Information with Respect to Foreign Financial Assets**

Owners of “specified foreign financial assets” with an aggregate value in excess of $50,000 (and in some circumstances, a higher threshold) may be required to file an information report with respect to such assets with their tax returns. “Specified foreign financial assets” may include financial accounts maintained by foreign financial institutions, as well as the following, but only if they are held for investment and not held in accounts maintained by financial institutions: (i) stocks and securities issued by non-U.S. persons, (ii) financial instruments and contracts that have non-U.S. issuers or counterparties, and (iii) interests in foreign entities. The understatement of income attributable to “specified foreign financial assets” in excess of $5,000 extends the statute of limitations with respect to the tax return to six years after the return was filed. U.S. holders who fail to report the required information could be subject to substantial penalties. The preference shares, ADSs and debt securities may be subject to these rules. Holders are urged to consult their tax advisors regarding the application of this reporting requirement to their ownership of the preference shares, ADSs and debt securities.

**Foreign Account Tax Compliance Withholding**

Certain non-U.S. financial institutions must comply with information reporting requirements or certification requirements in respect of their direct and indirect United States shareholders and/or United States accountholders to avoid becoming subject to withholding on certain payments. We and other non-U.S. financial
institutions may accordingly be required to report information to the Internal Revenue Service regarding the holders of preference shares, ADSs and debt securities and to withhold at a 30% rate on a portion of payments under the preference shares, ADSs and debt securities to certain holders that fail to comply with the relevant information reporting requirements (or hold the preference shares, ADSs and/or debt securities directly or indirectly through certain non-compliant intermediaries), if those payments are treated as “foreign passthru payments.” Under current regulations, the term “foreign passthru payments” is not defined, and it is not clear whether or to what extent payments under the preference shares, ADSs and debt securities may be subject to this withholding tax. However, the IRS has indicated that it will not apply withholding tax to any foreign passthru payments made prior to two years after the date on which final regulations on this issue are published. Moreover, in the case of debt securities, such withholding would only apply to securities issued at least six months after the date on which final regulations implementing such rule are enacted.

If such withholding is required, we will not be required to pay any additional amounts with respect to any such amounts withheld. Holders are urged to consult their tax advisers regarding the application of such withholding tax to their ownership of the preference shares, ADSs or debt securities.

Information Reporting and Backup Withholding

In general, if you are a non-corporate U.S. holder, information reporting requirements, on Internal Revenue Service Form 1099, generally will apply to payments of principal, any premium and interest, and the accrual of OID on a debt security and dividends or other taxable distributions with respect to a preference share or an ADS within the United States, and the payment of proceeds to you from the sale of preference shares, ADSs or debt securities effected at a U.S. office of a broker.

Additionally, backup withholding may apply to such payments if you fail to comply with applicable certification requirements or (in the case of interest or dividend payments) are notified by the Internal Revenue Service that you have failed to report all interest and dividends required to be shown on your federal income tax returns.

If you are a non-U.S. holder, you are generally exempt from backup withholding and information reporting requirements with respect to payments made to you outside the United States by us or another non-U.S. payor. You are also generally exempt from backup withholding and information reporting requirements in respect of payments made within the United States and the payment of the proceeds from the sale of preference shares, ADSs or debt securities effected at a U.S. office of a broker, as long as either (i) the payor or broker does not have actual knowledge or reason to know that you are a U.S. person and you have furnished a valid Internal Revenue Service Form W-8 or other documentation upon which the payor or broker may rely to treat the payments as made to a non-U.S. person, or (ii) you otherwise establish an exemption.

Payment of the proceeds from the sale of preference shares, ADSs or debt securities effected at a foreign office of a broker generally will not be subject to information reporting or backup withholding. However, a sale effected at a foreign office of a broker could be subject to information reporting in the same manner as a sale within the United States (and in certain cases may be subject to backup withholding as well) if (i) the broker has certain connections to the United States, (ii) the proceeds or confirmation are sent to the United States or (iii) the sale has certain other specified connections with the United States.

You generally may obtain a refund of any amounts withheld under the backup withholding rules that exceed your income tax liability by filing a refund claim with the U.S. Internal Revenue Service.

United Kingdom Taxation of Debt Securities

Introduction

The following is a summary of the United Kingdom withholding and other tax considerations at the date hereof with respect to the acquisition, ownership and disposition of the Debt Securities by persons who are
the absolute beneficial owners of their Debt Securities and who are neither (a) resident in the United Kingdom for United Kingdom tax purposes nor (b) hold the Securities in connection with any trade or business carried on in the United Kingdom through any branch, agency or permanent establishment in the United Kingdom. It is based upon the opinion of Clifford Chance LLP, our United Kingdom solicitors. This summary relates only to the position of persons who are absolute beneficial owners of the Debt Securities and may not apply to certain classes of persons, such as dealers in securities.

The summary is based on current law and the practice of Her Majesty’s Revenue and Customs ("HMRC") which may be subject to change, sometimes with retrospective effect.

The following is a general guide for information purposes and should be treated with appropriate caution. It is not intended as tax advice and it does not purport to describe all of the tax considerations that may be relevant to a prospective purchaser. If you are in any doubt as to your tax position you should consult professional advisers. You should consult your own tax advisors concerning the consequences of acquiring, owning and disposing of the Debt Securities in your particular circumstances, including the applicability and effect of the Treaty. You should be aware that the particular terms of any particular series of Debt Securities as specified in the applicable prospectus supplement may affect the tax treatment of those Debt Securities.

This summary assumes that the Debt Securities will not be issued or transferred to any depositary receipt system.

The following summary of the United Kingdom withholding tax position assumes that the Debt Securities are not hybrid capital instruments and does not consider the tax consequences of payments in connection with the hybrid capital instruments. If any Debt Securities issued are expected to constitute hybrid capital instruments, the tax treatments will be disclosed in the relevant supplemental prospectus.

Payments of Interest

Where interest on the Debt Securities has a United Kingdom source for United Kingdom tax purposes, Debt Securities that carry a right to interest will constitute “quoted Eurobonds” within the meaning of Section 987 of the Income Tax Act 2007 (the “ITA”) or admitted to trading on a “multilateral trading facility” operated by an EEA regulated stock exchange (within the meaning of section 987 of the Act). Whilst the Debt Securities are and continue to be quoted Eurobonds, payments of interest by the Issuer on the Debt Securities may be made without withholding or deduction for or on account of United Kingdom income tax.

The NYSE is a “recognized stock exchange” for these purposes and accordingly the Debt Securities will constitute quoted Eurobonds provided that they are and continue to be listed officially in the United States and are admitted to trading on the main market of the NYSE.

In addition to the exemption described above, interest on the Debt Securities may be paid without withholding or deduction for or on account of United Kingdom income tax so long as:

(i) the issuer of the Debt Securities is authorized for the purposes of the United Kingdom Financial Services and Markets Act 2000 (“FSMA”) and its business consists wholly or mainly of dealing in financial instruments (as defined by section 984 of the ITA) as principal and so long as such payments are made by the issuer of the Debt Securities in the ordinary course of that business. Barclays Bank PLC is currently authorized for the purposes of FSMA.

(ii) the interest on the Debt Securities is paid by a “bank” (as defined in section 991 of the ITA) in the ordinary course of its business. Barclays Bank PLC is currently a “bank” for the purposes of Section 991 of the ITA.

In all cases falling outside the above, interest on the Debt Securities may fall to be paid under deduction of United Kingdom income tax at the basic rate (currently 20%). However, such withholding or
deduction will not apply if the relevant interest is paid on Debt Securities with a maturity of less than one year from the date of issuance and which are not issued under a scheme of arrangements the effect or intention of which is, to render such Debt Securities part of a borrowing with a total term of a year or more.

Where interest has been paid under deduction of United Kingdom income tax, holders who are not resident in the United Kingdom may be able to recover all or part of the tax deducted if there is an appropriate provision in any applicable double taxation treaty.

Payments made in respect of the Debt Securities may be subject to United Kingdom tax by direct assessment even where such payments are paid without withholding or deduction. However, as regards a holder of Debt Securities who is not resident in the United Kingdom for United Kingdom tax purposes, payments made in respect of the Debt Securities without withholding or deduction will generally not be subject to United Kingdom tax provided that the relevant holder does not carry on a trade, profession or vocation in the United Kingdom through a branch or agency or (in the case of a company) carry on a trade or business in the United Kingdom through any permanent establishment in the United Kingdom in each case in connection with which the interest is received or to which the Debt Securities are attributable, in which case (subject to exemptions for interest received by certain categories of agent) United Kingdom tax may be levied on the United Kingdom branch or agency, or permanent establishment.

The references to “interest” above mean “interest” as understood in United Kingdom tax law. The statements above do not take any account of any different definitions of “interest” or “principal” which may prevail under any other law or which may be created by the terms and conditions of the Debt Securities or any related documentation. Holders should seek their own professional advice as regards the withholding tax treatment of any payment on the Debt Securities which does not constitute “interest” or “principal” as those terms are understood in United Kingdom tax law. Where a payment on a security does not constitute (or is not treated as) interest for United Kingdom tax purposes, and the payment has a United Kingdom source, it would potentially be subject to United Kingdom withholding tax if, for example, it constitutes (or is treated as) an annual payment or a manufactured payment for United Kingdom tax purposes (which will be determined by, amongst other things, the terms and conditions specified by the particular terms of a particular series of Debt Securities). In such a case, the payment may fall to be made under deduction of United Kingdom tax (the rate of withholding depending on the nature of the payment), subject to such relief as may be available.

Where Debt Securities are issued at an issue price of less than 100 per cent of their principal amount, any discount element on any such Debt Securities will not generally be subject to any United Kingdom withholding tax pursuant to the provisions mentioned above.

The above description of the United Kingdom withholding tax position assumes that there will be no substitution of an issuer and does not consider the tax consequences of any such substitution.

Disposal (Including Redemption)

A holder of Debt Securities who is not resident in the United Kingdom will not be liable to United Kingdom taxation in respect of a disposal (including redemption) of the Debt Securities, any gain accrued in respect of the Debt Securities or any change in the value of the Debt Securities unless the holder carries on a trade, profession or vocation in the United Kingdom through a branch or agency or, in the case of a company, through a permanent establishment and the Debt Securities were used in or for the purposes of this trade, profession or vocation or acquired for the use by or for the purposes of the branch or agency or permanent establishment.

Where Debt Securities are to be, or may fall to be, redeemed at a premium, as opposed to being issued at a discount, then any such element of premium may constitute a payment of interest. Payments of interest are subject to United Kingdom withholding tax as outlined above.
Inheritance tax

Where the Debt Securities are not situate in the United Kingdom, beneficial owners of such Debt Securities who are individuals not domiciled in the United Kingdom will not be subject to United Kingdom inheritance tax in respect of the Debt Securities. "Domicile" usually has an extended meaning in respect of United Kingdom inheritance tax, so that a person who has been resident for tax purposes in the United Kingdom for a certain period of time will be regarded as domiciled in the United Kingdom.

Where the Debt Securities are situate in the United Kingdom, beneficial owners of such Debt Securities who are individuals may be subject to United Kingdom inheritance tax in respect of such Debt Securities on the death of the individual or, in some circumstances, if the Debt Securities are the subject of a gift, including a transfer at less than full market value, by that individual. United Kingdom inheritance tax is not generally chargeable on gifts to individuals made more than seven years before the death of the donor. Subject to limited exclusions, gifts to settlements (which would include, very broadly, private trust arrangements) or to companies may give rise to an immediate United Kingdom inheritance tax charge. Debt Securities held in settlements may also be subject to United Kingdom inheritance tax charges periodically during the continuance of the settlement, on transfers out of the settlement or on certain other events. Investors should take their own professional advice as to whether any particular arrangements constitute a settlement for United Kingdom inheritance tax purposes.

Exemption from or reduction in any United Kingdom inheritance tax liability may be available for U.S. holders under the double tax convention between the United Kingdom and the U.S. on taxes on estates, gifts and inheritance (the “Estate Tax Treaty”) made between the United Kingdom and the United States.

Generally under United Kingdom domestic law a registered security is situate where it is registered and a bearer security is situate where the bearer security is located. However, this is subject to provisions of any applicable double tax treaty. You should consult professional advisers if you are in any doubt as to your liability to United Kingdom inheritance tax.

Stamp Duty

Issue of securities

No United Kingdom stamp duty will generally be payable on the issue of Debt Securities provided that, in the case of bearer Debt Securities, a statutory exemption applies, such as the exemption for the Debt Securities which constitute “loan capital” for the purposes of section 78(7) of the Finance Act 1986 (see below) or which are denominated in a currency other than sterling.

Transfers of securities

No liability for United Kingdom stamp duty will arise on a transfer of, or an agreement to transfer, full legal and beneficial ownership of the Debt Securities, provided that the Debt Securities constitute “exempt loan capital.” Broadly, “exempt loan capital” is “loan capital” for the purposes of section 78(7) of the Finance Act 1986 which does not carry or (in the case of (ii), (iii) and (iv) below) has not at any time prior to the relevant transfer or agreement carried any of the following rights:

(i) a right of conversion into shares or other securities, or to the acquisition of shares or other securities, including loan capital of the same description;

(ii) a right to interest the amount of which exceeds a reasonable commercial return on the nominal amount of the capital;

(iii) a right to interest the amount of which falls or has fallen to be determined to any extent by reference to the results of, or of any part of, a business or to the value of any property; or
(iv) a right on repayment to an amount which exceeds the nominal amount of the capital and is not reasonably comparable with what is generally repayable (in respect of a similar nominal amount of capital) under the terms of issue of loan capital listed in the Official List of the FCA.

Even if a security does not constitute exempt loan capital (a “Non-Exempt Security”), no United Kingdom stamp duty will arise on transfer of the security if the security is held within a clearing system and the transfer is effected by electronic means, without executing any written transfer of, or written agreement to transfer, the security.

Where a Non-Exempt Security is transferred by means of a written instrument, or a written agreement is entered into to transfer an interest in the security where such interest falls short of full legal and beneficial ownership of the security, the relevant instrument or agreement may be liable to United Kingdom stamp duty (at the rate of 0.5% of the consideration, rounded up if necessary to the nearest multiple of £5). If the relevant instrument or agreement is executed and retained outside the United Kingdom at all times, no United Kingdom stamp duty should, in practice, need to be paid on such document.

However, in the event that the relevant document is executed in or brought into the United Kingdom for any purpose, then United Kingdom stamp duty may be payable. Interest may also be payable on the amount of such stamp duty, unless the document is duly stamped within thirty (30) days after the day on which it was executed. Penalties for late stamping may also be payable on the stamping of such document (in addition to interest) unless the document is duly stamped within thirty (30) days after the day on which it was executed or, if the instrument was executed outside the United Kingdom, within thirty (30) days of it first being brought into the United Kingdom.

However, no United Kingdom stamp duty will be payable on any such written transfer, or written agreement to transfer, if the amount or value of the consideration for the transfer is £1,000 or under, and the document contains a statement that the transfer does not form part of a larger transaction or series of transactions in respect of which the amount or value, or aggregate amount or value, of the consideration exceeds £1,000.

In addition to the above, if a Non-Exempt Security is in registered form, and the security is transferred, or agreed to be transferred, to a clearance service provider or its nominee, United Kingdom stamp duty may be chargeable (at the rate of 1.5% of the consideration for the transfer or, if none, of the value of the relevant security, rounded up if necessary to the nearest multiple of £5) on any document effecting, or containing an agreement to effect, such a transfer (although see below, under “—Court of Justice of the European Union Decision”).

If a document is subject to stamp duty, it may not be produced in civil proceedings in the United Kingdom, and may not be available for any other purpose in the United Kingdom, until the United Kingdom stamp duty (and any interest and penalties for late stamping) have been paid.

Redemption of securities

No United Kingdom stamp duty will generally be payable on the redemption of the Debt Securities, provided no issue or transfer of shares or other securities is effected upon or in connection with such redemption.

Stamp Duty Reserve Tax

Issue of securities

No United Kingdom stamp duty reserve tax will be payable on the issue of the Debt Securities unless the Debt Securities are issued directly to the provider of a clearance service or its nominee. In that case, United Kingdom stamp duty reserve tax may be chargeable at the rate of 1.5% of the issue price of the Debt Securities.
(although see below, under “—Court of Justice of the European Union Decision”). This charge may arise unless either (a) a statutory exemption is available or (b) the clearance service has made an election under section 97A of Finance Act 1986 which applies to the Debt Securities. A statutory exemption from the charge will be available:

(i) if the securities constitute “exempt loan capital”; or
(ii) for certain bearer securities provided certain conditions are satisfied.

If this charge arises, the clearance service operator or its nominee will strictly be accountable for the stamp duty reserve tax, but in practice it will generally be reimbursed by participants in the clearance service.

**Transfers of securities**

No United Kingdom stamp duty reserve tax will be chargeable on the transfer of, or on an agreement to transfer, full legal and beneficial ownership of a security which constitutes “exempt loan capital.”

If a Debt Security is a “Non-Exempt Security,” United Kingdom stamp duty reserve tax (at the rate of 0.5% of the consideration) may be chargeable on an unconditional agreement to transfer the Debt Security. An exemption from the charge is available for certain securities in bearer form, provided certain conditions are satisfied. In addition, an exemption from the charge will be available if the Debt Securities are held within a clearance service, provided the clearance service has not made an election pursuant to section 97A of the Finance Act 1986 which applies to the relevant Debt Securities.

Any liability to United Kingdom stamp duty reserve tax which arises on such an agreement may be removed if a transfer is executed pursuant to the agreement and either no United Kingdom stamp duty is chargeable on that transfer or the transfer is duly stamped within the prescribed time limits. Where United Kingdom stamp duty reserve tax arises, subject to certain exceptions, it is normally the liability of the purchaser or transferee of the Debt Securities. In addition to the above, stamp duty reserve tax may be chargeable (at the rate of 1.5% of the consideration for the transfer or, if none, of the value of the relevant security) on the transfer of a Non-Exempt Security to the provider of a clearance service or its nominee (although see below, under “—Court of Justice of the European Union Decision”). This charge will arise unless either (a) a statutory exemption is available or (b) the clearance service has made an election under section 97A of Finance Act 1986 which applies to the relevant Debt Securities. If this charge arises, the clearance service operator or its nominee will strictly be accountable for the stamp duty reserve tax, but in practice it will generally be reimbursed by participants in the clearance service.

**Redemption of securities**

No United Kingdom stamp duty reserve tax will generally be payable on the redemption of the Debt Securities, provided no issuance or transfer of shares or other securities is effected upon or in connection with such redemption.

**Court of Justice of the European Union Decision**

The Court of Justice of the European Union (“CJEU”) gave its decision in the case of HSBC Holdings plc, Vidacos Nominees Ltd v. The Commissioners of Her Majesty’s Revenue & Customs (Case C – 596/07) on October 1, 2009. In summary, it stated that the 1.5% charge to United Kingdom stamp duty reserve tax on the issuance of shares to a clearance service is incompatible with the Council Directive 69/335/EEC (the “EC Capital Duty Directive”).

On April 27, 2012, following the decision of the First Tier Tribunal (Tax Chamber) in HSBC Holdings PLC and The Bank of New York Mellon Corporation v. The Commissioners for Her Majesty’s Revenue &
Customs [2012] UKFTT 163 (TC), HMRC announced that the 1.5% stamp duty reserve tax charge is no longer applicable to the issuance of United Kingdom shares and securities to clearance services or depositary receipt systems anywhere in the world.

The CJEU made no express comment with respect to the compatibility with EC law of the 1.5% United Kingdom stamp duty reserve tax charge on the transfer of existing securities to (as opposed to issuance of new securities into) a clearance system. The position, in this regard, is therefore unclear, although HMRC’s view is that both the 1.5% United Kingdom stamp duty and depositary receipt systems charges continue to apply to the transfer of shares and securities to clearance services that are not an integral part of an issuance of share capital.

On 22 November 2017 the U.K. Government in the Autumn Budget announced that it does not propose to reintroduce the 1.5% charge following the U.K.’s exit from the EU; accordingly any changes to the stamp duty reserve tax regime described here in relation to the 1.5% seem unlikely.

Specific professional advice should be sought before paying the 1.5% United Kingdom stamp duty reserve tax charge in any circumstances.

United Kingdom Taxation of Preference Shares and ADSs

The following is a summary of the United Kingdom withholding and other tax considerations at the date hereof with respect to the acquisition, ownership and disposition of the preference shares and ADSs described in this prospectus by persons who are the absolute beneficial owners of their preference shares or ADSs (as the case may be) and who are neither (a) resident in the United Kingdom for United Kingdom tax purposes nor (b) hold the preference shares or ADSs in connection with any trade or business carried on in the United Kingdom through any branch, agency or permanent establishment in the United Kingdom. It is based upon the opinion of Clifford Chance LLP, our United Kingdom solicitors. This summary relates only to the position of persons who are absolute beneficial owners of the preference shares or ADSs and may not apply to certain classes of persons.

The summary is based on current law and the practice of Her Majesty’s Revenue and Customs (“HMRC”) which may be subject to change, sometimes with retrospective effect.

The following is a general guide for information purposes and should be treated with appropriate caution. It is not intended as tax advice and it does not purport to describe all of the tax considerations that may be relevant to a prospective purchaser. If you are in any doubt as to your tax position you should consult professional advisers. You should consult your own tax advisors concerning the consequences of acquiring, owning and disposing of the preference shares or ADSs in your particular circumstances, including the applicability and effect of the Treaty. You should be aware that the particular terms of any preference shares or ADSs as specified in the applicable prospectus supplement may affect the tax treatment of those preference shares or ADSs.

Dividends. No withholding or deduction for or on account of United Kingdom tax will be made from payments of dividends on the preference shares or ADSs.

Holders of preference shares or ADSs who (a) are not resident in the United Kingdom for United Kingdom tax purposes and (b) who do not carry on a trade, profession or vocation in the United Kingdom or, in the case of companies, carry on a trade or business in the United Kingdom through a permanent establishment in the United Kingdom in connection with which the dividend is received or to which the preference shares or ADSs are attributable in the United Kingdom and who receive a dividend from us will not have any further United Kingdom tax to pay in respect of such dividend.

Disposals. Holders of preference shares or ADSs who are not resident in the United Kingdom will not normally be liable for United Kingdom tax on income or chargeable gains (or for any other United Kingdom tax
upon a disposal or deemed disposal of or other return from preference shares or ADSs) unless they carry on a trade, profession or vocation in the United Kingdom through a branch or agency or, in the case of a company, through a permanent establishment, and the preference shares or ADSs are or have been used or held by or for the purposes of this trade, profession or vocation or acquired for the use and used by or for the purposes of the branch or agency or permanent establishment, in which case such holders of preference shares or ADSs might, depending on individual circumstances, be liable to United Kingdom tax on chargeable gains on any disposal (or deemed disposal) of preference shares or ADSs.

Inheritance Tax. It is not clear whether the situs of an ADS for United Kingdom inheritance tax purposes is determined by the place where the depositary is established and records the entitlements of the depositholders, or by the situs of the underlying share which the ADS represents. Where the preference shares or ADSs are not situate in the United Kingdom, beneficial owners of such preference shares or ADSs who are individuals not domiciled in the United Kingdom will not be subject to United Kingdom inheritance tax in respect of such preference shares or ADSs. “Domicile” usually has an extended meaning in respect of United Kingdom inheritance tax, so that a person who has been resident for tax purposes in the United Kingdom for a certain period of time will be regarded as domiciled in the United Kingdom. Where the preference shares or ADSs are situate in the United Kingdom, beneficial owners of such preference shares or ADSs who are individuals may be subject to United Kingdom inheritance tax in respect of such preference shares or ADSs on the death of the individual or, in some circumstances, if the preference shares or ADSs are the subject of a gift, including a transfer at less than full market value, by that individual.

United Kingdom inheritance tax is not generally chargeable on gifts to individuals made more than seven years before the death of the donor.

Subject to limited exclusions, gifts to settlements (which would include, very broadly, private trust arrangements) or to companies may give rise to an immediate inheritance tax charge. Preference shares or ADSs held in settlements may also be subject to inheritance tax charges periodically during the continuance of the settlement, on transfers out of the settlement or on certain other events. Investors should take their own professional advice as to whether any particular arrangements constitute a settlement for inheritance tax purposes.

Exemption from or reduction in any United Kingdom inheritance tax liability may be available for U.S. holders under the Estate Tax Treaty made between the United Kingdom and the United States.

Stamp Duty and Stamp Duty Reserve Tax. Any documentary transfer of, or documentary agreement to transfer, any preference share or any interest in any preference share will generally be liable to United Kingdom stamp duty, generally at the rate of 0.5% of the amount or value of the consideration for the transfer (rounded up to the next multiple of £5). United Kingdom stamp duty will not be chargeable on any document effecting a transfer, or document containing an agreement to transfer the preference shares where the amount or value of the consideration for the transfer is £1,000 or under £1,000, and the document effecting the transfer contains a statement that the transfer does not form part of a larger transaction or series of transactions in respect of which the amount or value, or the aggregate amount or value, of the consideration exceeds £1,000. United Kingdom stamp duty is usually the liability of the purchaser or transferee of the shares. An unconditional agreement to transfer such preference shares will also generally be subject to United Kingdom stamp duty reserve tax, generally at the rate of 0.5% of the amount or value of the consideration for the transfer, but such liability will be cancelled, or, if already paid, will generally be refunded, if the agreement is completed by a duly stamped transfer within six years of the agreement having become unconditional. United Kingdom Stamp duty reserve tax is normally the liability of the purchaser or transferee of the shares.

Where we issue preference shares, or a holder of preference shares transfers such preference shares, to an ADR issuer, a liability for United Kingdom stamp duty or stamp duty reserve tax at the rate of 1.5% (rounded up to the next multiple of £5 in the case of stamp duty) of either the issue price or, in the case of a transfer, the
amount or value of the consideration for the transfer, or the value of the preference shares, may arise. Any such liability for United Kingdom stamp duty or stamp duty reserve tax will strictly be the liability of the ADR issuer (or their nominee or agent). However, in practice, (i) where preference shares are issued to an ADR issuer, we will reimburse the ADR issuer or otherwise bear the cost and (ii) where preference shares are transferred to an ADR issuer, the liability for payment of the United Kingdom stamp duty or stamp duty reserve tax will depend on the arrangements in place between the seller, the ADR issuer and the purchaser.

Where we issue preference shares, or a holder of preference shares transfers such preference shares, to a person providing clearance services (or their nominee or agent) and where the person providing clearance services has not made an election under section 97A Finance Act 1986, a liability for United Kingdom stamp duty or stamp duty reserve tax at the rate of 1.5% (rounded up to the next multiple of £5 in the case of stamp duty) of either the issue price or, in the case of a transfer, the amount or value of the consideration for the transfer, or the value of the preference shares, may arise (although see below, under “—Stamp Duty Reserve Tax—Recent Court of Justice of the European Union Decision”). Any such liability for United Kingdom stamp duty or stamp duty reserve tax will strictly be the liability of the person providing clearance services (or their nominee or agent). However, in practice, (i) where preference shares are issued to a person providing clearance services (or their nominee or agent), we will reimburse the person providing clearing services or otherwise bear the cost and (ii) where preference shares are transferred to a person providing clearance services (or their nominee or agent), the liability for payment of the United Kingdom stamp duty or stamp duty reserve tax will depend on the arrangements in place between the seller, the person providing clearance services and the purchaser. Transfers of preference shares within a clearance system are generally outside the scope of stamp duty as long as there is no instrument of transfer, and are exempt from stamp duty reserve tax.

Where we issue preference shares, or a holder of preference shares transfers such preference shares, to a person providing clearance services (or their nominee or agent), and that person has made an election under section 97A Finance Act 1986, there will be no liability for United Kingdom stamp duty or stamp duty reserve tax at the rate of 1.5% of either the issue price or, in the case of a transfer, the amount or value of the consideration for the transfer, or the value of the preference shares. However, in such case, a liability for United Kingdom stamp duty or stamp duty reserve tax at a rate of 0.5% may arise on the transfer of, or agreement to transfer, preference shares within the clearance system (as set out in the first paragraph under the sub-section “—Stamp Duty and Stamp Duty Reserve Tax”).

No liability for United Kingdom stamp duty or stamp duty reserve tax will arise on a transfer of ADSs, provided that any document that effects such transfer is not executed in the United Kingdom and that it remains at all subsequent times outside the United Kingdom. An agreement to transfer ADSs will not give rise to a liability for stamp duty reserve tax.

Stamp Duty Reserve Tax—Recent Court of Justice of the European Union Decision. The Court of Justice of the European Union (“CJEU”) gave its decision in the case of HSBC Holdings plc, Vidacos Nominees Ltd v. The Commissioners of Her Majesty’s Revenue & Customs (Case C—596/07) on October 1, 2009. In summary, it stated that the 1.5% charge to United Kingdom stamp duty reserve tax on the issue of shares to a clearance service is incompatible with the EC Capital Duty Directive.

On April 27, 2012, following the decision of the First-tier Tribunal (Tax Chamber) in HSBC Holdings PLC and The Bank of New York Mellon Corporation v. The Commissioners for Her Majesty’s Revenue & Customs [2012] UKFTT 163 (TC), HMRC announced that the 1.5% stamp duty reserve tax charge is no longer applicable to the issue of United Kingdom shares and securities to clearance services or depositary receipt systems anywhere in the world.

The CJEU made no express comment with respect to the compatibility with EC law of the 1.5% United Kingdom stamp duty reserve tax charge on the transfer of existing securities to (as opposed to issue of new securities into) a clearance system. The position, in this regard, is therefore unclear, although HMRC’s view is
that both the 1.5% United Kingdom stamp duty and depositary receipt systems charges continue to apply to the transfer of shares and securities to clearance services that are not an integral part of an issue of share capital.

On November 22, 2017 the U.K. Government in the Autumn Budget announced that it does not propose to reintroduce the 1.5% charge following the U.K.’s exit from the EU; accordingly any changes to the stamp duty reserve tax regime described in relation to the 1.5% seem unlikely.

Specific professional advice should be sought before paying the 1.5% United Kingdom stamp duty reserve tax charge in any circumstances.

**United Kingdom Taxation of Warrants**

Certain United Kingdom tax considerations with respect to the warrants will be described in the applicable prospectus supplement.
EMPLOYEE RETIREMENT INCOME SECURITY ACT

Each fiduciary of a pension, profit-sharing or other employee benefit plan (a “Plan”) subject to the Employee Retirement Income Security Act of 1974, as amended (“ERISA”), should consider the fiduciary standards of ERISA in the context of the Plan’s particular circumstances before authorizing an investment in the securities. Among other factors, the fiduciary should consider whether the investment would satisfy the prudence and diversification requirements of ERISA and would be consistent with the documents and instruments governing the plan, and whether the investment would involve a prohibited transaction under Section 406 of ERISA or Section 4975 of the Code.

Section 406 of ERISA and Section 4975 of the Code prohibit Plans, as well as individual retirement accounts, Keogh plans and any other plans subject to Section 4975 of the Code (also “Plans”) from engaging in certain transactions involving “plan assets” with persons who are “parties in interest” under ERISA or “disqualified persons” under the Code with respect to the Plan. A violation of these prohibited transaction rules may result in civil penalties or other liabilities under ERISA and/or an excise tax under Section 4975 of the Code for those persons and the Plan fiduciary, unless relief is available under an applicable statutory or administrative exemption. Employee benefit plans and arrangements that are governmental plans (as defined in section 3(32) of ERISA), certain church plans (as defined in Section 3(33) of ERISA) and foreign plans (as described in Section 4(b)(4) of ERISA) (“Non-ERISA Arrangements”) are not subject to the requirements of ERISA or Section 4975 of the Code but may be subject to similar provisions under applicable federal, state, local, non-U.S. or other regulations, rules or laws (“Similar Laws”).

Barclays Bank PLC, Barclays Capital Inc. and certain of their affiliates, among others, may each be considered a party in interest or a disqualified person with respect to many Plans. The acquisition or holding of the securities by a Plan or any entity whose underlying assets include “plan assets” by reason of any Plan’s investment in the entity (a “Plan Asset Entity”) with respect to which Barclays Bank PLC, Barclays Capital Inc. or certain of their affiliates is or becomes a party in interest or disqualified person may constitute or result in prohibited transaction under ERISA or Section 4975 of the Code, unless those securities are acquired and held pursuant to an applicable statutory or administrative exemption.

The U.S. Department of Labor has issued five prohibited transaction class exemptions, or “PTCEs,” that may provide exemptive relief if required for direct or indirect prohibited transactions that may arise from the purchase or holding of the securities. These exemptions are:

1. PTCE 84-14, an exemption for certain transactions determined or effected by independent qualified professional asset managers;
2. PTCE 90-1, an exemption for certain transactions involving insurance company pooled separate accounts;
3. PTCE 91-38, an exemption for certain transactions involving bank collective investment funds;
4. PTCE 95-60, an exemption for transactions involving certain insurance company general accounts; and
5. PTCE 96-23, an exemption for plan asset transactions managed by in-house asset managers.

In addition, ERISA Section 408(b)(17) and Section 4975(d)(20) of the Code provide an exemption for the acquisition and disposition of the securities, provided that neither Barclays Bank PLC, Barclays Capital Inc. nor any of their affiliates have or exercise any discretionary authority or control or render any investment advice with respect to the assets of any Plan involved in the transaction, and provided further that the Plan pays no more and receives no less than “adequate consideration” in connection with the transaction (the “service provider exemption”). There can be no assurance that all of the conditions of any of the above exemptions (or any other exemption) will be satisfied.
Because of the foregoing, the securities should not be acquired or held by any person investing “plan assets” of any Plan, Plan Asset Entity or Non-ERISA Arrangement, unless the acquisition, holding and disposition of the securities (including through redemption) will not constitute a non-exempt prohibited transaction under ERISA and the Code or similar violation of any applicable Similar Laws.

Any purchaser or holder of the securities or any interest in the securities (as well as any person directing such purchaser or holder) will be deemed to have represented by such purchase and holding of the securities that such purchase or holder either (i) is not a Plan, a Plan Asset Entity or a Non-ERISA Arrangement and is not purchasing those securities on behalf of or with “plan assets” of any Plan, Plan Asset Entity or Non-ERISA Arrangement or (ii) any purchase, holding or disposition (including through redemption) will not result in a non-exempt prohibited transaction under the rules described above or a violation of any applicable Similar Laws. Further, any person acquiring or holding the securities on behalf of any Plan or with any plan assets of a Plan shall be deemed to represent on behalf of itself and such Plan that (x) the Plan is paying no more than, and is receiving no less than, adequate consideration within the meaning of Section 408(b)(17) of ERISA in connection with the transaction or any redemption of the securities, (y) neither Barclays Bank PLC, Barclays Capital Inc., or any placement agent, nor any of their affiliates directly or indirectly exercises any discretionary authority or control or renders investment advice or otherwise acts in a fiduciary capacity with respect to the “plan assets” of the Plan involved in the transaction or redemption and (z) in making the foregoing representations and warranties, such person has applied sound business principles in determining whether fair market value will be paid, and has made such determination acting in good faith.

Due to the complexity of these rules and the penalties that may be imposed upon persons involved in non-exempt prohibited transactions, it is important that fiduciaries or other persons considering purchasing the securities on behalf of or with “plan assets” of any Plan, Plan Asset Entity or Non-ERISA Arrangement consult with their counsel regarding the availability of exemptive relief under any of the PTCEs listed above, the service provider exemption, or any other applicable exemption, or the potential consequences of any purchase or holding under applicable Similar Laws.

Purchasers of the securities have exclusive responsibility for ensuring that their acquisition, holding and disposition (including through redemption) of the securities do not violate the fiduciary or prohibited transaction rules of ERISA or the Code or any similar provisions of Similar Laws. The sale of any security to a Plan or a Non-ERISA Arrangement is in no respect a representation by Barclays Bank PLC, Barclays Capital Inc. or any of their affiliates that the investment meets all relevant legal requirements with respect to investments by Plans or Non-ERISA Arrangements generally or any particular Plan or Non-ERISA Arrangement, or that the investment is appropriate for a Plan or a Non-ERISA Arrangement generally or any particular Plan or Non-ERISA Arrangement.

If you are an insurance company or the fiduciary of a pension plan or an employee benefit plan, and propose to invest in the securities, you should consult your legal counsel.

The applicable prospectus supplement and pricing supplement may contain a further discussion of ERISA and Similar Laws.
PLAN OF DISTRIBUTION (CONFLICTS OF INTEREST)

Initial Offering and Issue of Securities

We may issue all or part of the securities from time to time, on terms determined at that time, through underwriters, dealers and/or agents, directly to purchasers or through a combination of any of these methods. We will set forth in the applicable prospectus supplement:

• the terms of the offering of the securities;
• the names of any underwriters, dealers or agents involved in the sale of the securities;
• the principal amounts of securities any underwriters will subscribe for; and
• our net proceeds.

If we use underwriters in the issue, they will acquire the securities for their own account and they may effect distribution of the securities from time to time in one or more transactions. These transactions may be at a fixed price or prices, which they may change, or at prevailing market prices, or related to prevailing market prices, or at negotiated prices. The securities may be offered to the public either through underwriting syndicates represented by managing underwriters or underwriters without a syndicate. Unless the applicable prospectus supplement specifies otherwise, the underwriters’ obligations to subscribe for the securities will depend on certain conditions being satisfied. If the conditions are satisfied, the underwriters will be obligated to subscribe for all of the securities of the series, if they subscribe for any of them. The initial public offering price of any securities and any discounts or concessions allowed or reallocated or paid to dealers may change from time to time.

If we use dealers in the issue, unless the applicable prospectus supplement specifies otherwise, we will issue the securities to the dealers as principals. The dealers may then sell the securities to the public at varying prices that the dealers will determine at the time of sale.

We may also issue securities through agents we designate from time to time, or we may issue securities directly. The applicable prospectus supplement will name any agent involved in the offering and issue of the securities, and will also set forth any commissions that we will pay. Unless the applicable prospectus supplement indicates otherwise, any agent will be acting on a best efforts basis for the period of its appointment. Agents through whom we issue securities may enter into arrangements with other institutions with respect to the distribution of the securities, and those institutions may share in the commissions, discounts or other compensation received by our agents, may be compensated separately and may also receive commissions from the purchasers for whom they may act as agents.

In connection with the issue of securities, underwriters may receive compensation from us or from subscribers of securities for whom they may act as agents. Compensation may be in the form of discounts, concessions or commissions. Underwriters may sell securities to or through dealers, and these dealers may receive compensation in the form of discounts, concessions or commissions from the underwriters. Dealers may also receive commissions from the subscribers for whom they may act as agents. Underwriters, dealers and agents that participate in the distribution of securities may be deemed to be underwriters, and any discounts or commissions received by them from us and any profit on the sale of securities by them may be deemed to be underwriting discounts and commissions under the Securities Act. The prospectus supplement will identify any underwriter or agent, and describe any compensation that we provide.

If the applicable prospectus supplement so indicates, we will authorize underwriters, dealers or agents to solicit offers to subscribe the securities from institutional investors. In this case, the prospectus supplement will also indicate on what date payment and delivery will be made. There may be a minimum amount which an institutional investor may subscribe, or a minimum portion of the aggregate principal amount of the securities
which may be issued by this type of arrangement. Institutional investors may include commercial and savings banks, insurance companies, pension funds, investment companies, educational and charitable institutions and any other institutions we may approve. The subscribers’ obligations under delayed delivery and payment arrangements will not be subject to any conditions; however, the institutional investors’ subscription of particular securities must not at the time of delivery be prohibited under the laws of any relevant jurisdiction in respect, either of the validity of the arrangements, or the performance by us or the institutional investors under the arrangements.

We may enter into agreements with the underwriters, dealers and agents who participate in the distribution of the securities that may fully or partially indemnify them against some civil liabilities, including liabilities under the Securities Act. Underwriters, dealers and agents may be customers of, engage in transactions with, or perform services for, or be affiliates of Barclays PLC and the Barclays Bank Group in the ordinary course of business.

Conflicts of Interest

Barclays Capital Inc., an affiliate of Barclays PLC, may participate in one or more offerings of our securities and, as such, may be deemed to have a “conflict of interest” in any such offerings within the meaning of Rule 5121 of the consolidated rulebook of the Financial Industry Regulatory Authority (“FINRA”) (or any successor rule thereto) (“Rule 5121”). Rule 5121 imposes certain requirements when a FINRA member, such as Barclays Capital Inc., distributes an affiliated company’s securities, such as our securities. Barclays Capital Inc. has advised us that each particular offering of securities in which it participates will be conducted in compliance with the provisions of Rule 5121. Barclays Capital Inc. is not permitted to sell securities in any such offering to an account over which it exercises discretionary authority without the prior specific written approval of the account holder.

Selling Restrictions

Selling Restrictions Addressing United Kingdom Securities Laws

Unless otherwise specified in any agreement between us and the underwriters, dealers and/or agents in relation to the distribution of the securities or any investments representing securities, including ADSs or ADRs, of any series and subject to the terms specified in the agreement, any underwriter, dealer or agent in connection with an offering of securities or any investments representing securities, including ADSs or ADRs, of any series will confirm and agree that:

• it has only communicated or caused to be communicated and will only communicate or cause to be communicated an invitation or inducement to engage in investment activity (within the meaning of Section 21 of the FSMA) received by it in connection with the issue or sale of any securities or any investments representing securities, including ADSs or ADRs, in circumstances in which Section 21(1) of the FSMA would not, if we were not an “authorized person” under the FSMA, apply to us; and

• it has complied and will comply with all applicable provisions of the FSMA with respect to anything done by it in relation to the securities, or any investments representing securities, including ADSs and ADRs in, from or otherwise involving the United Kingdom.

Prohibition of Sales to EEA Retail Investors

Unless otherwise specified in any agreement between us and the underwriters, dealers and/or agents, any underwriter, dealer or agent in connection with an offering of securities or any investments representing securities of any series will represent, warrant and agree that it has not offered, sold or otherwise made available, and will not offer, sell or otherwise make available any securities to any retail investor in the European Economic
Area. For the purposes of this provision, the expression “retail investor” means a person who is one (or more) of the following:

- a retail client as defined in point (11) of Article 4(1) of Directive 2014/65/EU (as amended, “MiFID II”); or
- a customer within the meaning of Directive 2002/92/EC (as amended), where that customer would not qualify as a professional client as defined in point (10) of Article 4(1) of MiFID II; or
- not a qualified investor as defined in the Prospectus Directive (as defined below); and

the expression “offer” includes the communication in any form and by any means of sufficient information on the terms of the offer and the securities to be offered so as to enable an investor to decide to purchase or subscribe for the securities.

Public Offer Selling Restriction Under The Prospectus Directive

If the relevant agreement between us and the underwriters, dealers and/or agents in connection with an offering of securities or any investments representing securities of any series specifies that the restriction set out under “Prohibition of Sales to EEA Retail Investors” above does not apply, and unless otherwise specified in any agreement between us and the underwriters, dealers and/or agents in relation to the distribution of the securities or any investments representing securities, including ADSs or ADRs, of any series and subject to the terms specified in the agreement, in relation to each member state of the European Economic Area which has implemented the Prospectus Directive (each, a “Relevant Member State”), any underwriter, dealer or agent in connection with an offering of securities or any investments representing securities, including ADSs or ADRs, of any series will represent, warrant and agree that with effect from and including the date on which the Prospectus Directive is implemented in that Relevant Member State (the “relevant implementation date”) it has not made and will not make an offer of any securities or any investments representing securities which are the subject of the offering contemplated by the prospectus as completed by the prospectus supplement in relation thereto to the public in that Relevant Member State except that it may, with effect from and including the relevant implementation date, make an offer of the securities to the public in that Relevant Member State:

- at any time to any legal entity which is a qualified investor as defined in the Prospectus Directive;
- at any time to fewer than 150 natural or legal persons (other than qualified investors as defined in the Prospectus Directive), subject to obtaining the prior consent of the relevant underwriter or underwriters nominated by Barclays Bank PLC for any such offer; or
- at any time in any other circumstances falling within Article 3(2) of the Prospectus Directive,

provided that no such offer of securities referred to in the bullet points above shall require us or any underwriter, dealer and/or agent to publish a prospectus pursuant to Article 3 of the Prospectus Directive or supplement a prospectus pursuant to Article 16 of the Prospectus Directive.

The expression “an offer of any securities or any investments representing securities to the public” in relation to such securities or investments in any Relevant Member State means the communication in any form and by any means of sufficient information on the terms of the offer and the securities or investments to be offered so as to enable an investor to decide to purchase or subscribe the securities or investments, as the same may be varied in that member state by any measure implementing the Prospectus Directive in that member state and the expression “Prospectus Directive” means Directive 2003/71/EC (as amended including by Directive 2010/73/EU), and includes any relevant implementing measure in the Relevant Member State.

Market-Making Resales

This prospectus may be used by an affiliate of Barclays Bank PLC in connection with offers and sales of the securities in market-making transactions. In a market-making transaction, such affiliate may resell a
security it acquires from other holders, after the original offering and sale of the security. Resales of this kind may occur in the open market or may be privately negotiated, at prevailing market prices at the time of resale or at related or negotiated prices. In these transactions, such affiliate may act as principal, or agent, including as agent for the counterparty in a transaction in which such affiliate acts as principal, or as agent for both counterparties in a transaction in which such affiliate does not act as principal. Such affiliate may receive compensation in the form of discounts and commissions, including from both counterparties in some cases.

The indeterminate aggregate initial offering price relates to the initial offering of the securities described in the prospectus supplement. This amount does not include securities sold in market-making transactions. The latter include securities to be issued after the date of this prospectus, as well as securities previously issued.

Barclays Bank PLC may receive, directly or indirectly, all or a portion of the proceeds of any market-making transactions by its affiliates.

Information about the trade and settlement dates, as well as the purchase price, for a market-making transaction will be provided to the purchaser in a separate confirmation of sale.

Unless we or an agent informs you in your confirmation of sale that your security is being purchased in its original offering and sale, you may assume that you are purchasing your security in a market-making transaction.

Matters Relating to Initial Offering and Market-Making Resales

Each series of securities will be a new issue, and there will be no established trading market for any security prior to its original issue date. We may choose not to list a particular series of securities on a securities exchange or quotation system. We have been advised by Barclays Capital Inc. that it intends to make a market in the securities, and any underwriters to whom we sell securities for public offering or broker-dealers may also make a market in those securities. However, neither Barclays Capital Inc. nor any underwriter or broker-dealer that makes a market is obligated to do so, and any of them may stop doing so at any time without notice. We cannot give any assurance as to the liquidity of the trading market for the securities.

Unless otherwise indicated in the applicable prospectus supplement or confirmation of sale, the purchase price of the securities will be required to be paid in immediately available funds in New York City.

In this prospectus or any accompanying prospectus supplement, the terms “this offering” means the initial offering of securities made in connection with their original issuance. This term does not refer to any subsequent resales of securities in market-making transactions.

SERVICE OF PROCESS AND ENFORCEMENT OF LIABILITIES

We are an English public limited company. Substantially all of our directors and executive officers and a number of the experts named in this document are non-residents of the United States. All or a substantial portion of the assets of those persons are located outside the United States. Most of our assets are located outside of the United States. As a result, it may not be possible for you to effect service of process within the United States upon those persons or to enforce against them judgments of U.S. courts based upon the civil liability provisions of the federal securities laws of the United States. We have been advised by our English solicitors, Clifford Chance LLP, that there is doubt as to the enforceability in the United Kingdom, in original actions or in actions for enforcement of judgments of U.S. courts, of liabilities based solely upon the federal securities laws of the United States.
WHERE YOU CAN FIND MORE INFORMATION

We are subject to the information requirements of the Exchange Act. Accordingly, we file reports and other information with the SEC.

The SEC maintains an internet site at http://www.sec.gov that contains reports and other information we file electronically with the SEC. These reports and other information may also be inspected and copied at the offices of the New York Stock Exchange, 20 Broad Street, New York, New York 10005, on which some of our securities are listed.

We will furnish to the debt trustee and warrant trustee referred to under “Description of Debt Securities” and “Description of Warrants” annual reports, which will include a description of operations and annual audited consolidated financial statements prepared in accordance with IFRS. We will also furnish to the debt trustee and warrant trustee interim reports that will include unaudited interim summary consolidated financial information prepared in accordance with IFRS. We will furnish to the debt trustee and warrant trustee all notices of meetings at which holders of securities are entitled to vote, and all other reports and communications that are made generally available to those holders.

FURTHER INFORMATION

We have filed with the SEC a registration statement on Form F-3 with respect to the securities offered with this prospectus. This prospectus is a part of that registration statement and it omits some information that is contained in the registration statement. You can access the registration statement together with exhibits on the internet site maintained by the SEC at http://www.sec.gov in order to obtain that additional information about us and about the securities offered with this prospectus.

VALIDITY OF SECURITIES

If stated in the prospectus supplement applicable to a specific issuance of debt securities or warrants, the validity of such securities under New York law may be passed upon for us by our U.S. counsel, Cleary Gottlieb Steen & Hamilton LLP. If stated in the prospectus supplement applicable to a specific issuance of debt securities or warrants, the validity of such securities under English law may be passed upon by our English solicitors, Clifford Chance LLP. Cleary Gottlieb Steen & Hamilton LLP may rely on the opinion of Clifford Chance LLP as to all matters of English law and Clifford Chance LLP may rely on the opinion of Cleary Gottlieb Steen & Hamilton LLP as to all matters of New York law. If this prospectus is delivered in connection with an underwritten offering, the validity of the debt securities or warrants may be passed upon for the underwriters by United States and English counsel for the underwriters specified in the related prospectus supplement.

EXPERTS

The consolidated financial statements as of and for the years ended December 31, 2018 and December 31, 2017 of Barclays Bank PLC, incorporated in this prospectus by reference to the Annual Report on Form 20-F of Barclays Bank PLC for the year ended December 31, 2018, have been so incorporated in reliance on the report of KPMG LLP (“KPMG”), an independent registered public accounting firm, given on the authority of said firm as experts in auditing and accounting.

The KPMG report in the consolidated financial statements for the year ended December 31, 2018 (the “KPMG report”) refers to the audit of the adjustments described in Note 3 that were applied to the consolidated financial statements of Barclays Bank PLC for the year ended December 31, 2016 (the “2016 consolidated
financial statements”) to retrospectively reflect the disposal of the UK banking business. However, KPMG were not engaged to audit, review, or apply any procedures to the 2016 consolidated financial statements of Barclays Bank PLC other than with respect to the adjustments. The KPMG report also refers to a change in accounting for financial instruments in 2018 due to the adoption of International Financial Reporting Standard 9 Financial Instruments.

The 2016 consolidated financial statements, incorporated in this prospectus by reference to the Annual Report on Form 20-F of Barclays Bank PLC for the year ended December 31, 2018, have been so incorporated in reliance on the report (which contains an explanatory paragraph regarding the adjustments to retrospectively reflect the disposal of the UK banking business described in Note 3) of PricewaterhouseCoopers LLP, an independent registered public accounting firm, given on the authority of said firm as experts in auditing and accounting.
EXPENSES OF ISSUANCE AND DISTRIBUTION

The following is a statement of the expenses (all of which are estimated), other than any underwriting discounts and commission and expenses reimbursed by us, to be incurred in connection with a distribution of an assumed amount of $1,000,000,000 of securities registered under this Registration Statement:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Amount</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Securities and Exchange Commission registration fee</td>
<td>$121,200</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Printing expenses</td>
<td>15,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Legal fees and expenses</td>
<td>120,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Accountants’ fees and expenses</td>
<td>50,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Trustee fees and expenses</td>
<td>15,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Miscellaneous</td>
<td>15,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td><strong>$336,200</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>